

# **MODEL Y**

# **OWNER'S MANUAL**



Software version: 2023.2

Australia

#### YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL

For the latest and greatest information that is customized to your vehicle, view the Owner's Manual on your vehicle's touchscreen by touching **Controls** > **Service** > **Owner's Manual**. The information is specific to your vehicle depending on the features you purchased, vehicle configuration, market region and software version. In contrast, owner information that is provided by Tesla elsewhere is updated as necessary and may not contain information unique to your vehicle.

#### RELEASE NOTES

Information about new features is displayed on the touchscreen after a software update, and can be viewed at any time by touching **Controls** > **Software** > **Release Notes**. If the content in the Owner's Manual on how to use your vehicle conflicts with information in the Release Notes, the Release Notes take precedence.

#### **ILLUSTRATIONS AND PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS**

The illustrations provided in this document are for demonstration purposes only. Depending on vehicle options, software version and market region, the information displayed on the touchscreen in your vehicle may appear slightly different.

All specifications and descriptions contained in this document are verified to be accurate at the time of printing. However, because continuous improvement is a goal at Tesla, we reserve the right to make product modifications at any time. To communicate any inaccuracies or omissions in this document, please send an email to: ownersmanualfeedback@tesla.com.

#### **SAFETY INFORMATION**

You can find safety information in your Model Y Owner's Manual on the touchscreen.

For detailed information about your Model Y, go to the Tesla website for your region, log on to your Tesla account, or sign up to get an account.

If you have any questions or concerns about your Model Y, call Tesla. To find the number for your region, go to www.tesla.com, then view contact information.

#### © 2012-2023 TESLA, INC.

All information in this document and all vehicle software is subject to copyright and other intellectual property rights of Tesla, Inc. and its licensors. This material may not be modified, reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the prior written permission of Tesla, Inc. and its licensors. Additional information is available upon request. Shown here are trademarks or registered trademarks of Tesla, Inc. in the United States and other countries:

MODEL 3 MODEL S TESLA TESLA ROADSTER

MODEL Y MODEL X TESLA MOTORS T = 5 L 7



# Contents

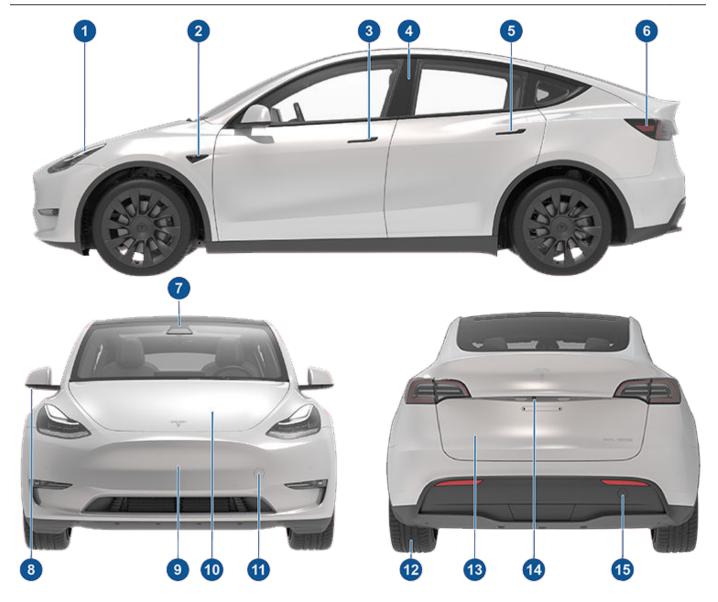
٠

Overview	3	Speed Assist	120
Exterior Overview	3	Cabin Camera	12
Interior Overview	4		
Touchscreen Overview	5	Using the Touchscreen	122
		Climate Controls	122
Opening and Closing	10	Maps and Navigation	
Keys		Media	
Doors		Entertainment	
Windows		Phone, Calendar, and Web Conferencing	
Rear Trunk		Voice Commands	
Front Trunk		Safety & Security Settings	
Interior Storage and Electronics		Dashcam	
interior Storage and Liectronics	20	Sentry Mode	
Seating and Safety Restraints	26	USB Drive Requirements for Recording Videos	
Front and Rear Seats		Smart Garage Connectivity	
Seat Belts		Connecting to Wi-Fi	
Child Safety Seats		Software Updates	
Airbags		Mobile App	
D · ·	40	Charging	160
Driving			
Driver Profiles		Electric Vehicle Components	
Steering Wheel		High Voltage Battery Information	
Mirrors		Charging Instructions	162
Starting and Powering Off		Maintanana	100
Shifting		Maintenance	
Lights		Maintenance Service Intervals	
Car Status		Tire Care and Maintenance	
Wipers and Washers		Cleaning	
Braking and Stopping		Wiper Blades and Washer Jets	
Traction Control		Fluid Reservoirs	
Park Assist		Jacking and Lifting	
Vehicle Hold		Parts and Accessories	186
Acceleration Modes		c :c: 1:	10-
Track Mode		Specifications	
Trip Information		Identification Labels	
Getting Maximum Range		Vehicle Loading	
Rear Facing Camera(s)		Dimensions	
Pedestrian Warning System		Subsystems	
Cold Weather Best Practices	80	Wheels and Tires	199
Autopilot	83	Roadside Assistance	202
About Autopilot	83	Contacting Tesla Roadside Assistance	202
Traffic-Aware Cruise Control	86	Instructions for Transporters	
Autosteer	91		
Navigate on Autopilot	96	Troubleshooting	209
Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control	99	Do It Yourself Maintenance	
Autopark		Troubleshooting Alerts	
Summon	108		
Smart Summon	111	Consumer Information	263
		About this Owner Information	
Active Safety Features	114	Feature Availability Statement	
Lane Assist		Disclaimers	
Collision Avoidance Assist		Poparting Safety Defects	

# **T** Contents

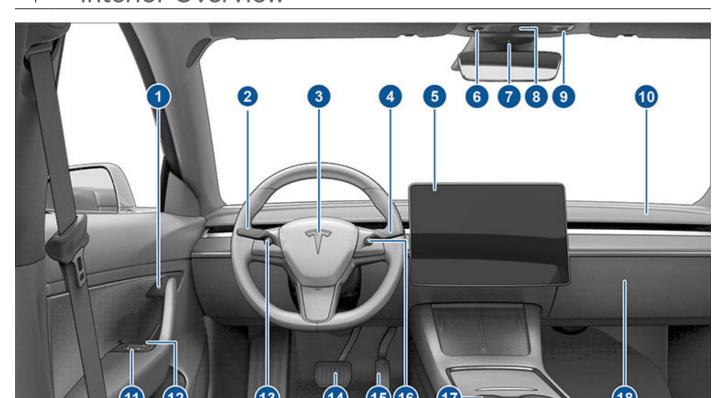
Certification Conformity	267
Index	271





- 1. Exterior lights (Lights on page 57)
- 2. Autopilot camera (About Autopilot on page 83)
- 3. Front door handle (Using Exterior Door Handles on page 14)
- 4. Key card sensor (Keys on page 10), Autopilot camera (About Autopilot on page 83)
- 5. Rear door handle (Using Exterior Door Handles on page 14)
- 6. Charge port (Charging Instructions on page 164)
- 7. Autopilot cameras (About Autopilot on page 83)
- 8. Exterior mirrors (Mirrors on page 53)
- 9. Radar sensor, if equipped (hidden from view) (About Autopilot on page 83)
- 10. Hood/front trunk (Front Trunk on page 20)
- 11. Front tow eye cover (Instructions for Transporters on page 203)
- 12. Wheels and tires (Wheels and Tires on page 199)
- 13. Rear trunk (Rear Trunk on page 18)
- 14. Rear view camera (Rear Facing Camera(s) on page 78)
- 15. Rear tow eye cover (Instructions for Transporters on page 203)

Overview



**NOTE:** On RHD (Right Hand Drive) vehicles, the controls illustrated above are arranged similarly, but are mirrored on the right side of the vehicle.

- 1. Door open button (Opening Doors from the Interior on page 14)
- 2. Turn signal stalk (High Beam Headlights on page 58), Turn Signals on page 59, and Windshield Washers on page 63)
- 3. Horn (Horn on page 52)
- 4. Drive stalk (How to Shift on page 55, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on page 86, Autosteer on page 91)
- 5. Touchscreen (Touchscreen Overview on page 5)
- 6. Driver dome light (Lights on page 57)
- 7. Cabin camera (Cabin Camera on page 121)
- 8. Hazard warning flashers (Hazard Warning Flashers on page 59)
- 9. Passenger dome light (Lights on page 57)
- 10. Climate control vent (see Climate Controls on page 122)
- 11. Power window switches (Windows on page 17)
- 12. Manual door release (Opening Doors from the Interior on page 14)
- 13. Left scroll button (Scroll Buttons on page 51)
- 14. Brake pedal (Braking and Stopping on page 64)
- 15. Accelerator pedal (Regenerative Braking on page 65)
- 16. Right scroll button (Scroll Buttons on page 51)
- 17. Center console (Interior Storage and Electronics on page 23)
- 18. Glovebox (Glovebox on page 23)



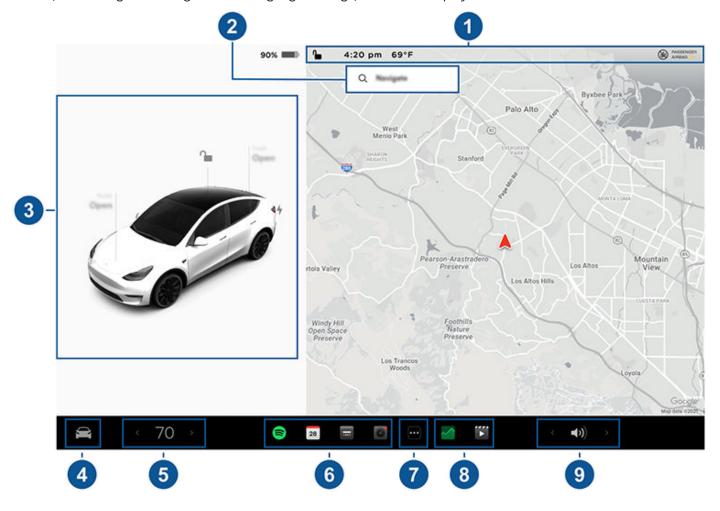


**WARNING:** Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions when driving. To minimize driver distraction and ensure the safety of vehicle occupants as well as other road users, avoid using the touchscreen to adjust settings while the vehicle is in motion.

Use the touchscreen to control many features that, in traditional cars, are controlled using physical buttons (for example, adjusting the cabin heating and air conditioning, headlights, etc.). You also use the touchscreen to control media, navigate, use entertainment features, and customize Model Y to suit your preferences. For hands-free access to common touchscreen controls, use voice commands (see Voice Commands on page 143).

If the touchscreen is unresponsive or demonstrates unusual behavior, you can restart it (see Restarting the Touchscreen on page 7).

**NOTE:** Illustrations are provided to improve conceptual understanding only. Depending on vehicle options, software version, market region and regional and language settings, the details displayed on the screen will differ.



1. **Status bar**: This area on the top of the touchscreen displays the time of day, the outside temperature, and the following icons:



Touch to lock/unlock all doors and trunks.

4:20 pm

Your vehicle automatically updates the time. If the time is incorrect, confirm your vehicle has internet and GPS connectivity with the latest software.

Overview 5





Displays on the touchscreen status bar only when Model Y detects a programmed HomeLink within range, and the touchscreen is not already displaying the HomeLink screen or popup. See Smart Garage Connectivity on page 152.



Displays on the touchscreen status bar only when Model Y is parked. Add, configure (including **Valet Mode** and **Use Easy Entry**), or quickly switch driver profiles. Driver profiles can also be accessed from the top of any Controls screen. See Driver Profiles on page 49.



Available when Model Y is parked, touch to manually enable or disable Sentry Mode for the current drive cycle. To automatically turn Sentry Mode on (or off) every time you leave your vehicle, enable the setting from **Controls** > **Safety** > **Sentry Mode**. See Sentry Mode on page 149 for more information.

**NOTE:** If you turn Sentry Mode on or off from **Controls** > **Sentry Mode**, the shortcuts on the vehicle's touchscreen and mobile app will only work for the current drive cycle.

**NOTE:** For some vehicles manufactured after approximately November 1, 2021, the center console USB ports may only support charging devices. Use the USB port inside the glove box for all other functions.



Displays when Model Y is connected to a Wi-Fi network.



Displays when Model Y cellular connectivity is very low or unavailable. Touch this icon for quick access to Wi-Fi settings.



Status of the front passenger airbag (see Airbags on page 46).

- 2. **Navigation**: Change the orientation of the map, find or navigate to a destination, and change navigation settings (see Maps and Navigation on page 128).
- 3. Car status: This area dynamically displays the current status of Model Y as you drive, park, open doors, turn lights on, etc. Monitor this area when driving as it displays important information such as driving speed and warning messages (see Car Status on page 60). When the car is in Park, you can open the trunks or charge port door. This area also houses shortcuts for Media, tire pressures, and Trip Information.

When full self-driving is enabled (if equipped), the car status area displays visualizations of the road and your vehicle's surroundings. You can expand/condense the visualization by dragging the car status area from side to side. Expanding the visualization displays more details about the roadway and its surroundings, including road markings, stop lights, and objects (such as trash cans and poles).

4. **Controls**: Control various features and customize Model Y to suit your preferences. The Controls screen appears over the map. Touch an option on the Controls screen to display the various settings and options associated with the chosen option. Swipe to close.



When an information icon displays beside a specific setting, touch it to display a popup that provides helpful details about the associated setting.

**NOTE:** Many vehicle controls, settings, and preferences (such as climate, media, and navigation) can be adjusted hands-free using voice commands (see Voice Commands on page 143).



- 5. Climate controls (driver): Use the left and right arrows to decrease/increase cabin temperature. Touch **Split** on the popup to display separate controls for the driver and passenger. Touch the temperature icon to customize climate control settings (see Climate Controls on page 122). The passenger climate controls display when temperature controls have been **Split** to provide separate controls for the driver and passenger.
- 6. **My Apps**: For one-touch access to frequently used apps and controls, you can choose what displays here. See Customizing My Apps on page 7.
- 7. **App Launcher**: Touch the app launcher to open the app tray. Then touch any app to open it. The app you choose displays on top of the map. To close an app, drag it downward.
- 8. Recent App(s): Displays the most recently used app(s). The number of recent apps displayed here depends on how many apps have been added to My Apps. If you add the maximum number of apps to My Apps, only the most recent app displays.
- 9. **Volume Control**: Controls the volume of media player and phone calls (see Volume Controls on page 134). The volume of navigation instructions is controlled separately (see Maps and Navigation on page 128).

# **Popup Messages and Vehicle Alerts**

Popup messages appear at the bottom of the touchscreen. For example, a seat belt reminder appears if a seat belt is unfastened in an occupied seat, an alert appears to notify you of an incoming phone call, a text message appears (when applicable), and voice commands appear when in use. If applicable, touch options from these popup messages (for example, accept/decline a phone call, choose an option from the headlight menu, etc.). To dismiss a popup message, swipe it downward.



If an alert appears on your vehicle's touchscreen, touch **Learn More** for more details regarding the alert and how it can be resolved. You can view a list of vehicle alerts and notifications by touching the bell icon at the top of **Controls**.

NOTE: Not all alerts provide additional information at this time.

# **Customizing My Apps**

For one-touch access to commonly used apps and controls, you can customize what displays in the **My Apps** area on the touchscreen's bottom bar:

- 1. Enter customization mode by touching and holding any app or control in the **My Apps** area. If this area is empty, touch the App Launcher.
- 2. Simply drag any app or control from the app tray onto the My Apps area in the bottom bar.

**NOTE:** Seat heaters selected from the app tray appear next to the temperature, instead of in the My Apps area.

**NOTE:** Controls (for example, wipers, defrosters and seat heaters) appear in the app tray only when you enter customization mode by touching and holding an app.

**NOTE:** When you've added the maximum number of apps or controls to **My Apps**, adding an additional app removes the rightmost app.

NOTE: Remove an app or control from the My Apps area by touching and holding, then touching its associated "X".

# **Restarting the Touchscreen**

You can restart your touchscreen if it is unresponsive or demonstrates unusual behavior.

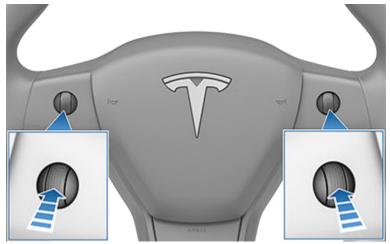
Overview 7





**WARNING:** Only restart the touchscreen while the vehicle is stopped and in Park. The car status display, safety warnings, backup camera, etc. will not be visible during the restart.

- 1. Shift into Park.
- 2. Hold down both scroll buttons on the steering wheel until the touchscreen turns black. Pressing the brake pedal while holding down the scroll buttons does not have any impact and is not required.



3. After a few seconds, the Tesla logo appears. Wait approximately 30 seconds for the touchscreen to restart. If the touchscreen is still unresponsive or demonstrating unusual behavior after a few minutes, try power cycling the vehicle (if possible). See Power Cycling the Vehicle on page 54.

**NOTE:** Pressing the scroll buttons only restarts the touchscreen. It does not restart any other vehicle component and does not power Model Y off and on.

# **Customizing Display and Sound Settings**

Touch **Controls** > **Display** to adjust display settings to suit your preferences:

- **Appearance**: Customize the display to be **Dark** or **Light**. When set to **Auto**, the brightness changes automatically based on ambient lighting conditions.
- **Brightness**: Drag the slider to manually control the brightness level. If **Display Mode** is set to **Auto**, the touchscreen further adjusts based on both the ambient lighting conditions and your brightness preference. Model Y remembers your chosen brightness preference and adjusts the touchscreen accordingly.
- **Screen Clean Mode**: When enabled, your touchscreen darkens and temporarily disables to facilitate cleaning. Follow the onscreen instructions to exit Screen Clean Mode.
- Touchscreen Language: Select the language that the touchscreen displays.

**NOTE:** Model Y must be in Park to change the language. When you change the language, you experience a brief delay as Model Y shuts down and restarts the touchscreen.

- **Voice Recognition Language**: Choose the language to be used for voice commands.
- Voice Navigation Language: Choose the language that the navigation system uses for spoken instructions.

**NOTE:** For languages that require a download, select the language in the dropdown list to initiate the download (Wi-Fi connection required).

- Time: Choose to display time in either 12 or 24 hour format.
- **Energy Display**: Choose to display remaining energy and charging units as either a percentage of battery energy remaining, or as an estimate of the distance you can drive.

**NOTE:** When anticipating when you need to charge, use energy estimate as a general guideline only. Many factors have an impact on energy consumption. See Factors Affecting Energy Consumption on page 76.



- **Distance**: Choose to display range using miles or kilometers.
- Temperature: Choose to display temperature using Fahrenheit or Celsius.
- Tire Pressure: Choose to display tire pressures using BAR or PSI.

In addition to customizing the display, you can enable Joe Mode to reduce the volume of all chimes that are not related to critical safety issues. Touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Joe Mode** to enable.

# **Erasing Personal Data**

You can erase all personal data (saved addresses, music favorites, HomeLink programming, etc.) and restore all customized settings to their factory defaults. This is useful when transferring ownership of Model Y. Touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Factory Reset**. Before erasing, Model Y verifies your credentials by prompting you to enter the user name and password associated with your Tesla account.

Overview 9



# **Three Types of Keys**

Model Y supports three types of keys:

- Phone key You can set up your personal phone as a "phone key" that communicates with Model Y using Bluetooth. A phone key supports automatic locking and unlocking.
- **Key card** Tesla provides a key card that communicates with Model Y using short range radio-frequency identification (RFID) signals. The key card is used to "authenticate" phone keys to work with Model Y and to add or remove other key cards, phone keys, or key fobs. Unlike the phone key and key fob, the key card does not support automatic locking and unlocking. In situations where your phone key has a dead battery, or is lost or stolen, use your key card to unlock, drive, and lock Model Y.
- Key fob The key fob (if equipped) allows you to press buttons to open the front and rear trunks, and unlock, lock, and drive Model Y. The key fob also supports automatic locking and unlocking, if available in your region (see Passive Locking and Unlocking on page 12) and can be used as a backup to your phone key.

Model Y supports a total of 19 keys, which can include phone keys, key cards, and up to four key fobs.



**CAUTION:** Remember to bring a key with you when you drive. Although you can drive Model Y away from its key, you will be unable to power it back on after it powers off.

# **Phone Key**

Using your phone as a key is a convenient way to access your Model Y. As you approach, your phone's Bluetooth signal is detected and the doors unlock when you pull a door handle. Likewise, when you exit and walk away with the phone key, doors automatically lock (provided the **Walk-Away Door Lock** feature is turned on; see Walk-Away Door Lock on page 15).

Before you can use a phone to access Model Y, follow these steps to authenticate it:

- 1. Download the Tesla mobile app to your phone.
- 2. Log into the Tesla mobile app using your Tesla account username and password.

**NOTE:** You must remain logged in to your Tesla account to use your phone to access Model Y.

**NOTE:** If multiple vehicles are linked to your Tesla account, you must ensure that the vehicle you want the mobile app to access is currently selected on the mobile app.

3. Ensure:

- Your phone's general Bluetooth settings are enabled.
- Bluetooth is enabled within your phone's settings for the Tesla mobile app. For example, on your phone, navigate to Settings, choose the Tesla mobile app, and ensure the Bluetooth setting is turned on.
- Access to your location is enabled. Open the Tesla mobile app in your phone's settings and select Location > Always. For the best experience, keep the mobile app running in the background.
- Allow Mobile Access is enabled on the vehicle touchscreen (Controls > Safety > Allow Mobile Access).

**NOTE:** Model Y communicates with your phone using Bluetooth. Keep in mind that your phone must have enough battery power to run Bluetooth and that many phones disable Bluetooth when the battery is low.

4. While sitting inside the vehicle with a key card handy, open the Tesla mobile app and touch Set Up Phone Key on the main screen, or navigate to Security > Set Up Phone Key. Follow the prompts on the mobile app and vehicle touchscreen to set up your phone key.

To view a list of keys that can currently access Model Y, or to remove a phone key, touch **Controls > Locks** (see Managing Keys on page 13).

Model Y can connect to three phone keys simultaneously. Therefore, if more than three phone keys are detected and you want to authenticate or pair a different phone, move the other connected phone key(s) out of range or turn off its Bluetooth setting.

Once a phone has been authenticated, it no longer requires an internet connection to be used as a phone key for Model Y. However, to use the phone hands-free, access your phone's contacts, play media from it, etc., you must also pair it and connect it as a Bluetooth device (see Pairing a Bluetooth Phone on page 140).

Some smartphones with NFC capability can be used to lock/unlock your vehicle, just like using a key card. Ensure the Tesla mobile app is correctly paired to your vehicle and enable the NFC function on your phone. Once enabled, simply hold the phone to the driver's side door pillar to lock or unlock the door. Refer to your smartphone's instructions for specific information on how to do this.

# **Key Card**

Tesla provides you with two Model Y key cards, designed to fit in your wallet.

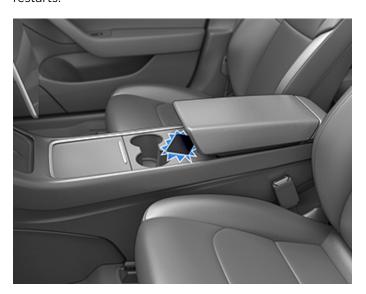


To use a key card to unlock or lock Model Y, position the card as shown and tap it against the card reader located just below the Autopilot camera on the driver's side door pillar. When Model Y detects the key card, the exterior lights flash, the mirrors unfold or fold (if Fold Mirrors is on), the horn sounds (if Lock Confirmation Sound is on), and the doors unlock or lock.

**NOTE:** You may need to physically touch the center console or driver's side door pillar with the key card, and you may need to hold it against the transmitter for one or two seconds.



Once inside, power up Model Y by pressing the brake pedal within two minutes of scanning the key card (see Starting and Powering Off on page 54). If you wait longer than two minutes, you must re-authenticate by placing the key card near the card reader located behind the cup holders on the center console. When your key card is detected, your two minute authentication period restarts.



**NOTE:** If enabled, Walk-Away Door Lock (see Walk-Away Door Lock on page 15) operates only when you walk away using a phone key or passive key fob. When you walk away carrying your key card, Model Y does not automatically unlock/lock.



**CAUTION:** Always carry your key card with you in your purse or wallet to use as a backup in case your authenticated phone has a dead battery, or is lost or stolen.

#### **Key Fob**

If you have purchased the key fob accessory, you can quickly familiarize yourself with this key by thinking of it as a miniature version of Model Y, with the Tesla badge representing the front. The key has three buttons that feel like softer areas on the surface.



- 1. Front trunk Double-click to unlatch the front trunk.
- Lock/Unlock All Single-click to lock doors and trunks (all doors and trunks must be closed). Doubleclick to unlock doors and trunks.
- 3. Rear trunk Double-click to unlatch the rear trunk. Hold down for one to two seconds to open the charge port door.

Once inside, power up Model Y by pressing the brake pedal within two minutes of pressing the unlock button on the key fob (see Starting and Powering Off on page 54). If you wait longer than two minutes, you must press the unlock button again, or place the key fob near the card reader located behind the cup holders on the center console. When your key fob is detected, the two minute authentication period restarts.

When approaching or leaving Model Y carrying the key fob, you do not need to point the key fob at Model Y as you press a button, but you must be within operating range.



Radio equipment on a similar frequency can affect the key. If this happens, move the key at least 30 cm away from other electronic devices (phones, laptops, etc.).

In the event that the key fob's battery is dead, you can still use it to drive the vehicle by scanning the key fob on the card reader located on the driver's side door pillar (like the key card).

Instructions for changing the battery are provided in Replacing the Key Fob Battery on page 12.

**NOTE:** You can use the same key fob with multiple Model Y vehicles provided you authenticate it (see Managing Keys on page 13). However, key fob works with only one Model Y at a time. Therefore, to use a key fob for a different Model Y, touch its flat side against the card reader on the driver's side door pillar.

**NOTE:** Model Y supports up to four different key fobs.



**CAUTION:** Protect the key from impact, high temperatures, and damage from liquids. Avoid contact with solvents, waxes, and abrasive cleaners.

#### **Passive Locking and Unlocking**

Locking and unlocking Model Y with your key fob is conveniently hands-free. Although you must be carrying a paired key fob, there is no need to use it. Model Y has sensors around the vehicle that can recognize the presence of a key fob within a range of approximately two meters. Therefore, you can keep your key fob in your pocket or purse and simply pull on the door handle to unlock. When carrying your key fob with you, you can also open the trunk without having to use the key by pressing the liftgate's exterior door handle. If **Walk-Away Door Lock** is enabled, Model Y automatically locks when you exit and the key fob is no longer in range (see Walk-Away Door Lock on page 15). Passive locking and unlocking is automatically enabled when you pair your key fob to Model Y.

Although you can use the same key fob with multiple vehicles, it can only be paired to one vehicle at a time. To activate a paired key fob to a different vehicle, touch the flat side onto the driver's side door pillar and click any button on the key fob to confirm.

**NOTE:** For increased security, passive locking and unlocking disables after being stationary for five minutes while within vehicle range when the vehicle is not in use (for example, you are standing outside your vehicle). In this situation, you must shake or press a button on the key fob to re-enable passive locking and unlocking.

#### Replacing the Key Fob Battery

Under normal use, the accessory key fob has a battery that lasts for up to one year, depending on key fob version and selected vehicle settings. When the battery is low, a message displays on the touchscreen. To replace the key fob battery:

 With the key fob placed button side down on a soft surface, release the bottom cover, using a small flatbladed tool.



2. Remove the battery by lifting it away from the retaining clips.



3. While avoiding touching the battery's flat surfaces, insert the new battery (type CR2032) with the '+' side facing up.

**NOTE:** Wipe the battery clean before fitting and avoid touching the battery's flat surfaces. Finger marks on the flat surfaces of the battery can reduce battery life.

**NOTE:** CR2032 batteries can be purchased from any retailer that sells batteries.

4. Holding the bottom cover at an angle, align the tabs on the cover with the corresponding slots on the key fob, then press the cover firmly onto the key fob until it snaps into place.



Test that the key fob works by unlocking and locking Model Y.



**WARNING:** Key fob batteries contain a chemical burn hazard and should not be ingested. The key fob contains a coin cell battery. If the coin cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns within two hours and can lead to death. Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children. If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

#### **Managing Keys**

To display a list of all keys (phone keys, key cards, and key fobs) that can access your Model Y, touch **Controls** > **Locks**. An icon displays next to each key to indicate whether the key is a phone key, key card, or key fob. Use this list to manage keys that have access to your Model Y. To add or delete keys, see Adding and Removing Keys on page 13.

Model Y supports up to 19 keys. When you reach this limit, you must delete a key before adding a new one.

**NOTE:** You can use the same key for more than one Model Y. This prevents you from having to deal with multiple keys when you switch vehicles. If you customize the name of an authenticated key card or key fob on one Model Y (by touching the pencil icon), any other Model Y to which the key card or key fob is authenticated also displays the changed name.

#### **Adding and Removing Keys**

To add a new key card or key fob:

**NOTE:** When adding a key fob, ensure it is at room temperature. Pairing a key fob that is very cold can be unsuccessful.

- On the touchscreen, touch Controls > Locks > Keys > Add Key.
- 2. Scan your new key card or key fob on the card reader located behind the cup holders on the top of the center console. After the new key card or key fob is recognized, remove it from the card reader.
- 3. Scan a key card or key fob that has already been paired to the vehicle to confirm new key pairing.
- When complete, the key list includes the new key. Touch the associated pencil icon to customize the name of the key.

Removing a key:

When you no longer want a key to access Model Y (for example, you lost your phone or key card, etc.), follow these steps to remove it.

- 1. On the touchscreen, touch Controls > Locks.
- 2. In the key list, find the key that you would like to delete and touch its associated trash icon.
- 3. When prompted, scan an authenticated key card or key fob on the card reader to confirm the deletion. When complete, the key list no longer includes the deleted key.

**NOTE:** Model Y requires at least one authenticated key card or key fob at all times. If only one key card remains on the key list, you cannot delete it.



# **Using Exterior Door Handles**

Use your thumb to push the wide part of the door handle. The handle pivots toward you, and you can open the door by pulling the handle or pulling the edge of the door.



The handle retracts automatically.



When a door or trunk is open, the touchscreen displays the Door Open indicator light.

**NOTE:** See Cold Weather Best Practices on page 80 to ensure door handles function properly in cold weather.



**WARNING:** While using the door handle, take care to avoid allowing fingers, jewelry, acrylic nails, etc. from being pinched by the door or door handle mechanism. Failure to do so may result in damage or injury.

# **Opening Doors from the Interior**

Model Y doors are electrically powered. To open a door while sitting inside, press the button located at the top of the interior door handle and push the door open.



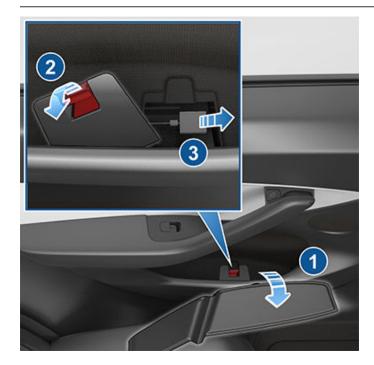
**NOTE:** To prevent children from opening the rear doors, turn on child locks (see Child Locks on page 16).

To open a front door in the unlikely situation when Model Y has no power, pull up the manual door release located in front of the window switches.



If equipped, you can open a rear door manually in the unlikely situation in which Model Y has no power:





- Remove the mat from the bottom of the rear door pocket.
- 2. Press the red tab to remove the access door.
- 3. Pull the mechanical release cable forward.



**CAUTION:** Manual door releases are designed to be used only in situations when Model Y has no power. When Model Y has power, use the button located at the top of the interior door handle.

# Interior Locking and Unlocking

While sitting inside Model Y, you can lock and unlock all doors and trunks by touching the lock icon on the touchscreen.



The icon changes to indicate whether doors are locked or unlocked.

You can also unlock the doors by pressing the Park button on the end of the drive stalk a second time. Pressing this button once engages Park and pressing it again unlocks the doors.

# **Walk-Away Door Lock**

Doors and trunks can automatically lock when you walk away carrying your phone key or paired key fob. To turn this feature on or off, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Walk-Away Door Lock**.

When the doors lock, the exterior lights flash once and the mirrors fold (if **Fold Mirrors** is on). To also hear a confirmation sound when Model Y locks, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Lock Confirmation Sound**.

Model Y does not automatically lock if:

- You check the **Exclude Home** checkbox and Model Y is parked at the location you have designated as Home. For details on how to designate a location as Home, see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 130.
- A phone key or paired key fob is detected inside Model Y.
- A door or trunk is not fully closed.
- The phone key's Bluetooth setting is turned off.
- A phone key remains within range for ten minutes or a key fob remains within range for five minutes after all doors have been closed.
- The driver does not use the driver door to get out of the vehicle.

**NOTE:** If Model Y detects an authenticated key for five minutes after you exit the vehicle and close all doors, Walk-Away Lock disables and doors do not lock when you walk away. In this case, you must manually lock your vehicle until after your next drive.

**NOTE:** It is ultimately your responsibility to ensure your vehicle is locked, even when Walk-Away Door Lock is enabled.

# **Drive Away Locking**

Model Y automatically locks all doors (including the trunks) when your driving speed exceeds 8 km/h.

#### **Driver Door Unlock Mode**

Enabling **Controls** > **Locks** > **Driver Door Unlock Mode** only unlocks the driver door when you first unlock Model Y. The driver door unlocks only if a key is present on the driver side of the vehicle and not the passenger side. To unlock the remaining doors, long press the button located at the top of the interior driver door handle, use the touchscreen, mobile app or press the key fob a second time.

# **Car Left Open Notifications**

To receive a mobile notification if a door, trunk and/or window is left open or if Model Y is left unlocked unexpectedly, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Car Left Open Notifications**.



## **Child Locks**

Model Y has child locks on the rear doors to prevent them from being opened using the interior release buttons. On the touchscreen, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Child Lock**. You can choose **Both** to engage the child lock on both rear doors, or you can choose **Left** or **Right** to engage it on just a specific door.



**WARNING:** It is recommended that you turn on child locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

## **Unlock on Park**

When you stop Model Y and engage Park, you can choose to unlock all doors. To turn this feature on or off, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Unlock on Park**.

**NOTE:** If set to **OFF**, you can unlock all doors by pressing the Park button a second time after engaging Park.

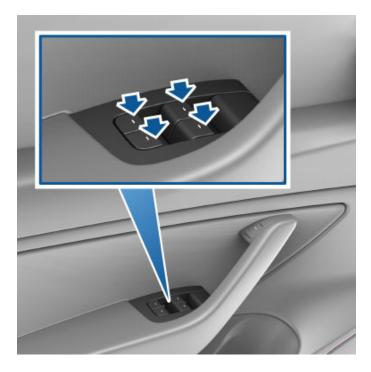


# **Opening and Closing**

**NOTE:** It is your responsibility to ensure windows are closed after locking the vehicle.

Press down on a switch to lower the associated window. Window switches operate at two levels:

- To lower a window fully, press the switch all the way down and immediately release.
- To lower a window partially, press the switch gently and release when the window is where you want it.



Similarly, pull a switch to raise the associated window:

- To raise a window fully, pull the switch all the way up and immediately release.
- To raise a window partially, pull the switch gently and release when the window is where you want it.

If a window is left open unintentionally, Model Y can send a notification to the mobile app (touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Car Left Open Notification**, then choose **Doors** & **Windows**).

You can also enable **Close Windows on Lock** by touching **Controls** > **Locks** > **Close Windows on Lock**. When enabled, your vehicle automatically closes the windows when Model Y locks.

**NOTE:** See Cold Weather Best Practices on page 80 for information on preparing windows for cold weather.



**CAUTION:** To avoid damage, windows automatically lower slightly when you open or close a door. If you manually raise a window when the door is open, ensure it is slightly lowered before closing the door.

# A

**WARNING:** Before closing a window, it is the driver's responsibility to ensure that all occupants, especially children, do not have any body parts extended through the window's opening. Failure to do so can cause serious injury.

#### **Locking Rear Windows**

To prevent passengers from using the rear window switches, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Window Lock**. To unlock the rear windows, touch **Window Lock** again.



**WARNING:** To ensure safety, it is recommended that you lock the rear window switches whenever children are seated in the rear seats.



**WARNING:** Never leave children unattended in Model Y.

# **Calibrating Windows**

In the unlikely event that a window behaves unexpectedly (touches the bright molding, fails to open or close properly, goes down more than normal when the door opens, etc.), you can calibrate it to potentially fix the issue.

To calibrate a window:

- 1. Close the door with the affected window.
- 2. Sit in the driver's seat and close the driver door.
- 3. Using the window's switch on the driver's door, **raise** the affected window until it stalls.
- 4. Using the window's switch on the driver's door, **lower** the affected window until it stalls.
- 5. Repeat step 3 and **raise** the affected window until it stalls.

The window should now be calibrated. If the issue continues after attempting the calibration procedure a couple times, contact Tesla.

# **UV Index Rating**

The roof, windshields, and windows in Model Y are excellent at protecting you from UV (ultraviolet) rays. The glass components score less than 2 on the UV Index scale. Review your region's UV Index specifications for more information. You are still responsible for taking the necessary precautions for sun protection.

# **Opening**

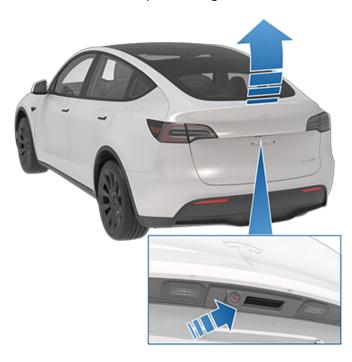
To open the rear trunk, ensure Model Y is in Park, then do one of the following:

- Touch the associated **Open** button on the touchscreen.
- Double-click the rear trunk button on the key fob.
- Touch the rear trunk button on the mobile app.
- Press the switch located under the liftgate's exterior handle (a valid key must be detected).



**CAUTION:** Before opening the liftgate in an enclosed area (such as a garage), ensure the opening height of the liftgate is properly adjusted to avoid low-hanging ceilings or objects (see Adjusting Liftgate Opening Height on page 18).

Model Y must be unlocked or detect a key before you can use the switch to open the liftgate.





When a door or trunk is open, the touchscreen displays the Door Open indicator light. The image of your Model Y on the touchscreen also displays the open trunk.

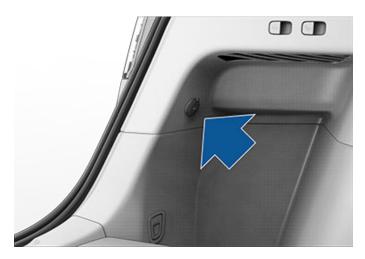
To stop a liftgate while it is moving, single-click the rear trunk button on the key fob. Then, when you double-click the rear trunk button, it moves again, but in the opposite direction (provided it was not almost entirely open or closed when you stopped it). For example, if you single-click to stop the liftgate while opening, when you double-click, it closes.

**NOTE:** In emergency situations, you can override an open or close command by grasping the liftgate to stop it in place.



**WARNING:** Before opening or closing the liftgate, check the surrounding area (for people and objects). You must proactively monitor the liftgate to ensure that it does not come into contact with a person or object. Failure to do so may result in damage or injury.

A low voltage power socket is located on the left side of the rear trunk.



# **Adjusting Liftgate Opening Height**

You can adjust the opening height of the liftgate to make it easier to reach or to avoid low-hanging ceilings or objects (for example, a garage door or light):

- 1. Open the trunk, then manually lower or raise the liftgate to the desired opening height.
- Press and hold the button on the underside of the liftgate for three seconds until you hear a confirmation chime.



3. Confirm that you have set it to the desired height by closing the liftgate, then reopening it.





**CAUTION:** Depending on configuration (such as suspension height or wheel selection), your vehicle's liftgate can open up to approximately 2.3 meters high. Adjust the liftgate height to prevent it from coming into contact with low ceilings or other objects.

# Closing

To close the liftgate, do one of the following:

- Touch the associated **Close** button on the touchscreen.
- Double-click the rear trunk button on the key fob.
- · Press the switch located on the underside of the liftgate

If the liftgate senses an obstruction when closing, it stops moving and chimes two times. Remove the obstruction and try closing it again.

# **Accessing the Cargo Area**

To access the cargo area inside the rear trunk, pull up the strap at the rear of the cargo cover. You can then fold the cargo cover forward or remove it from Model Y.

Secure all cargo before moving Model Y, and place heavy cargo in the lower trunk compartment.



The cargo weight should be distributed as evenly as possible between the front and rear trunks.



CAUTION: Never load more than 40 kg in the lower tub compartment of the rear trunk or more than 130 kg on the upper floor. Doing so can cause damage.



WARNING: When loading cargo, always consider the vehicle's Technically Permissible Maximum Laden Mass (TPMLM) (see Vehicle Loading on page 194). The TPMLM is the maximum allowable total mass of the vehicle including all passengers, fluids, and cargo.



# **Opening**

To open the front trunk, ensure Model Y is in Park, and then do one of the following before pulling the hood open:

- Touch the associated **Open** icon on the touchscreen.
- Double-click the front trunk button on the key fob.
- Touch the front trunk button in the mobile app.





When a door or trunk/liftgate is open, the touchscreen displays the Door Open indicator light. The image of your Model Y on the touchscreen also displays the open front trunk.



**WARNING:** Before opening or closing the hood, it is important to check that the area around the hood is free of obstacles (people and objects). Failure to do so may result in damage or serious injury.

The cargo weight should be distributed as evenly as possible between the front and rear trunks.



**CAUTION:** Never load more than 50 kg in the front trunk. Doing so can cause damage.



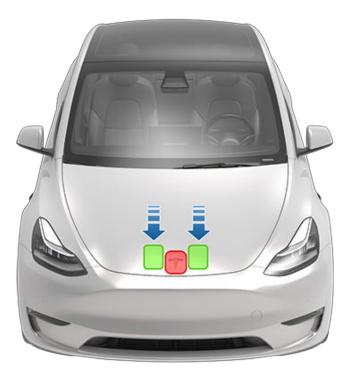
**WARNING:** When loading cargo, always consider the vehicle's Technically Permissible Maximum Laden Mass (TPMLM) (see Vehicle Loading on page 194). The TPMLM is the maximum allowable total mass of the vehicle including all passengers, fluids, and cargo.

# Closing

The Model Y hood is not heavy enough to latch under its own weight and applying pressure on the front edge or center of the hood can cause damage.

To properly close the hood:

- 1. Lower the hood until the striker touches the latches.
- 2. Place both hands on the front of the hood in the areas shown (in green), then press down firmly to engage the latches.
- 3. Carefully try to lift the front edge of the hood to ensure that it is fully closed.





#### **CAUTION:** To prevent damage:

- Apply pressure only to the green areas shown.
   Applying pressure to the red areas can cause damage.
- Do not close the hood with one hand. Doing so applies concentrated force in one area and can result in a dent or crease.
- Do not apply pressure to the front edge of the hood. Doing so can crease the edge.
- Do not slam or drop the hood.
- To avoid scratches, don't have anything in your hands (keys). Jewelry can also cause scratches.



**WARNING:** Before driving, you must ensure that the hood is securely latched in the fully closed position by carefully trying to lift the front edge of the hood upward and confirming there is no movement. If the front trunk is not closed, a message displays on the touchscreen that you cannot shift the vehicle out of Park until the front trunk is securely closed (see Park on page 55).

The front trunk locks when:

 You lock Model Y using the touchscreen, key or mobile app.



- You leave Model Y carrying your key (if Walk-Away Door Lock on page 15 is turned on).
- Valet mode is active (see Valet Mode on page 50).

#### **Interior Emergency Release**

An illuminated interior release button inside the front trunk allows a person locked inside to get out.



Press the interior release button to open the front trunk, then push up on the hood.

**NOTE:** The interior release button glows following a brief exposure to ambient light.



**WARNING:** People should never climb inside the front trunk. Never shut the front trunk when a person is inside.



**WARNING:** Care should be taken to ensure that objects inside the front trunk do not bump against the release button, causing the hood to accidentally open.

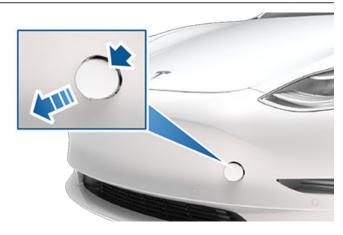
# **Opening Hood with No Power**

In the unlikely event that Model Y has no low voltage power, you will be unable to open the front trunk using the touchscreen, key fob, or mobile app. To open the front trunk in this situation:

**NOTE:** The following steps do not open the front trunk if Model Y is locked and has low voltage power.

- 1. Locate an external low voltage power supply (such as a portable jump starter).
- 2. Release the tow eye cover by pressing firmly on the top right perimeter of the cover until it pivots inward, then gently pulling the raised section toward you.

**NOTE:** The tow eye cover is connected to the vehicle's black negative (-) terminal.



3. Pull the two wires out of the tow eye opening to expose both terminals.



- 4. Connect the low voltage power supply's red positive (+) cable to the red positive (+) terminal.
- 5. Connect the low voltage power supply's black negative (-) cable to the black negative (-) terminal.





# Front Trunk

**NOTE:** Applying external low voltage power to these terminals only releases the hood latches. You cannot charge the low voltage battery using these terminals.

- 6. Turn on the external power supply (refer to the manufacturer's instructions). The hood latches are immediately released and you can now open the hood to access the front trunk area.
- 7. Disconnect both cables, beginning with the black negative (-) cable.
- 8. If pulling the vehicle onto a flatbed truck, do not replace the tow eye cover yet. If necessary, install the tow eye cover by inserting the wires into the tow eye opening and aligning the tow eye cover into position and snapping it into place.



# Interior Storage and Electronics



#### **Center Console**

In addition to housing an RFID transmitter that reads key fobs and key cards (see Key Card on page 10), the center console includes cup holders, two storage compartments, and a wireless phone charger.

To open the main storage compartment, pull its cover upward. Open the front storage compartment by sliding its cover forward.



#### **Second Row Console**

Your Model Y has a rear console integrated in the center of the second row seat back. Pull the console down to access the rear cup holders, or use it as an armrest.



#### **Glovebox**

To open the glovebox, touch **Controls** > **Glovebox**. The glovebox automatically opens and its light turns on.



To close the glovebox, push it upward until it clicks into its closed position.

For additional glovebox security, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Glovebox PIN** to set a 4-digit PIN (see Glovebox PIN on page 145).

**NOTE:** If you leave the glovebox open, its light eventually turns off.

**NOTE:** The glovebox locks whenever closed and you lock Model Y using the mobile app, key card, you leave Model Y carrying your phone key (if Walk-Away Door Lock is turned on), or if Valet mode is active (see Valet Mode on page 50). It does not lock when Model Y is locked by touching the lock icon on the touchscreen.



**WARNING:** When driving, keep the glovebox closed to prevent injury to a passenger if a collision or sudden stop occurs.

# **Wireless Phone Charger**

A wireless phone charger (if equipped), is integrated into the front console to provide up to 15W of power to charge a Qi-enabled phone. Simply place your phone on the charger. Your device may feel warm while charging, but this is a normal effect of inductive charging.

When placed on the wireless charger, your phone charges whenever the vehicle is powered on (the touchscreen is on and you are inside the vehicle). Your phone will not charge after exiting the vehicle unless a feature (such as Sentry mode) is enabled and providing power to the USB ports. Model Y will also not charge a phone if the vehicle's Battery is discharged.



# Interior Storage and Electronics

**NOTE:** The wireless phone charger may not work if your phone case is too large or is made of metal. Try removing the phone from its case before placing in the charger.



**CAUTION:** The phone must be in direct contact with the wireless charger. Do not place objects between the phone and the charger (for example, credit cards, key cards, coins, keys, metal objects, etc.).

# **Low Voltage Power Socket**

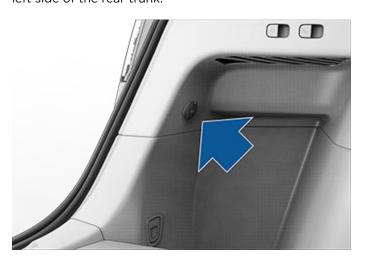
Your Model Y has a power socket located in the center console's rear compartment.



The power socket is suitable for accessories requiring up to 12A continuous draw (16A peak).

**NOTE:** For vehicles manufactured after approximately November 2021, power inverters plugged into the low voltage power socket must support 16V DC input to function.

An additional low voltage power socket is located on the left side of the rear trunk.



NOTE: Power is available whenever the vehicle is considered "awake". The vehicle may be awake for many reasons. For example, when using features such as Summon, or when features such as Preconditioning, Cabin Overheat Protection, Keep Climate On, Dog Mode, Camp Mode, Sentry Mode, etc. are enabled. The vehicle is also awake whenever the low voltage battery is being charged or is in use, during HV charging, when the vehicle is communicating with the mobile app, etc. Leaving an accessory plugged in does not deplete the low voltage battery.



**WARNING:** The power socket and an accessory's connector can become hot.



WARNING: To prevent excessive interference with the vehicle's electronics, Tesla recommends that you do not plug any non-Tesla accessories, including power inverters, into the low voltage power socket. However, if you do use a non-Tesla accessory and notice any malfunctions or unexpected behavior, such as indicator lights, alert messages, or excessive heat from the accessory, unplug the accessory from the low voltage power socket immediately.



**CAUTION:** Do not attempt to jump start Model Y using the low voltage power socket. Doing so can result in damage.

#### **USB Ports**

Model Y has two USB ports located in the front compartment of the center console. These ports can be used to:

- Connect and charge USB devices.
- Play audio files stored on a phone or USB device (see Playing Media from Devices on page 135).
- Save videos when using features such as Sentry Mode or Dashcam (see Dashcam on page 147 and Sentry Mode on page 149).

**NOTE:** The preferred location for saving videos for Sentry Mode or Dashcam is using the USB port located in the glove box. Using this port increases security and minimizes power consumption.

The USB ports can output power up to approximately 15W (which may vary depending on vehicle manufacture date).

**NOTE:** For some vehicles manufactured after approximately November 1, 2021, the center console USB ports may only support charging devices. Use the USB port inside the glove box for all other functions.

Both ports are USB-C compatible.

See USB Drive Requirements for Recording Videos on page 151 for information about formatting USB flash drives.

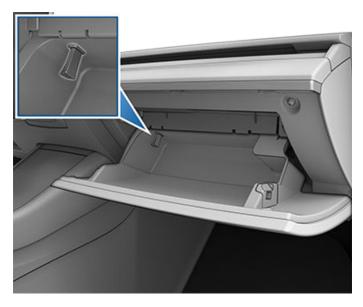
# Interior Storage and Electronics



Open the front compartment of the center console. The front USB ports are located on the rear wall of the compartment.



Depending on date of manufacture, some vehicles include a USB port located inside the glovebox. This USB-A port is equipped with a pre-formatted flash drive, ready to save videos when using features such as Sentry Mode and Dashcam. Although not its primary purpose, this port can also communicate with the vehicle and can be used to charge a USB-connected device.



Two additional USB ports are located in the rear of the center console (on vehicles manufactured since approximately June 2020, these ports are USB-C). These ports charge USB-connected devices but do not communicate with the vehicle.



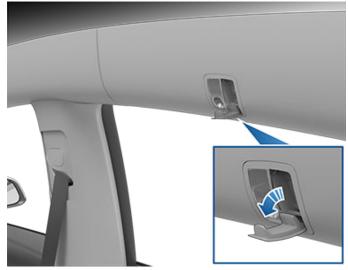
**NOTE:** Power is available whenever the vehicle is considered "awake". The vehicle may be awake for many reasons. For example, when using features such as Summon, or when features such as Preconditioning, Keep Climate On, Dog Mode, Camp Mode, Sentry Mode, etc. are enabled. The vehicle is also awake whenever the low voltage battery is being charged or is in use, during HV charging, when the vehicle is communicating with the mobile app, etc. Leaving an accessory plugged in does not deplete the low voltage battery.

**NOTE:** Use USB 3.0 compliant cables to connect a device to a USB port. Using non-compliant cables can result in slower charging, potential connection problems or degraded performance.

**NOTE:** Do not connect multiple devices using a USB hub. This can prevent connected devices from charging or from being recognized by Media Player, Sentry Mode, Dashcam, etc.

# **Coat Hangers**

Your Model Y has a coat hanger on each side of the vehicle in the second row next to the reading light. Push the coat hanger to release it. Push it again to retract it.



# Front and Rear Seats

# **Correct Driving Position**

The seat, head support, seat belt and airbags work together to maximize your safety. Using these correctly ensures greater protection.



Position the seat so you can wear the seat belt correctly, while being as far away from the front airbag as possible:

- 1. Sit upright with both feet on the floor and the seat back reclined no more than 30 degrees.
- 2. Make sure you can easily reach the pedals and that your arms are slightly bent when holding the steering wheel. Your chest should be at least 25 cm from the center of the airbag cover.
- Place the shoulder section of the seat belt mid-way between your neck and your shoulder. Fit the lap section of the belt tightly across your hips, not across your stomach.

Model Y seats include integrated head supports in the front that cannot be adjusted or removed.

# **Adjusting the Front Seats**



- Move seat forward/backward and adjust the seat's height and tilt angle up/down.
- 2. Adjust backrest.
- 3. Adjust lumbar support (if equipped).



**WARNING:** Before adjusting a front seat, check that the area around the seat is free of obstacles (people and objects).



**WARNING:** Do not adjust seats while driving. Doing so increases the risk of a collision.

# Front and Rear Seats





**WARNING:** Riding in a moving vehicle with the seat back reclined can result in serious injuries in a collision, as you could slide under the lap belt or be propelled into the seat belt. Ensure your seat back is reclined no more than 30 degrees when the vehicle is moving.

#### **Calibrating Seats**

(If equipped) You can calibrate the driver seat. This is useful if you find your seat range limited or your driver profile does not automatically adjust the seat for you. Navigate to **Controls > Service > Driver Seat, Steering & Mirrors Calibration** and follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

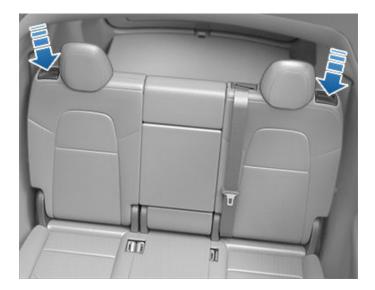


**WARNING:** Ensure nothing is behind or underneath the driver seat during calibration. Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

# **Adjusting Second Row Seat Backs**

Model Y provides seating for up to three passengers in the second row. The seat back is split 60/40 so adjusting the left seat back moves the seat backs for both the left and center seating positions, whereas adjusting the right seat back moves only the rightmost seat back.

Use the adjustment handles on the outside corner of each second row outboard seat back to adjust the corresponding seat back. While pulling and holding the handle, move the seat back to the desired position, and then release the handle. Ensure the seat back is securely latched into position by pushing it forward and rearward.



# 

**NOTE:** Before folding seats fully forward, remove any items from the seats and the rear footwell. To allow the seat backs to fold completely flat, you may need to move the front seats forward.

**NOTE:** Driving with second row seats folded forward may increase perceivable noise and/or vibration coming from the rear of the vehicle (trunk, suspension, etc.).

To allow you to carry long items (such as skis) in the rear of Model Y, the center seat back can also be independently folded forward. Pull the handle on the rear of the seat back to unlatch it, then pull it forward.

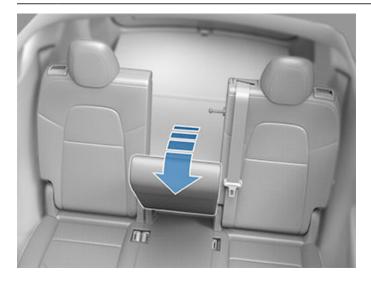


# Folding Second Row Seat Backs

To maximize cargo space, each second row seat back can be folded fully forward to lay flat. While pulling and holding the handle, push the corresponding seat back fully forward.



# Front and Rear Seats



You can also fold the second row seat backs fully forward by pressing the corresponding switch located on the left side of the rear trunk. Pressing the switch causes the seat back to swing forward. You can then push it downward so it lays fully flat.



To return the seat backs to their upright position, pull it upwards until it locks into place. To confirm that the seat back is locked in the upright position, try pulling it forward.

**NOTE:** Before raising a second row seat back, make sure that the seat belts are not trapped behind the backrest.

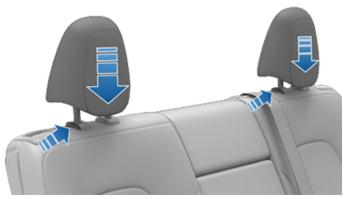


**WARNING:** Always ensure the seat backs are locked in their upright position by pushing it forward or rearward. Failure to do so increases the risk of injury.

# **Head Supports**

The front seats include integrated head supports that you can not adjust.

The second row outboard seats include an adjustable head support that you can raise, lower, or remove. When either of these seats is occupied by a passenger that is not in a child safety seat, the corresponding head support should be adjusted (align the center of the head support with the center of the occupant's head) and locked into position. To raise a head support on a second row outboard seat, pull it upward to the desired position. To lower it, press and hold the button on the base of the outer post while pushing it downward.



The second row center seat are equipped with the option to raise a head support. Initially stowed into the seat's back rest, you can access the head support by pulling it upward.



**WARNING:** When installing a child safety seat in a second row seating position, you must lower the head support. The headrest must be raised and locked in place when sitting in the rear middle seat.

To stow the head support in the second row center seat, press and hold the button on the base of the post while pushing the head support fully downward.





**WARNING:** To minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a collision, ensure that head supports are positioned correctly before driving.



#### Removing/Installing a Head Support

All head supports in the second seating positions can be removed. To remove a head support:

- 1. Fully raise the head support by pulling it upward.
- 2. Press and hold the button located at the base of one of the posts.
- 3. Insert a short, flat object (such as a small flat-head screwdriver) into the opening in the base of the opposite post and pull the head support upward.



To re-install the head support:

- With the front of the head support facing forward, insert both posts into the corresponding holes on the seat back.
- 2. Press downward on the head support until it clicks into place.
- 3. Pull upward on the head support to ensure that it is secure.



**WARNING:** Ensure that the head support is correctly installed before seating an occupant. Failure to do so increases the risk of injury or death if a collision occurs.

#### **Seat Heaters**

The front and second row seats contain heating pads that operate at three levels from 3 (highest) to 1 (lowest). To operate the seat heaters, see Climate Controls on page 122.



**WARNING:** To avoid burns resulting from prolonged use, individuals who have peripheral neuropathy, or whose capacity to feel pain is limited because of diabetes, age, neurological injury, or some other condition, should exercise caution when using the climate control system and seat heaters.

#### **Seat Covers**



**WARNING:** Do not use seat covers in Model Y. Doing so could restrict deployment of the seat-mounted side air bags if a collision occurs. Also, if the vehicle is equipped with an occupant detection system that is used to determine the status of the passenger front airbag, seat covers may interfere with this system.

# **Wearing Seat Belts**

Using seat belts and child safety seats is the most effective way to protect occupants if a collision occurs. Therefore, wearing a seat belt is required by law in most jurisdictions.

Both the driver and passenger seats are equipped with three-point inertia reel seat belts. Inertia reel belts are automatically tensioned to allow occupants to move comfortably during normal driving conditions.

The seat belt reel automatically locks to prevent movement of occupants if Model Y experiences a force associated with hard acceleration, braking, cornering, or an impact in a collision.

#### **Seat Belt Reminders**



The seat belt reminder on the touchscreen alerts you if a seat belt for an occupied driver or passenger seat is unbuckled. If all occupants are buckled up and the reminder stays on, re-buckle seat belts to ensure they are correctly latched. Also remove any heavy objects (such as a briefcase) from an unoccupied seat. If the reminder light continues to stay on, contact Tesla.



**WARNING:** Seat belts must be worn by passengers in all seating positions.

#### To Fasten a Belt

- 1. Ensure correct positioning of the seat (see Correct Driving Position on page 26).
- 2. Draw the belt out smoothly, ensuring the belt lays flat across the pelvis, chest and mid-point of your collar bone, between the neck and shoulder.
- 3. Insert the latch plate into the buckle and press together until you hear a click indicating it is locked in place.





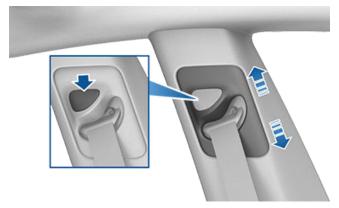
4. Pull the belt to check that it is securely fastened.

5. Pull the diagonal part of the belt toward the reel to remove excess slack.

# To Adjust the Shoulder Anchor Height

Model Y is equipped with an adjustable shoulder anchor for each front seat to ensure that the seat belt is positioned correctly. The seat belt should lay flat across the mid-point of your collar bone while in the correct driving position (see Correct Driving Position on page 26). Adjust the height of the shoulder anchor if the seat belt is not positioned correctly:

- 1. Press and hold the button on the shoulder anchor to release the locking mechanism.
- While holding the button, move the shoulder anchor up or down, as necessary, to correctly position the seat belt.



- 3. Release the button on the shoulder anchor so that it locks into position.
- 4. Without pressing the button, pull on the seat belt webbing and attempt to move the shoulder anchor downward to check that it is locked into position.



**WARNING:** Ensure that the seat belt is positioned correctly and that the shoulder anchor is locked into position before driving. Riding in a moving vehicle with the seat belt positioned incorrectly or with the shoulder anchor not locked into position can reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a collision.

#### To Release a Belt

Hold the belt near the buckle to prevent the belt from retracting too quickly, then press the button on the buckle. The belt retracts automatically. Ensure there is no obstruction that prevents the belt from fully retracting. The belt should not hang loose. If a seat belt does not fully retract, contact Tesla.



# Wearing Seat Belts When Pregnant

Do not put the lap or shoulder sections of the seat belt over the abdominal area. Wear the lap section of the belt as low as possible across the hips, not the waist. Position the shoulder portion of the belt between the breasts and to the side of the abdomen. Consult your doctor for specific guidance.



A

**WARNING:** Never place anything between you and the seat belt to cushion the impact in the event of a collision.

#### **Seat Belt Pre-tensioners**

The front seat belts are equipped with pre-tensioners that work in conjunction with the airbags in a severe frontal collision. The pre-tensioners automatically retract both the seat belt anchor and the seat belt webbing, reducing slack in both the lap and diagonal portions of the belts, resulting in reduced forward movement of the occupant.

The second row outboard seats are equipped with shoulder pre-tensioners to retract the seat belt webbing to reduce forward movement of the occupant.



If the pre-tensioners and airbags did not activate in an impact, this does not mean they malfunctioned. It usually means that the strength or type of force needed to activate them was not present.



**WARNING:** Once the seat belt pre-tensioners have been activated, they must be replaced. After any collision, have the airbags, seat belt pre-tensioners and any associated components checked and, if necessary, replaced.

# **Testing Seat Belts**

To confirm that seat belts are operating correctly, perform these three simple checks on each seat belt.

- With the seat belt fastened, give the webbing nearest the buckle a quick pull. The buckle should remain securely locked.
- With the belt unfastened, unreel the webbing to its limit. Check that unreeling is free from snags, and visually check the webbing for wear. Allow the webbing to retract, checking that retraction is smooth and complete.
- 3. With the webbing half unreeled, hold the tongue plate and pull forward quickly. The mechanism should lock automatically and prevent further unreeling.

If a seat belt fails any of these tests, contact Tesla immediately.

For information about cleaning seat belts, see Seat Belts on page 180.

# **?** Seat Belts

# **Seat Belt Warnings**



**WARNING:** Seat belts should be worn by all occupants at all times, even if driving for a very short distance. Failure to do so increases the risk of injury or death if a collision occurs.



**WARNING:** Secure small children in a suitable child safety seat as described in the Child Safety Seat topic. Always follow the child safety seat manufacturer's instructions when installing.



**WARNING:** Ensure that all seat belts are worn correctly. An improperly worn seat belt increases the risk of injury or death if a collision occurs.



**WARNING:** Do not wear seat belts over hard, fragile or sharp items in clothing, such as pens, keys, eyeglasses, etc. The pressure from the seat belt on such items can cause injury.



**WARNING:** Seat belts should not be worn with any part of the strap twisted.



**WARNING:** Each seat belt assembly must be used by one occupant only. It is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on an occupant's lap.



**WARNING:** Seat belts that have been worn in a collision must be inspected or replaced by Tesla, even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.



**WARNING:** Seat belts that show signs of wear (such as fraying), or have been cut or damaged in any way, must be replaced by Tesla.



**WARNING:** Avoid contaminating a seat belt's components with any chemicals, liquids, grit, dirt or cleaning products. If a seat belt fails to retract or latch into the buckle, it must be replaced immediately. Contact Tesla.



**WARNING:** Do not make modifications or additions that can prevent a seat belt mechanism from taking up slack, or that can prevent a seat belt from being adjusted to remove slack. A slack belt greatly reduces occupant protection.



**WARNING:** Do not make modifications that can interfere with the operation of a seat belt, or that can cause a seat belt to become inoperable.



**WARNING:** Do not use after market comfort and convenience products that attach to the seat belts.



**WARNING:** When seat belts are not in use, they should be fully retracted and not hanging loose. If a seat belt does not fully retract, contact Tesla.



**WARNING:** The seat belt system has no user serviceable parts and may contain pyrotechnics. Do not disassemble, remove, or replace components.



# **Seat Children in Rear Seats Only**



**WARNING:** The front passenger seat has an airbag that is always ON and may inflate when a collision occurs. Never seat a child on the front passenger seat, even if using a child restraint system or booster seat. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY could occur.

Refer to the following label fitted to the sun visor.





The Passenger Airbag On indicator displays in the top corner of the touchscreen to indicate that the passenger front airbag may inflate if a collision occurs.

# **Suitability and Fitting of Child Restraint Systems**

All Model Y seat belts are designed for adults. When seating infants and children, you must:

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child's age, weight, or size (see Recommended Child Restraint Systems on page 34).
- Use a child restraint system that is appropriate for the specific seating position in Model Y. Each passenger seat in Model Y supports a broad range of options. For details on what type of child restraint system can be used in each passenger seat, see Front Passenger Seat on page 36, Second Row Outboard Seats on page 37, and Second Row Center Seat on page 39.
- Properly install the child restraint system by following the manufacturer's instructions (see Installing Belt-based Child Restraint Systems on page 41 and Installing ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems on page 41 for general guidelines).

#### **Recommended Child Restraint Systems**

Although all weight groups can occupy any passenger seat in Model Y, the type of child restraint system that can be used in each seat can vary. For example, only belt-based child restraint systems (as defined in Two Installation Methods on page 35) can be used in the second row center seat.

Choose a child restraint system that meets AS/NZS 1754. For more information about child seats, go to www.childcarseats.com.au. Child restraint systems purchased outside of Australia may not meet these standards.



**WARNING:** To ensure safety of infants and children, it is advisable to purchase a new child restraint system. However, if a used child restraint system is necessary, heed these warnings:

- Do not use a child restraint system that is more than 10 years old.
- Ensure the child restraint system meets AS/NZS 1754. This information should be visible on a label affixed to the child restraint system.
- Confirm that the child restraint system was not being used in a vehicle that was involved in a collision.
- Ensure that all components (buckles, etc.) of the child restraint system operate smoothly and there are no signs of wear or damage (splits, cracks etc.).
- Ensure the harnesses on the child restraint system are not frayed, worn or damaged
- Ensure the child restraint system has an instruction manual.



#### **Seating Larger Children**

If a child is too large to fit into a child restraint system, but too small to be safely secured using the vehicle's seat belts, use a booster seat appropriate for the child's age and size. When using and installing a booster seat, carefully follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer.

#### **Two Installation Methods**

**NOTE:** Always install child restraint systems by following the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system.

Among many other variants, there are two general types of child restraint systems based on how they are secured in the seat:

- Belt-based secured using the vehicle's seat belts (see Installing Belt-based Child Restraint Systems on page 41).
- ISOFIX secured to anchor bars built into the vehicle's seats (see Installing ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems on page 41).

Some child restraint systems can be installed using either method. Refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system for detailed installation instructions.

In Model Y, belt-based child restraints can be installed in any rear passenger seat and ISOFIX systems can be installed in either of the second row outboard seats. Specific details about the type of child restraint system that can be used in each seat is provided next.

**NOTE:** ISOFIX is an international standard for integrated anchors used in passenger vehicles to attach child safety seats.



**WARNING:** Do not use ISOFIX anchors with child restraint system or booster seats that have an integral safety belt where the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint system exceeds 33 kg.

### **Front Passenger Seat**



**WARNING:** The front passenger seat has an airbag that is always ON and may inflate when a collision occurs. Inflation of this airbag could cause DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to a child seated on the front passenger seat, even if using a child restraint system or booster seat.



**WARNING:** Never seat a child in a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Doing so can cause DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY.



**WARNING:** To accommodate a belt-based child restraint system in the front seat, you must raise the seat upward to the mid-height position (raise it approximately 3 cm).

**NOTE:** The front passenger seat is not equipped with lower anchor bars to support the installation of ISOFIX child restraint systems. The front passenger seat is also not equipped with an upper tether anchor.











**WARNING:** NEVER seat a child less than four years old in the front row of a vehicle that has two or more rows of seats.



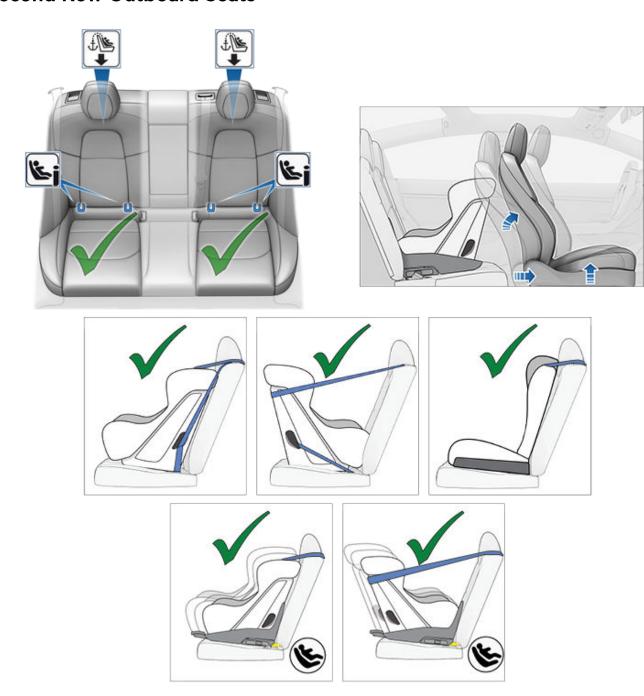
**WARNING:** Children between the ages from four to seven cannot travel in the front seat of a vehicle that has two or more rows, unless all rear seating positions are occupied by younger children seated in approved child restraint systems. In this situation, the oldest or largest child can be seated in the front passenger seat using a booster seat and the seat belt.



**WARNING:** Children in booster seats must be restrained by a suitable and approved lap and sash type seat belt that is properly adjusted and fastened, or by a suitable and approved child safety harness that is properly adjusted and fastened.



#### **Second Row Outboard Seats**



Infants and children can occupy the second row outboard seat using rear-facing belt-based or ISOFIX child restraint systems. Children can use forward-facing child restraint systems when appropriate for their weight, size, and age.

**NOTE:** To accommodate large rear-facing child restraint systems, you may need to move the corresponding front seat forward, raise the seat upward (2 cm from its lowest position), and angle the seat back as needed.

**NOTE:** Child safety seats installed in an outboard seating position in the second row require the use of upper tether straps (see Attaching Upper Tether Straps on page 42).

Larger children can also occupy a second row outboard seat using a booster seat, properly installed as described in the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Model Y is compatible with child restraint systems Type A, A2, A4, B, D, E, and F.

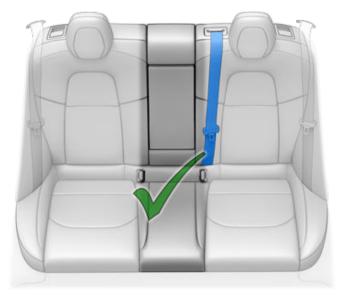


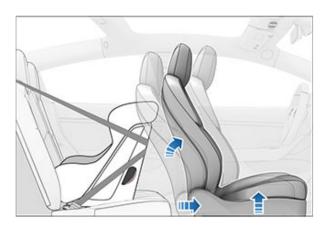


**WARNING:** Do not use **Easy Entry** (as described in Driver Profiles on page 49) to automatically move the driver's seat to the full rearward position if a child safety seat is installed on a second row seat behind the driver's seat. With reduced clearance, the movement of the seat may impact a child's legs, cause injury, or dislodge the seat.



#### **Second Row Center Seat**















Infants can occupy the second row center seat using a rear-facing belt-based child restraint system. Children can occupy the second row center seat using either a rear-facing or a forward-facing belt-based child restraint system when appropriate for the child's weight, size, and age.

**NOTE:** Child safety seats installed in a second row outboard seating position require the use of upper tether straps (see Attaching Upper Tether Straps on page 42).

**NOTE:** The second row center seat is not equipped with lower anchor bars to support the installation of ISOFIX child restraint systems.

Larger children can also occupy a second row center seat using a booster seat, installed as described in the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system.



Model Y is compatible with child restraint systems Type A, A2, A4, B, D, E, and F.



# Installing Belt-based Child Restraint Systems

Always follow the detailed instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system. Follow these general guidelines for belt-based child restraint systems:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is appropriate for the weight, height, and age of the child.
- · Avoid dressing the child in bulky clothing.
- Do not place any objects between the child and the child restraint system.
- Adjust the child restraint system's harnesses for every child, every trip.
- Place the child restraint system in the appropriate seat and fully extend the seat belt. Route and buckle the seat belt in accordance with the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system.



- 2. Allow the seat belt to retract, and remove all slack in the seat belt while firmly pushing the child restraint system into the Model Y seat.
- 3. Attach the upper tether strap(s), as required by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (see Attaching Upper Tether Straps on page 42).

# Installing ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems

Model Y's second row outboard seating positions are equipped with ISOFIX anchor bars. These anchor bars are located between the seat's cushion and back rest. The exact location of each anchor bar is identified by a marking (illustrated below) located on the seat back, directly above its associated anchor bars.



To install an ISOFIX child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system. These instructions describe how to slide the child restraint system onto the seat's anchor bars until you hear it "click" into place. You may need to push the child restraint system firmly against the seat back to ensure it fits snugly.





Adjust until the child restraint system is fitted firmly against the seat back. Ensure the child restraint system fits snugly.



Before seating a child, ensure that the child restraint system is securely installed. Grasp the front of the child restraint system with one hand on each side, and attempt to:

- Twist the child restraint system from side to side.
- Pull the child restraint system away from the seat.

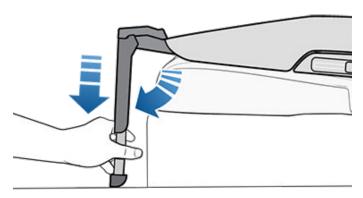
If the child restraint system moves away from the seat, both latches are not fully engaged onto the seat's anchor bars. You must reinstall it and try again. It is critical that both latches on the child restraint system are fully engaged.



**WARNING:** Do not use ISOFIX anchors with child restraint system or booster seats that have an integral safety belt where the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint system exceeds 33 kg.

## Safety Leg

All passenger seats Model Y support the use of a child restraint system with a safety leg. If the child restraint system is equipped with a leg, extend the leg as described in the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system.



## **Attaching Upper Tether Straps**

Model Y's second row seats support the use of upper tether straps. Attach its hook to the anchor point located behind the associated seat.

**NOTE:** Tighten upper tether straps according to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system.

The anchor points for tether straps are located on the shelf behind the second row seats.

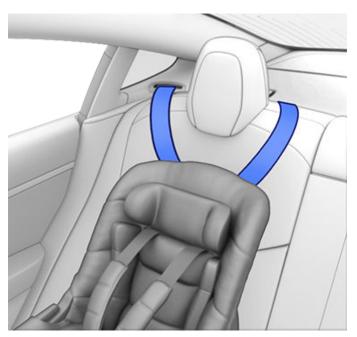




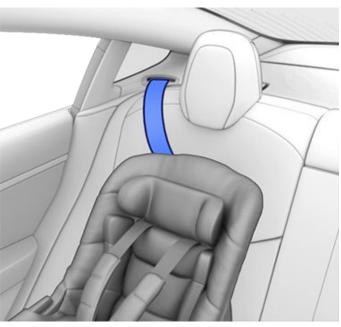
To access an anchor point, press down on the back of its cover.



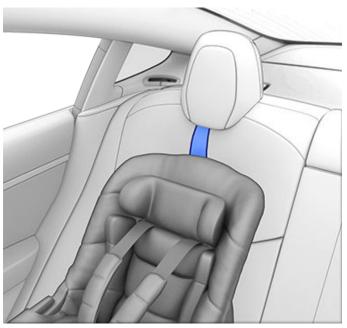
For dual-strap tethers, position a strap on each side of the head support.



For single-strap tethers at the outboard seating positions, run the strap over the outside-facing side of the head support (same side of the head support as the seat belt retraction mechanism).



If running the strap over the outside-facing side of the head support is not possible (such as there is not enough slack in the strap), raise the head support (see #unique\_131 on page ) and run the strap under the head support.



For a single-strap tether in the second row center seating position, fully lower the head support (see Head Supports on page 28) and run the strap over the top center of the head support.







## **Child Restraint System Warnings**



**WARNING:** Never seat a child in a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the passenger front airbag is active. Doing so can cause serious injury or death.



**WARNING:** Some child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt. Children could be endangered in a crash if their child restraint systems are not properly secured in the vehicle.



#### **WARNING:**

A passenger less than six months old must be restrained in a suitable and properly fastened and adjusted rear-facing approved child restraint system. A passenger six months or older, but less than four years old, must be restrained in a suitable and properly fastened and adjusted:

- rear-facing approved child restraint system; or,
- forward-facing approved child restraint system equipped with a built-in harness.

Infants and small children should ride in a rearfacing child restraint system as long as possible, until they exceed the maximum weight or height permitted by rear-facing child restraint systems.



**WARNING:** Do not allow a baby or infant to be held on a lap. All children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint system at all times.



**WARNING:** To ensure children are safely seated, follow all instructions provided in this document and by the manufacturer of the child restraint system.



**WARNING:** Children should ride in a rear-facing child restraint system using the seat's integrated 5-point harness for as long as possible until they reach the maximum size or weight limit of the rear-facing child restraint system.



**WARNING:** When seating larger children, make sure the child's head is supported and the child's seat belt is properly adjusted and fastened. The shoulder portion of the belt must be away from the face and neck, and the lap portion must not be over the stomach.



**WARNING:** Never attach two child restraint systems to one anchor point. In a collision, one anchor point may be incapable of securing both seats.



**WARNING:** Child restraint anchor bars are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

## A

**WARNING:** Always check harnesses and tether straps for damage and wear.



**WARNING:** Never leave a child unattended, even if the child is secured in a child restraint system.



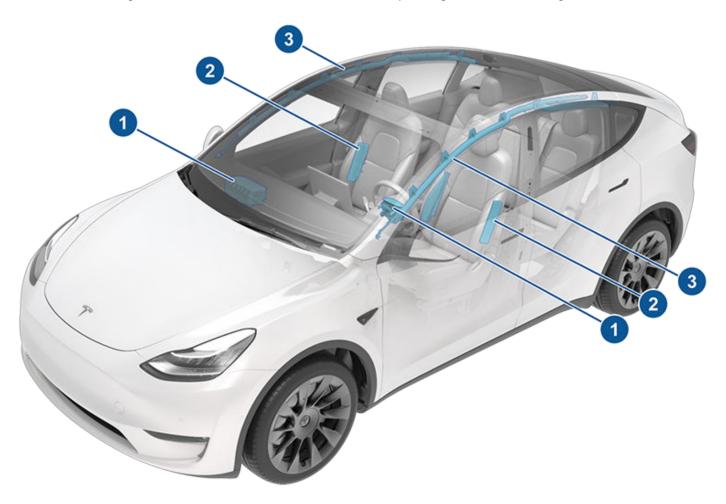
**WARNING:** Never use a child restraint system that has been involved in a collision. Discard the seat and have it replaced as described in the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions.

## **Location of Airbags**

Airbags are located in the approximate areas shown below. Airbag warning information is printed on the sun visors.

Model Y is equipped with an airbag and lap/shoulder belt at both front seating positions. The airbag is a supplemental restraint at those seating positions. All occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.

NOTE: On RHD (Right Hand Drive) vehicles, the locations of the passenger and driver airbags are reversed.



- 1. Front airbags
- 2. Seat-mounted side airbags

NOTE: The following vehicles are equipped with a seat-mounted airbag on the inside portion of the driver's seat:

- Vehicles manufactured at Gigafactory Berlin after approximately January 2022.
- Vehicles manufactured at Gigafactory Shanghai after approximately the end of June 2022.
- Vehicles manufactured at Gigafactory Austin after approximately the end of October 2022.
- 3. Curtain airbags



## **How Airbags Work**

Airbags inflate when sensors detect an impact that exceeds deployment thresholds. These thresholds are designed to predict the severity of a crash in time for the airbags to help protect the vehicle's occupants. Airbags inflate instantly with considerable force accompanied by a loud noise. The inflated bag, together with the seat belts, limits movement of occupants to reduce the risk of injury.

Front airbags are not ordinarily designed to inflate in rear collisions, rollovers, side collisions and when braking heavily or driving over bumps and potholes. Likewise, front airbags may not inflate in all frontal collisions, such as minor front collisions, underride collisions, or minor impacts with narrow objects (such as posts or poles). Significant superficial damage can occur to the vehicle without the airbags inflating and, conversely, a relatively small amount of structural damage can cause airbags to inflate. Therefore, the external appearance of the vehicle after a collision does not represent whether or not the front airbags should have inflated.



**WARNING:** Before modifying your vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities in a way that may affect the airbag system, contact Tesla.

## **Types of Airbags**

Model Y has the following types of airbags:

- Front airbags: The front airbags are designed to reduce injuries if larger children or adults are riding in the front seats. Follow all warnings and instructions related to seating a child on the front passenger seat (if permitted in your market region).
- Seat-mounted side airbags: A seat-mounted side airbag in the front seats helps protect the pelvis and the thorax region of the torso. The seat-mounted side airbags on both the impacted and non-impacted side of the vehicle will inflate in the event of severe side impact or severe offset frontal impact.
- Curtain airbags: Curtain airbags help protect the head. Curtain airbags on both the impacted and non-impacted side of the vehicle will inflate only if a severe side impact occurs, or if the vehicle rolls over.

## **Passenger Front Airbag**

Model Y has a passenger front airbag that is always ON. Children must ride in the rear seats only.



The Passenger Airbag On indicator displays in the top corner of the touchscreen to indicate that the passenger front airbag may inflate if a collision occurs.



**WARNING:** The front passenger seat has an airbag that is always ON. Never seat a child in the front passenger seat, even if using a child restraint system or booster seat. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY can occur.



#### Inflation Effects



**WARNING:** When airbags inflate, a fine powder is released. This powder can irritate the skin and should be thoroughly flushed from the eyes and from any cuts or abrasions.

After inflation, the airbags deflate to provide a gradual cushioning effect for the occupants and to ensure the driver's forward vision is not obscured.

If airbags have inflated, or if your vehicle has been in a collision, your vehicle requires servicing before it will power up. In addition, your airbags, seat belt pretensioners and any associated components must be checked, and if necessary, replaced. Contact Tesla Service immediately.

In a collision, in addition to the airbags inflating:

- · Doors unlock.
- Hazard warning lights turn on.
- · Interior lights turn on.
- High voltage is disabled.

**NOTE:** Depending on the nature of the impact and the forces involved, doors may not unlock in a collision and/or damage may prevent them from opening. In such cases, the door may need to be opened using the interior manual release, or other means of extrication (for example, exiting through another door, breaking the window, etc.).

**NOTE:** In some collisions, even if airbags did not inflate, high voltage may be disabled and you will be unable to power up and drive. Contact Tesla Service immediately.

## Airbag Warning Indicator



The airbag indicator on the touchscreen remains lit if the airbag system is malfunctioning. The only time this indicator should light up is briefly when Model Y first powers up, in which case it turns off within a few seconds. If it remains lit, contact Tesla immediately and do not drive.

## **Airbag Warnings**



**WARNING:** All occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts, whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position, to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a collision.



**WARNING:** Front seat occupants should not place their arms over the airbag module, as an inflating airbag can cause fractures or other injuries.



**WARNING:** Do not use seat covers on Model Y. Doing so could restrict deployment of the seat-mounted side air bags if a collision occurs. It can also reduce the accuracy of the occupant detection system, if equipped.



**WARNING:** Airbags inflate with considerable speed and force, which can cause injury. To limit injuries, ensure that occupants are wearing seat belts and are correctly seated, with the seat positioned as far back as possible.



**WARNING:** Children should not be seated on the front passenger seat unless permitted by regulations in your market region. Follow all regulations in your region for the appropriate way to seat a child based on the child's weight, size, and age. The safest place to seat infants and young children is in a rear seating position. Seating an infant or child in a rear-facing child restraint system on a seat equipped with an operational airbag can cause serious injury or death.



**WARNING:** Do not use a rear-facing child restraint system on a seat with an operational airbag in front of it. Doing so can cause injury or death if the airbag inflates.



**WARNING:** To ensure correct inflation of the side airbags, maintain an unobstructed gap between an occupant's torso and the side of Model Y.



**WARNING:** Passengers shouldn't lean their heads against doors. Doing so can cause injury if a curtain airbag inflates.



**WARNING:** Do not allow passengers to obstruct the operation of an airbag by placing feet, knees or any other part of the body on or near an airbag.



**WARNING:** Do not attach or place objects on or near the front airbags, the side of the front seats, the headliner at the side of the vehicle, or any other airbag cover that could interfere with inflation of an airbag. Objects can cause serious injury if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbag to inflate.



**WARNING:** Following inflation, some airbag components are hot. Do not touch until they have cooled.

48



When you first adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel position, or exterior side mirrors, the touchscreen prompts you to create a driver profile to save these adjustments. Your profile also saves various preferences you make while customizing Model Y. See Using Tesla Profiles on page 49 to learn more about saving profile settings to the cloud for easy access across multiple Tesla vehicles.



To add a new driver profile, touch the driver profile icon at the top of the touchscreen. Then touch **Driver Profile**Settings > Add New Driver, type the driver's name and touch Create Profile. Follow the onscreen instructions to save mirror and steering wheel position to the driver profile. Check the Use Easy Entry checkbox if you want to save (or use existing) Easy Entry settings in which the driver's seat and the steering wheel are automatically adjusted to make it easy to enter and exit Model Y.

If you change the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel, or exterior side mirrors after you have saved or chosen a driver profile, the touchscreen prompts you to **Save** the new position or **Restore** the previously saved position (other settings are automatically saved). To change a setting without saving or restoring, just ignore the prompt.

To delete a driver profile, touch the driver profile icon at the top of the touchscreen, touch **Driver Profile Settings** and select the driver profile you would like the remove. Once selected, there is an option to **Delete** the driver profile.

**NOTE:** Valet mode is a built-in driver profile that limits speed and restricts access to some Model Y features (see Valet Mode on page 50).

**NOTE:** To stop automatic adjustments that are in process based on a driver's profile, touch **Stop** on the Driver Profile dropdown menu. Automatic adjustments also stop if you manually adjust a seat, mirror, or the steering wheel.

## **Selecting Between Driver Profiles**



To adjust Model Y based on a driver's profile, touch the driver profile icon at the top of the **Controls** screen. Then choose the driver, and Model Y is adjusted based on the settings that have been saved to the chosen driver profile. See Using Tesla Profiles on page 49 to learn more about saving profile settings to the cloud for easy access across multiple Tesla vehicles.

### **Using Tesla Profiles**

Driver profile settings, such as seat adjustments, temperature preferences, navigation Recents and Favorites, media settings, and data sharing preferences can be saved into a Tesla Profile that is synced to every supported vehicle under your Tesla Account. This provides convenient access to your profile settings and preferences across all your Tesla supported vehicles.

To set up your Tesla Profile, navigate to **Driver Profile Settings** and select your Tesla Account name. You can choose to set it up as a New Profile or copy the settings from an existing driver profile that you were previously using.

To set up a Tesla Profile for additional drivers, share your vehicle with them from the mobile app and navigate to **Security** > **Add Driver**. Their Tesla Profile will appear in the Driver Profile settings after accepting the invitation from their Tesla Account. For more information on granting mobile app access, see Granting Access to a Second Driver on page 159. In addition, you can change your profile picture from your Tesla Mobile App.

**NOTE:** Some vehicle settings, such as seat, mirror, steering wheel, and air vent positions are only synced between the same vehicle models. If the seat or steering positions do not restore as expected, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Seat & Steering Calibration** on the affected vehicles.

**NOTE:** Tesla Profiles are supported on vehicles with software versions 2022.24 or higher.

Your Tesla Profile will be removed from any vehicle not associated with your Tesla Account.

## **Saved Settings**

A subset of the settings that you choose to customize your Model Y are automatically saved to your driver's profile. Once saved, a green check mark appears next to the driver profile icon on the touchscreen. Examples of automatically saved driver profile settings are:

- Navigation, temperature, lights and display settings.
- Autopilot and driving preferences.

## Linking a Driver Profile to a Key

You can link a driver profile to a key (or keys) to allow Model Y to automatically select the correct driver profile when the linked key is detected as you approach the vehicle and open the driver's door. To link a driver profile to a key, first ensure you are using your desired driver profile, then touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Keys**. You can toggle the driver icon to link or delete a key to the desired driver profile. The name of the driver profile appears under the key to show that it is linked.

## **T** Driver Profiles

**NOTE:** Model Y supports up to 10 driver profiles. You can link multiple keys to a driver profile, but you cannot link multiple driver profiles to a single key.

### Easy Entry

You can define an Easy Entry setting that moves the steering wheel and driver's seat to make it easy to enter and exit Model Y. Any driver can use the Easy Entry setting by associating it with their driver profile. When the Easy Entry setting is associated with a driver profile, the steering wheel and driver's seat automatically adjust when in Park and the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, allowing an easy exit from Model Y. When returning to the vehicle and stepping on the brake pedal, settings automatically adjust back to the settings used by the most recent driver profile (or based on the key if it's linked to a driver profile).

To use **Easy Entry** with a driver profile, ensure the **Use Easy Entry** box is checked.



**WARNING:** Never use Easy Entry to move the driver's seat to the full rearward position when a child safety seat is installed on a rear seat located behind the driver's seat. With reduced clearance, the movement of the seat may impact a child's legs, cause injury, or dislodge the seat.

#### Valet Mode

When Model Y is in Valet mode, the following restrictions apply:

- Speed is limited to 113 km/h.
- Maximum acceleration and power are limited.
- Front trunk and glovebox are locked.
- Home and Work locations are not available in the navigation system.
- · Voice commands are disabled.
- · Autopilot convenience features are disabled.
- The Allow Mobile Access setting cannot be changed.
- HomeLink (if available in your market region) is not accessible.
- · Driver Profiles are not accessible.
- The touchscreen does not display the list of keys that can access Model Y (see Managing Keys on page 13).
- Wi-Fi and Bluetooth are disabled. When Model Y is in Valet mode, you cannot pair new Bluetooth devices or view or delete existing paired devices. However, if a Bluetooth-paired device or a known Wi-Fi network is within range, Model Y connects to it.

## Starting Valet Mode

With Model Y in Park, touch the driver profile icon at the top of the **Controls** screen, then touch **Valet Mode**.

The first time you enter Valet mode, the touchscreen prompts you to create a 4-digit PIN you will use to cancel Valet mode.

When Valet mode is active, the touchscreen displays the word **Valet** while the driver profile changes to **Valet Mode** on the touchscreen.

You can also use the mobile app to start and cancel Valet mode (if Model Y is in Park). When using the mobile app, you do not need to enter a PIN because you are already required to log into the app using your Tesla Account credentials.

**NOTE:** If the **PIN to Drive** setting is enabled (see PIN to Drive on page 145), you must enter the driving PIN before you can define or enter a Valet PIN. Once in Valet mode, Model Y can be driven without the valet needing to enter the driving PIN.

**NOTE:** The **PIN to Drive** setting is not available when Valet mode is active.

If you forget your valet PIN, reset it from inside Model Y by entering your Tesla Account credentials (which also cancels Valet mode). You can also reset your PIN using the mobile app.

#### **Canceling Valet Mode**

With Model Y in Park, touch the **Valet Mode** driver profile icon at the top of the **Controls** screen, and enter your 4-digit PIN.

When you cancel Valet mode, all settings associated with the most recently used driver profile and climate control settings are restored, and all features are available.

**NOTE:** You do not need to enter a PIN to cancel Valet mode from the mobile app.



# Adjusting the Steering Wheel Position

To adjust the steering wheel, touch **Controls** and touch the **Steering** icon.

Use the left scroll button on the steering wheel to move the steering wheel to the desired position:

- To adjust the height/tilt angle of the steering wheel, roll the left scroll button up or down.
- To move the steering wheel closer to you, or further away from you, press the left scroll button to the left or right.



**WARNING:** Do not make steering wheel adjustments while driving.

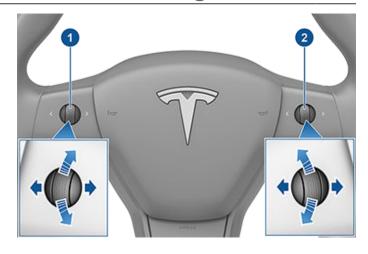
## **Adjusting Steering Effort**

You can adjust the feel and sensitivity of the steering system to suit your personal preference:

- On the touchscreen, touch Controls > Pedals & Steering > Steering Mode.
- 2. Choose a steering option:
  - Comfort Reduces the effort required to turn the steering wheel. In town, Model Y feels easier to drive and park.
  - Standard Tesla believes that this setting offers the best handling and response in most conditions.
  - Sport Increases the effort required to turn the steering wheel. When driving at higher speeds, Model Y feels more responsive.

#### **Scroll Buttons**

A scroll button is located on each side of the steering wheel. Use your thumb to press this button to the right or left. You can also press the button or roll it up or down.



- 1. Use the left scroll button to:
  - Control the volume. Press the scroll button to mute/unmute the volume, roll the scroll button up to increase the volume or down to decrease the volume.

**NOTE:** The scroll button adjusts the volume for media, navigation instructions or phone calls based on what is currently in use. As you adjust volume, the touchscreen displays the volume level and whether you are adjusting volume for media, navigation or phone calls.

- Push the scroll button to the right to go to the next song, station, or Favorite (depending on what's playing). Push the scroll button to the left to return to the previous selection.
- Adjust the position of the exterior mirrors (see Adjusting Exterior Mirrors on page 53).
- Adjust the position of the steering wheel (see Adjusting the Steering Wheel Position on page 51).
- Adjust the angle of the headlights (see Headlight Adjustments on page 58).
- 2. Use the right scroll button to:
  - Speak a voice command. Press the button to initiate a voice command (see Voice Commands on page 143).
  - When using Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, adjust your set speed and the distance you want to maintain from a vehicle traveling ahead of you (see Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on page 86).

**NOTE:** The arrows associated with the scroll buttons are backlit in low ambient lighting conditions. To turn this backlighting on or off, touch **Controls** > **Lights** > **Steering Wheel Lights**.

To restart the touchscreen, press and hold both scroll buttons until after the touchscreen turns black. See Restarting the Touchscreen on page 7.

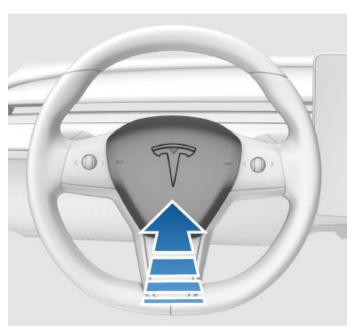
## **Heated Steering Wheel**

To warm up the steering wheel (if equipped), touch the fan icon on the touchscreen to display climate controls (see Adjusting Climate Control Settings on page 122), then touch the steering wheel icon. When on, radiant heat keeps the steering wheel at a comfortable temperature.

**NOTE:** Depending on date of manufacture, your Model Y may not be equipped with a heated steering wheel.

#### Horn

To sound the horn, press and hold the center pad on the steering wheel.





### **Adjusting Exterior Mirrors**

Adjust the exterior mirrors by touching **Controls** > **Mirrors**. Press the left scroll button on the steering wheel to choose whether you are adjusting the **Left** or **Right** mirror. Then use the left scroll button as follows to adjust the selected mirror to its desired position:

- To move the mirror up or down, roll the left scroll button up or down.
- To move the mirror inward or outward, press the left scroll button to the left or right.

Auto-Tilt automatically tilts mirrors downward when backing up. To turn Auto-Tilt on or off, touch **Controls** > **Mirrors** > **Mirror Auto-Tilt**. To adjust the auto-tilt position, make mirror adjustments with Model Y shifted into Reverse. When you shift out of Reverse, mirrors tilt back to their normal (upward) position. But now that you have adjusted them for backing up, they automatically tilt to the selected downward position whenever you shift into Reverse.

When certain environmental conditions are met, the rear view mirror and exterior side mirrors dim automatically (for example, in low light conditions or to reduce glare when driving at night). To enable or disable this feature, touch **Controls** > **Mirrors** > **Mirror Auto Dim**.

Availability of this **Mirror Auto Dim** depends on market region and date of manufacture.

**NOTE:** Both exterior mirrors have heaters that turn on and off with the rear window defroster.

## **Folding Mirrors**

To manually fold and unfold exterior mirrors (for example, parking in a narrow garage, tight space, etc.), touch **Controls** > **Fold/Unfold Mirrors**.

When you manually fold the mirrors, they remain folded until your driving speed reaches 50 km/h (or until you manually unfold them by touching **Controls > Unfold Mirrors**).

**NOTE:** You cannot fold a mirror when driving over 50 km/h.

To set the mirrors to fold automatically whenever you exit and lock Model Y touch **Controls** > **Mirrors** > **Mirrors Auto Fold**. The mirrors unfold automatically when you unlock Model Y.

You can also set mirrors to fold automatically whenever you arrive at a specific location, which saves you from having to manually fold them each time you arrive at a frequented place. To set this up, stop at the location you want to save (or drive at less than 5 km/h), and fold the mirrors. **Save Location** appears briefly below the **Fold Mirrors** control. Touch again if you no longer want mirrors to automatically fold at the location.

**NOTE:** When you leave the saved location, mirrors remain folded until your driving speed reaches 50 km/h, or until you touch **Controls** > **Unfold Mirrors**.



**CAUTION:** Mirrors may not automatically fold if you return to a saved location and are driving faster than 3 mph/5 km/h.

**NOTE:** You can override the automatic folding/unfolding of mirrors at any time (for example, Model Y has no power) by pushing the mirror assembly away from you to unfold, or pulling it toward you to fold.

**NOTE:** If you expect ice to accumulate when Model Y is parked, turn off **Mirror Auto Fold**. Accumulation of ice can prevent exterior side mirrors from folding or unfolding. See Cold Weather Best Practices on page 80 for information on how to ensure your mirrors function properly in cold weather.

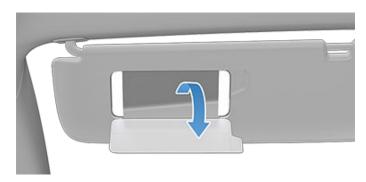
You can integrate auto-folding mirrors with HomeLink (see Smart Garage Connectivity on page 152). To enable, go to **HomeLink > Auto-Fold Mirrors when Nearby**.

#### **Rear View Mirror**

Adjust the rear view mirror manually. When in Drive or Neutral, the rear view mirror automatically dims in low lighting conditions based on the time of day (for example, when driving at night).

### **Vanity Mirrors**

To expose and illuminate the vanity mirror, fold the sun visor downwards, then use the tab to lower the mirror cover. After closing the mirror cover, the light turns off.





## Starting and Powering Off

### **Starting**

When you open a door to enter Model Y, the touchscreen powers on and you can operate all controls. To drive Model Y:

- 1. **Press the brake pedal** Model Y powers on and is ready to drive.
- 2. **Select a drive mode** move the drive stalk down for Drive or up for Reverse (see Shifting on page 55).

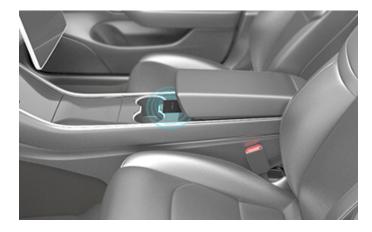
**NOTE:** If the **PIN to Drive** feature is enabled (see PIN to Drive on page 145), you must also enter a valid PIN on the touchscreen before you can drive Model Y.

Everything you need to know when driving Model Y displays on the touchscreen.

#### **Drive Disabled - Requires Authentication**

If Model Y does not detect a key when you press the brake (a key fob or phone key is not detected or two minutes have passed since you used the key card), the touchscreen displays a message telling you that driving requires authentication.

If you see this message, place the key card behind the cup holders where the RFID transmitter can read it. The two-minute authentication period restarts and you can start Model Y by pressing the brake pedal.



A number of factors can affect whether Model Y can detect a phone key or key fob (for example, the device's battery is low or dead and is no longer able to communicate using Bluetooth).

Always keep your phone key, key fob, or a key card with you. After driving, your key is needed to restart Model Y after it powers off. And when you leave Model Y, you must bring your key with you to lock Model Y, either manually or automatically.

### **Powering Off**

When you finish driving, shift into Park by pressing the button on the end of the drive stalk. When you leave Model Y with your phone key and key fob, it powers off automatically, turning off the touchscreen.

Model Y also powers off automatically after being in Park for 30 minutes, even if you are sitting in the driver's seat.

Although usually not needed, you can power off Model Y while sitting in the driver's seat, provided the vehicle is not moving. Touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Power Off**. Model Y automatically powers back on again if you press the brake pedal or touch the touchscreen.

**NOTE:** Model Y automatically shifts into Park whenever it determines that you are exiting the vehicle (for example, the driver's seat belt is unbuckled and the vehicle is almost at a standstill). If you shift into Neutral, Model Y shifts into Park when you open the door to exit. To keep Model Y in Neutral, you will need to activate Transport Mode (see Instructions for Transporters on page 203).

### **Power Cycling the Vehicle**

You can power cycle Model Y if it demonstrates unusual behavior or displays a nondescript alert.

**NOTE:** If the touchscreen is unresponsive or demonstrates unusual behavior, reboot it before you power cycle the vehicle (see Restarting the Touchscreen on page 7).

- 1. Shift into Park.
- On the touchscreen, touch Controls > Safety > Power Off.
- 3. Wait for at least two minutes without interacting with the vehicle. Do not open the doors, touch the brake pedal, touch the touchscreen, etc.
- 4. After two minutes, press the brake pedal or open the door to wake the vehicle.

#### **How to Shift**

When Model Y is in Park, you must press the brake pedal to shift.

Move the drive stalk up or down to shift into different drive modes.



If you try to shift when it is prohibited by the current driving speed, a chime sounds and the drive mode does not change.

#### Reverse

Push the drive stalk all the way up and release. You can only shift into Reverse when Model Y is stopped or moving less than 8 km/h.

#### Neutral

Neutral allows Model Y to roll freely when you are not pressing the brake pedal:

- When in Park, shift into Neutral by briefly pushing the drive stalk either up or down to the first position.
- When in Drive, shift into Neutral by briefly pushing the drive stalk up to the first position. If Autosteer or Traffic-Aware Cruise Control (if equipped) is active, you must push the drive stalk up to the first position and hold it there for more than 1 second. In doing so, Autosteer or Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is disabled.
- When in Reverse, shift into Neutral by briefly pushing the drive stalk down to the first position.

**NOTE:** You must press the brake pedal to shift out of Neutral if driving slower than approximately 8 km/h.

Model Y automatically shifts into Park when you leave the driver's seat. To stay in Neutral, use the touchscreen to engage Transport Mode (see Instructions for Transporters on page 203).

#### **Drive**

Push the drive stalk all the way down and release. You can shift into Drive when Model Y is stopped or moving less than 8 km/h in Reverse.

**NOTE:** When in Drive, push the drive stalk all the way down and release to enable cruise control (see Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on page 86) and push the stalk down twice in quick succession to enable Autosteer (see Autosteer on page 91).

#### **Park**

Press the end of the drive stalk while Model Y is stopped.



Model Y automatically shifts into Park whenever you connect a charge cable or if two or more of the following conditions are met simultaneously while traveling slower than approximately 2 km/h:

- The driver's seat belt is unbuckled.
- The occupancy sensor in the driver's seat does not detect an occupant.
- The driver's door is opened.

To make it convenient to pick up passengers, you can also unlock all doors at any time by shifting into Park then pressing the Park button a second time.

**NOTE:** You must press the brake pedal to shift *out of* Park.

**NOTE:** The above conditions do not reflect a comprehensive list of reasons why Model Y may or may not automatically shift into Park and, in certain scenarios, it is possible for your vehicle to shift into Park when only one of the above conditions is true.



**CAUTION:** Model Y will not shift out of Park if the front trunk is not securely shut or if the charge port is unable to determine whether a charging cable is plugged in. Ensure the front trunk is closed and any charging cables are unplugged, and follow the directions on the touchscreen to proceed.



## Shifting



**WARNING:** In emergency situations, if the brakes are not functioning properly, press and hold the Park button on the drive stalk to bring the vehicle to a stop. Do not use this method to stop the vehicle unless absolutely necessary.



**WARNING:** It is the driver's responsibility to always ensure the vehicle is in Park before exiting. Never rely on Model Y to automatically shift into Park for you; it might not work in all circumstances (for example, if Creep or a slope causes the vehicle to travel greater than approximately 2 km/h).



## **Controlling Lights**

Touch Controls > Lights on the touchscreen to access all light controls, both interior and exterior.

You can also pull the turn signal stalk toward you to display a popup that provides quick access to exterior lights. For example, you can turn the headlights on or off continuously (overriding the default Auto High Beam setting). The lights popup allows you to adjust all exterior light settings, including parking lights, fog lights (if equipped), etc. The setting you choose is retained for the current drive only.

**NOTE:** If the touchscreen is already displaying the full Controls screen for lights, pulling the turn signal stalk does not display the quick access popup.

In addition to the lights you can control from the touchscreen, Model Y has convenience lights that operate automatically based on what you are doing. For example, in low ambient lighting conditions, the interior lights, marker lights, tail lights, and puddle lights turn on when you unlock Model Y, when you open a door, and when you shift into Park. They turn off after a minute or two, when you shift or lock Model Y. Use these settings to control your vehicle's interior and exterior lights:

#### Headlights

Exterior lights (headlights, tail lights, position lights and license plate lights) are set to AUTO each time you start Model Y. When set to AUTO, exterior lights automatically turn on when driving in low lighting conditions. If you change to a different setting, lights always revert to **AUTO** on your next drive.

Touch one of these options to temporarily change the exterior light setting:

NOTE: Any exterior lights (for example, daytime running lights) that are required to remain on in your market region will turn on as appropriate when driving, when parked on specific types of roads, etc.

**OFF** 

Exterior lights turn off until you manually turn them back on or until the next time you drive.



Only the exterior position lights, tail lights and license plate lights turn on.



Exterior lights turn on.



NOTE: Model Y has a series of LED lights along the rim of the headlights, also referred to as "signature" lights. These lights automatically turn on whenever Model Y is powered on and a drive mode (Drive or Reverse) is engaged.



CAUTION: The rear tail lights are off when daytime running lights are on. Be sure the rear lights are on during low rear visibility conditions (for example, when it is dark, foggy, snowy, or the road is wet, etc.). Failure to do so can cause damage or serious injury.



**WARNING:** Always ensure that headlights are on during low visibility conditions. Failure to do so may result in a collision.

#### Fog Lights

A separate control is available to turn on fog lights (if equipped). When on, fog lights operate whenever low beam headlights are on. When headlights are turned off, fog lights also turn off.

#### **Dome Lights**

Turn the interior dome (map) lights on or off. If set to **AUTO**, all interior dome lights turn on when you unlock Model Y, open a door upon exiting, or shift into Park.



You can also manually turn an individual dome light on or off by pressing its lens. If you manually turn a dome light on, it turns off when Model Y powers off. If Model Y was already powered off when you manually turned the light on, it turns off after 60 minutes.

**NOTE:** To control the backlighting on the steering wheel buttons, touch Controls > Lights > Steering Wheel **Lights**. If on, they turn on whenever headlights are on.

#### **Ambient Lights**

When enabled, interior ambient lights turn on whenever the headlights are on.

#### **Steering Wheel Lights**

If you turn on **Steering Wheel Lights**, the arrows associated with the scroll buttons are backlit in low ambient lighting conditions.



## **Reading Lights**

There are two reading lights in the second row seating area, both above the door and next to the coat hangers (see Coat Hangers on page 25). Turn an individual reading light on or off by pressing its lens. The reading light will automatically turn off when Model Y powers off.

## **High Beam Headlights**

By default, **Auto High Beam** is enabled to allow high beam headlights to automatically switch to low beam when there is light detected in front of Model Y (for example, from an oncoming vehicle). To control this feature, touch **Controls** > **Lights** > **Auto High Beam** or touch **Auto** on the lights popup that displays on the touchscreen when you pull the turn signal stalk toward you.

**NOTE:** Auto High Beam is automatically enabled when Autosteer is engaged. To switch to low beam headlights, push the turn signal stalk forward and release. Auto High Beam is re-enabled every time Autosteer is activated.

In situations where high beam headlights are off (for example, lights are turned off, or Auto High Beam is active and light is detected in front of Model Y) or you are driving in daylight, you can temporarily turn on high beams by pulling the turn signal stalk toward you. When you release, high beam headlights turn off (unless of course, Auto High Beam is engaged and light is not detected in front of you). To briefly flash the high beam headlights, pull the turn signal stalk towards you and immediately release.



**NOTE:** Your chosen setting is retained until you manually change it.

The following indicator lights are visible on the touchscreen to show the status of the headlights:

Low beam headlights are on.





High beam headlights are on and Auto High Beam is disabled or currently unavailable.



Auto High Beam is enabled and high beams are on. Model Y is ready to turn off the high beams if light is detected.



Auto High Beam is enabled but high beams are not on because light is detected in front of Model Y. When light is no longer detected, high beams automatically turn back on.



**WARNING:** Auto High Beam is an aid only and is subject to limitations. It is the driver's responsibility to make sure that the headlights are appropriately adjusted for weather conditions and driving circumstances.

## **Headlights After Exit**

When **Headlights after Exit** is on, the exterior headlights remain on when you stop driving and park Model Y in low lighting conditions. They automatically turn off after one minute or when Model Y locks. When off, headlights turn off when you engage Park and open a door.

To turn this feature on or off, touch **Controls > Lights > Headlights after Exit.** 

## **Headlight Adjustments**

To adjust the angle of the headlights, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Adjust Headlights**, then follow the onscreen instructions. You can choose which headlight you would like to adjust by selecting it on the touchscreen.

**NOTE:** Headlights do not require adjustments when temporarily driving into a region where the traffic direction is different (for example, driving in right-hand traffic region, and then driving into a region with left-hand traffic).



**WARNING:** Proceed with caution when adjusting headlights. Tesla has carefully calibrated the position of the headlights to be in an optimum position for most driving scenarios. Tesla recommends that you do not adjust headlights unless you are familiar with how headlights should be adjusted. Once adjusted, you will be unable to automatically restore them to their originally calibrated position. Contact Tesla for assistance when adjusting headlights.



## **Turn Signals**

The turn signals flash three times or continuously, depending on how far up or down you move the stalk. Lightly push the turn signal stalk up or down for a three-flash sequence. For a continuous signal, push the stalk fully up or down.



The turn signals stop operating when canceled by the steering wheel, by moving the stalk in the opposite direction, or lightly pushing the stalk in the same direction once more.

If **Controls > Lights > Automatic Turn Signals** is set to **Auto Cancel**, turn signals cancel automatically when Model Y detects completion of a maneuver such as a merge, lane change, or a fork in the roadway. If **Automatic Turn Signals** is set to **Off**, you must cancel the turn signal manually by using the turn stalk.



The corresponding turn signal indicator lights up on the touchscreen when a turn signal is operating. Model Y also emits a clicking sound.



The corresponding turn signal indicator lights up on the touchscreen when a turn signal is operating. Model Y also emits a clicking sound.



**WARNING:** When actively using Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, engaging a turn signal can cause Model Y to accelerate in specific situations (see Overtake Acceleration on page 89).



**WARNING:** When actively using Autosteer, engaging a turn signal can cause Model Y to change lanes (see Auto Lane Change on page 93).

## **Hazard Warning Flashers**

To turn on the hazard warning flashers, press the button located above the rear view mirror. All turn signals flash. Press the button again to turn off the hazard warning flashers.



**NOTE:** Hazard warning flashers operate even when Model Y cannot detect a key.

**NOTE:** The hazard warning light button is illuminated whenever Model Y is powered on.

### Condensation in Head or Tail Lights

Due to weather changes, humidity levels, or recent exposure to water (such as a car wash), condensation may occasionally accumulate in your vehicle's head or tail lights. This is normal— as the weather gets warmer and humidity decreases, condensation often disappears on its own. If you notice water buildup within the exterior lenses, or if the condensation affects the visibility of the exterior lights, contact Tesla Service.

#### **Overview**

The touchscreen displays the status of Model Y at all times. What you see depends on whether the vehicle is:

- Parked (shown below).
- Driving (see Driving Status on page 61).
- Charging (see Charging Status on page 165).

When Model Y is parked, the status area shows the drive mode, estimated range, and an overhead view of the car with buttons you can touch to open the trunks and charge port door. When you press the brake, Model Y powers up and indicator lights flash briefly. Unless an indicator light applies to the current situation (for example, a seat belt is not fastened), it should turn off. If an indicator light fails to turn on or off, contact Tesla.

The bottom of the car status display also shows shortcut "cards" for quick access to Media, tire pressure data, and trip information. Swipe the cards to the left or right to change shortcuts.

**NOTE:** The following image is provided for demonstration purposes only. Depending on vehicle options, software version, and market region, the information displayed may be slightly different.



#### **Indicator Lights**

The following indicator lights illuminate to advise you or alert you of a specific status or condition.



A brake system fault is detected or the brake fluid level is low. See Braking and Stopping on page 64. Contact Tesla immediately.



A brake booster fault has been detected. See Braking and Stopping on page 64.



An ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) fault is detected. See Braking and Stopping on page 64. Contact Tesla immediately.



A parking brake fault is detected. Contact Tesla. See Parking Brake on page 66.



The parking brake is manually applied. See Parking Brake on page 66.



Tire pressure warning. The pressure of a tire is out of range. If a fault with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is detected, the indicator flashes. For a TPMS fault, contact Tesla. See Tire Care and Maintenance on page 171.



A seat belt for an occupied seat is not fastened. See Seat Belts on page 30.



Airbag safety. If this indicator does not flash on briefly when Model Y prepares to drive, or if it remains on, contact Tesla immediately. See Airbag Warning Indicator on page 48.



Front fog lights are on, if equipped. See Lights on page 57.



€0 0€

Parking lights are on (side marker lights, tail lights, and license plate lights). See Lights on page 57.

can heat your Battery by turning on climate control with the mobile app. The snowflake disappears when the Battery is sufficiently warm.

Low beam headlights are on.



Appears when regenerative braking is limited. See Regenerative Braking on page 65 for more information.



High beam headlights are on and Auto High Beam is disabled or currently unavailable.



Vehicle power is currently being limited because the energy remaining in the Battery is low, the vehicle's systems are being heated or cooled, or an error is detected by the drive inverter.



Auto High Beam is enabled and high beams are on. Model Y is ready to turn off the high beams if light is detected. See High Beam Headlights on page 58.

See Popup Messages and Vehicle Alerts on page 7 for more information about alert popups on your vehicle's touchscreen.



Auto High Beam is enabled but high beams are not on because light is detected in front of Model Y. When light is no longer detected, high beams automatically turn back on. See High Beam Headlights on page 58.





This indicator flashes amber when the electronic stability control systems are actively minimizing wheel spin by controlling brake pressure and motor power. See Traction Control on page 68. If this indicator remains on, a fault is detected and you should immediately contact Tesla.

When Model Y is driving (or ready to drive), the touchscreen shows your current driving status and a real-time visualization of the road as detected by the Autopilot components (see About Autopilot on page 83). The visualization automatically zooms in and out to better utilize touchscreen space and inform you when a vehicle is detected in your blind spot.



Electronic stability control systems are no longer minimizing wheel spin. On a Rear Wheel Drive vehicle, the traction control system has been turned off, or on an All-Wheel Drive vehicle, Slip Start has been enabled. See Traction Control on page 68.

**NOTE:** The following illustration is provided for demonstration purposes only. Depending on vehicle options, software version, and market region, the information displayed may be slightly different.



Vehicle Hold is actively applying the brakes. See Vehicle Hold on page 71.

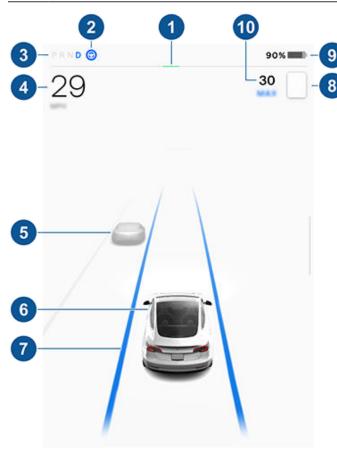


A door or trunk is open. See Doors on page 14, Rear Trunk on page 18, or Front Trunk on page 20.



A blue snowflake appears when some of the energy stored in the Battery may not be available due to cold weather conditions. During these cold weather conditions, charging rates may also be limited. If Model Y is plugged in, you

## **?** Car Status



**NOTE:** When full self-driving is enabled (if equipped), the car status area displays visualizations of the road and your vehicle's surroundings. You can expand the visualization by dragging the car status area from side to side. This displays more details about the roadway and its surroundings including road markings, stop lights, and objects (such as trash cans and poles).

- 1. The power meter displays real-time power usage. During acceleration, the bar fills to the right with a gray color (or white if the display is dark) to represent power being used. During deceleration (when Model Y is moving and you release your foot from the accelerator pedal), the bar fills to the left with a green color to represent power being fed back to the Battery by regenerative braking (see Regenerative Braking on page 65).
- When Autosteer is available but you haven't activated it, the icon is gray. When Autosteer is actively steering Model Y, the icon is blue (see Autosteer on page 91).
- 3. Currently selected drive mode: Park, Reverse, Neutral, or Drive.
- 4. Driving speed.
- 5. Other cars detected on the road (as applicable).
- 6. Your Model Y. Colored lines radiate from the image of your Model Y as objects are detected (other motorists, guard rails, etc.). The location of the lines correspond to the location of the detected object. The color of the lines (white, yellow, orange, or red)

represents the object's proximity to Model Y, with white being the farthest and red being very close and requiring your immediate attention. See Lane Assist on page 114.

7. When Autosteer is active and detecting the driving lane, the lane is highlighted in blue (see Autosteer on page 91).

**NOTE:** If Navigate on Autopilot is active, the driving lane displays as a single blue line in front of Model Y (see Navigate on Autopilot on page 96).

8. The speed limit that is currently being detected by Speed Assist (see Speed Assist on page 120).

**NOTE:** On roads where the map data determines that a conditional speed limit exists (for example, a speed limit based on time of day or weather conditions), a second speed limit displays. It is the driver's responsibility to determine whether the conditional speed limit is currently in effect and adjust the driving speed accordingly.

**NOTE:** The icon associated with the detected speed limit reflects the style of speed limit signs used in your market region.

Total estimated driving distance (or energy) available.
 Touch the displayed value to change how available energy is displayed. You can toggle between driving distance and percentage of battery energy remaining. You can also change how energy is displayed by touching Controls > Display > Energy Display.

**NOTE:** When anticipating when you need to charge, use range estimates as a general guideline only.

10. The set cruising speed. When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is available but you haven't set a cruising speed, the number is gray (see Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on page 86).

A

**WARNING:** Pay attention to important alert messages that display at the bottom of the car status area of the touchscreen. Ignoring these messages can result in serious injury or death.



**WARNING:** Although the touchscreen shows surrounding traffic, some vehicles may not be displayed. Never rely on the touchscreen to determine if a vehicle is present (for example, in your blind spot). Always use your mirrors and perform shoulder checks.



## Wipers

The button at the end of turn signal stalk has two levels. Press partially for a single wipe without any washer fluid. Press fully for both wipe and wash. You can access the wiper settings from the main Controls screen to adjust the speed of the wipers:

I - Intermittent, slow

II - Intermittent, fast

III - Continuous, slow

IIII - Continuous, fast

Auto: Model Y detects whether or not it is raining. When wipers are set to Auto and liquid is detected on the windshield, Model Y determines the optimal frequency at which they should wipe. If Model Y does not detect liquid on the windshield, the wipers do not wipe.

For one-touch access to the wipers, you can add the wiper control to My Apps. See Customizing My Apps on page 7.

NOTE: You can also adjust the windshield wiper speed and frequency using voice commands (see Voice Commands on page 143).

**NOTE:** Autopilot requires wipers to be set to **Auto**. This setting is automatic and you cannot change it.

NOTE: The Auto setting is currently in BETA. If uncertain about using the Auto setting while in the BETA phase, Tesla recommends operating the wipers manually, as necessary.



**CAUTION:** Ensure the wipers are off before washing Model Y to avoid the risk of damaging the wipers.

Periodically check and clean the edge of the wiper blades. If a blade is damaged, replace it immediately. For details on checking and replacing wiper blades, see Wiper Blades and Washer Jets on page 182.



**CAUTION:** To avoid damaging the hood, ensure that the hood is fully closed before using the windshield wipers.



**CAUTION:** In harsh climates, ensure that the wiper blades are not frozen or adhered to the windshield. Remove ice from the windshield before using the wipers. Ice has sharp edges that can damage the rubber on the blades.

#### Windshield Washers

Press the button on the end of the turn signal stalk to spray washer fluid onto the windshield. This button has two levels. Press partially for a single wipe without any washer fluid. Press fully for both wipe and wash. When washing the windshield, the wipers turn on. While spraying the windshield, the wipers turn on. After

releasing the button, the wipers perform two additional wipes then, depending on vehicle and environmental conditions, a third wipe a few seconds later.



Periodically top up washer fluid (see Topping Up Windshield Washer Fluid on page 183).



## **Braking and Stopping**

## **Braking Systems**



**WARNING:** Properly functioning braking systems are critical to ensure safety. If you experience a problem with the brake pedal, brake calipers, or any component of a Model Y braking system, contact Tesla immediately.

Model Y has an anti-lock braking system (ABS) that prevents the wheels from locking when you apply maximum brake pressure. This improves steering control during heavy braking in most road conditions.

During emergency braking conditions, the ABS constantly monitors the speed of each wheel and varies the brake pressure according to the grip available.

The alteration of brake pressure can be felt as a pulsing sensation through the brake pedal. This demonstrates that the ABS is operating and is not a cause for concern. Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsing.



The ABS indicator briefly flashes amber on the touchscreen when you first start Model Y. If this indicator lights up at any other time, an ABS fault has occurred and the ABS is not operating. Contact Tesla. The braking system remains fully operational and is not affected by an ABS failure. However, braking distances may increase. Drive cautiously and avoid heavy braking.



If the touchscreen displays this red brake indicator at any time other than briefly when you first start Model Y, a brake system fault is detected, or the level of the brake fluid is low. Contact Tesla immediately. Apply steady pressure and keep the brakes firm to bring the vehicle to a stop when safe to do so.



The touchscreen displays this amber brake indicator if a brake booster fault is detected. Apply steady pressure and keep the brakes firm to stop the vehicle when safety permits. Hydraulic Boost Compensation will be active (see Hydraulic Boost Compensation on page 65).

#### **Emergency Braking**

In an emergency, fully press the brake pedal and maintain firm pressure, even on low traction surfaces. The ABS varies the braking pressure to each wheel according to the amount of traction available. This prevents wheels from locking and ensures that you stop as safely as possible.



**WARNING:** Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so interrupts operation of the ABS and can increase braking distance.



**WARNING:** Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you and be aware of hazardous driving conditions. While the ABS can improve stopping distance, it cannot overcome the laws of physics. It also does not prevent the danger of hydroplaning (where a layer of water prevents direct contact between the tires and the road).



**CAUTION:** Automatic Emergency Braking (see Automatic Emergency Braking on page 118) may intervene to automatically brake in situations where a collision is considered imminent. Automatic Emergency Braking is not designed to prevent a collision. At best, it can minimize the impact of a frontal collision by attempting to reduce your driving speed. Depending on Automatic Emergency Braking to avoid a collision can result in serious injury or death.



**CAUTION:** In emergency situations, if the brakes are not functioning properly, press and hold the Park button on the drive stalk to bring the vehicle to a stop. Do not use this method to stop the vehicle unless absolutely necessary.

#### **Dynamic Brake Lights (if equipped)**

If you are driving over 50 km/h and brake forcefully (or if Automatic Emergency Braking engages), the brake lights flash quickly to warn other drivers that Model Y is rapidly slowing down. If Model Y stops completely, the hazard warning lights flash. Flashing continues until you press the accelerator or manually press the hazard lights button to turn them off (see Hazard Warning Flashers on page 59).

**NOTE:** Dynamic brake lights will not flash while Track Mode is enabled (see Track Mode on page 73).

**NOTE:** When towing a trailer (if applicable), the brake lights on the trailer also operate as described above, even when the trailer is not equipped with a separate braking system.



**WARNING:** When towing a trailer (if applicable), always increase your following distance. Sudden braking may result in skidding, jack-knifing, and loss of control.

### **Brake Disc Wiping**

To ensure brakes remain responsive in cold and wet weather, Model Y is equipped with brake disc wiping. When cold and wet weather is detected, this feature repeatedly applies an imperceptible amount of brake force to remove water from the surface of the brake discs.



#### **Hydraulic Fade Compensation**

Model Y is equipped with hydraulic fade compensation. This assists in monitoring brake system pressure and ABS activity for instances of reduced brake performance. If reduced brake performance is detected (for example, as a result of brake fade, or cold or wet conditions), you may hear a sound, feel the brake pedal pull away from your foot, and notice a strong increase in braking. Brake as you normally would and continue to press the brake pedal without releasing or pumping the brakes.



**CAUTION:** If brakes are not functioning properly, stop the vehicle when safety permits and contact Tesla Service. See Park on page 55 for information on using the Park button to stop the vehicle in case of emergency.



**WARNING:** Always maintain a safe driving distance from the vehicle in front of you and exercise caution when driving conditions are hazardous. Brake disc wiping and hydraulic fade compensation is not a substitute for adequately applying the brakes.

#### **Hydraulic Boost Compensation**

Model Y is equipped with a brake booster that activates the brakes when the brake pedal is pressed. Hydraulic boost compensation provides mechanical assistance if the brake booster fails. If a brake booster failure is detected, the brake pedal feels stiffer to press and you may hear a sound when you press the brake pedal. To stop Model Y, apply steady force to the brake pedal without releasing or pumping. Drive cautiously and maintain a safe distance from other road users—brake pedal responsiveness and braking performance may be degraded.

## **Regenerative Braking**

Whenever Model Y is moving and your foot is off the accelerator, regenerative braking slows down the vehicle and feeds any surplus power back to the Battery. By anticipating your stops and reducing or removing pressure from the accelerator pedal to slow down, you can take advantage of regenerative braking to increase driving range.

Vehicle deceleration due to regenerative braking may vary depending on the current state of the Battery. For example, regenerative braking may be limited if the Battery is cold or is already fully charged.

The power meter (a thin horizontal line centered at the top of the touchscreen's car status area) displays real-time power usage:



- The left side of the power meter represents power generated from regenerative braking, or power that is used to slow down the vehicle. Power being fed back to the Battery displays in green whereas power used by the regular braking system displays in gray.
- 2. The right side of the power meter shows power that is used to accelerate the vehicle. During acceleration, the power meter fills to the right with gray to represent the amount of power being used.

**NOTE:** To ensure visibility when the display is dark, power represented by the gray color displays as white.

NOTE: Installing winter tires with aggressive compound and tread design may result in temporarily-reduced regenerative braking power. However, your vehicle is designed to continuously recalibrate itself, and after changing tires it will increasingly restore regenerative braking power after some straight-line accelerations. For most drivers this occurs after a short period of normal driving, but drivers who normally accelerate lightly may need to use slightly harder accelerations while the recalibration is in progress. Touch Service > Wheel & Tire Configuration > Tires to select winter tires and quicken this process.

**NOTE:** If regenerative braking is aggressively slowing Model Y (such as when your foot is completely off the accelerator pedal at highway speeds), the brake lights turn on to alert others that you are slowing down.



**WARNING:** In snowy or icy conditions, Model Y may experience loss of traction during regenerative braking.

## Stopping Mode

Regenerative braking decelerates Model Y whenever you release the accelerator pedal when driving. You can choose what you want Model Y to do once the driving speed has been reduced to a very low speed (almost at a stop) and both the accelerator pedal and brake pedal are released. While in Park, touch **Controls** > **Pedals & Steering** > **Stopping Mode** and choose from these options:

• Creep: When close to, or at, a complete stop, the motor continues to apply torque, moving Model Y slowly forward (in Drive) or backwards (in Reverse), similar to a conventional vehicle with an automatic transmission. In some situations, such as on a steep hill or driveway, you may need to press the accelerator pedal to continue moving or to prevent Model Y from moving in the opposite direction.



## **Braking and Stopping**



**WARNING:** Never rely on **Creep** to apply enough torque to prevent your vehicle from rolling down a hill. Always press the brake pedal to remain stopped or the accelerator pedal to proceed up the hill. Failure to do so can result in property damage and/or a collision.

 Hold: Maximizes range and reduces brake wear by continuing to provide regenerative braking at speeds lower than with the Creep and Roll settings. When Model Y stops, the brakes are automatically applied without you having to put your foot on the brake pedal. Whether stopped on a flat surface or a hill, Vehicle Hold keeps the brake applied, provided your foot remains off the accelerator and brake pedals. See Vehicle Hold on page 71.



**WARNING:** Never rely on **Hold** to adequately decelerate or fully stop your vehicle. Many factors can contribute to a longer stopping distance, including downward slopes, and reduced or limited regenerative braking (see Regenerative Braking on page 65). Always be prepared to use the brake pedal to adequately decelerate or stop.

Roll: When close to, or at, a complete stop, Model Y becomes free rolling like a vehicle in Neutral.
 Therefore, if stopped on a slope, Model Y will roll downward. The brake does not engage, and the motor does not apply torque (until the accelerator pedal is pressed).

**NOTE:** If you choose **Creep** or **Roll**, you can still use Vehicle Hold to apply the brakes. However, you will need to briefly press the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped. See Vehicle Hold on page 71.

**NOTE:** When Model Y is in Track Mode (see Track Mode on page 73), **Roll** is automatically enabled, regardless of your chosen setting. When no longer in Track Mode, Model Y reverts back to your chosen setting.



**WARNING:** Press the brake pedal if Model Y moves when unsafe to do so. It is your responsibility to stay alert and be in control of the vehicle at all times. Failure to do so can result in serious damage, injury, or death.



**WARNING:** Do not rely on regenerative braking and your chosen Stopping Mode to keep you and your vehicle safe. Various factors such as driving with a heavy vehicle load, on a steep hill, or on wet or icy roads affect deceleration rate and the distance at which Model Y will come to a stop. Drive attentively and always stay prepared to use the brake pedal to stop as appropriate based on traffic and road conditions.



**WARNING:** Forward Collision Warning and Automatic Emergency Braking do not operate when driving at very low speeds (see Collision Avoidance Assist on page 117). Do not rely on these features to warn you, or to prevent or reduce the impact of a collision.

### **Parking Brake**

To engage the parking brake, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Parking Brake**. Follow the onscreen instructions. You can also engage the parking brake by pressing and holding the button on the end of the drive stalk while in Park.



Use the touchscreen to manually release the parking brake (which also shifts Model Y into Neutral):

- 1. Touch Controls > Safety.
- 2. Press the brake pedal, then touch **Parking Brake**. If Model Y was previously in Park, it shifts into Neutral.



When you manually apply the parking brake using the touchscreen, or by pressing and holding the button on the end of the drive stalk when in Park, the red parking brake indicator lights up on the touchscreen.



If the parking brake experiences an electrical issue, the amber parking brake indicator lights up and a fault message displays on the touchscreen.

**NOTE:** The parking brake operates on the rear wheels only, and is independent of the pedal-operated brake system.



**CAUTION:** In the unlikely event that Model Y loses electrical power, you cannot access the touchscreen and are therefore unable to release the parking brake without first jump starting Model Y (see Instructions for Transporters on page 203).



**WARNING:** In snowy or icy conditions the rear wheels may not have sufficient traction to prevent Model Y from sliding down a slope, particularly if not using winter tires. Avoid parking on hills in snowy or icy conditions. You are always responsible for parking safely.



**WARNING:** Your Model Y may display an alert if the road is too steep to safely park on, or if the parking brakes are not properly engaged. These alerts are for guidance purposes only and are not a substitute for the driver's judgment of safe parking conditions, including specific road or weather conditions. Do not depend on these alerts to determine whether or not it is safe to park at any location. You are always responsible for parking safely.



#### **Brake Wear**

Model Y brake pads are equipped with wear indicators. A wear indicator is a thin metal strip attached to the brake pad that squeals as it rubs against the rotor when the pad wears down. This squealing sound indicates that the brake pads have reached the end of their service life and require replacement. To replace the brake pads, contact Tesla Service.

Brakes must be periodically inspected visually by removing the tire and wheel. For detailed specifications and service limits for rotors and brake pads, see Subsystems on page 197. Additionally, Tesla recommends cleaning and lubricating the brake calipers every year or 20,000 km if in an area where roads are salted during winter months.



**WARNING:** Neglecting to replace worn brake pads damages the braking system and can result in a braking hazard.



#### **How It Works**

The traction control system constantly monitors the speed of the front and rear wheels. If Model Y experiences a loss of traction, the system minimizes wheel spin by controlling brake pressure and motor power. By default, the traction control system is on. Under normal conditions, it should remain on to ensure maximum safety.



This yellow indicator flashes on the touchscreen whenever the traction control system is actively controlling brake pressure and motor power to minimize wheel spin. If the indicator stays on, a fault is detected with the traction control system. Contact Tesla Service.



**WARNING:** Traction control cannot prevent collisions caused by driving dangerously or turning too sharply at high speeds.

### **Disabling Traction Control**

Under normal conditions, the traction control system should remain on. Turn it off only in circumstances where you deliberately want the wheels to spin, such as:

- Starting on a loose surface, such as gravel or snow.
- · Driving in deep snow, sand or mud.
- · Rocking out of a hole or deep rut.
- · Driving off-road.

On Rear-Wheel Drive vehicles, turn off traction control and allow the wheels to spin by touching **Controls** > **Pedals & Steering** > **Slip Start**.

On All-Wheel Drive vehicles, you can choose one of these options, depending on the circumstances:

- **Slip Start** is designed to make it easier to dislodge Model Y when stuck in mud, snow, ice, etc. Turning on Slip Start allows the wheels to spin, making it possible to rock Model Y out of a situation in which the wheels are stuck.
- Off-Road Assist is designed to provide overall improvements when driving off-road. In addition to allowing the wheels to spin, Off-Road Assist balances the torque between the front and rear motors to optimize traction. Off-Road Assist improves traction on rough and soft surfaces where one side of the vehicle may lose traction while the other side still has traction. When Off-Road Assist is on, the accelerator pedal provides more gradual torque, which is useful for crawling at low speeds (for example, over rocky surfaces). When enabled, OFF-ROAD displays on the touchscreen above the driving speed.

After the circumstances that required you to turn on Slip Start or Off-Road Assist have passed, it is strongly recommended that you turn the setting off to re-enable traction control. If you leave these settings on, Traction Control automatically re-enables on your next drive.



When you turn on Slip Start or Off-Road Assist, the touchscreen displays an indicator light to indicate that the traction control system is no longer preventing wheel slip.

**NOTE:** Although you can use Slip Start and Off-Road Assist at any speed, it is less effective at higher speeds.

**NOTE:** Slip Start and Off-Road Assist are not available when you are actively using Autopilot.

**NOTE:** Engaging cruise control when Slip Start or Off-Road Assist is on causes the feature to turn off and traction control to be re-enabled.

**NOTE:** Automatic Emergency Braking and Lane Departure Avoidance do not operate when Off-Road Assist is turned on.



#### **How Park Assist Works**

Model Y is designed to detect the presence of objects. When driving slowly in Drive or Reverse (for example, when parking), the vehicle alerts you if an object is detected in close proximity of your Model Y. Objects are only detected in your chosen direction; front objects in Drive, rear objects in Reverse.



**WARNING:** You may not be alerted if Model Y rolls freely in the opposite direction (for example, Park Assist does not display an alert if Model Y rolls backwards down a hill while in Drive).

Park Assist is activated when driving slower than 8 km/h.



WARNING: Never depend on Park Assist to inform you if an area you are approaching is free of objects and/or people. Several external factors can reduce the performance of Park Assist, causing either no readings or false readings (see Limitations and False Warnings on page 69). Therefore, depending on Park Assist to determine if Model Y is approaching an obstruction can result in damage to the vehicle and/or objects, and can potentially cause serious injury. Always inspect the area with your own eyes. When reversing, perform shoulder checks and use all mirrors. Park assist does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects that are moving, protruding, located too far above or below the sensors (if equipped) or cameras, or too close or too far from the sensors or cameras. Park Assist is for guidance purposes only and is not intended to replace your own direct visual checks. It is not a substitute for careful driving.

## Visual and Audio Feedback

When you shift to Reverse, the Park Assist view displays on the touchscreen, showing objects that are in close proximity to the front and rear of Model Y. This view closes when you shift into Drive unless an object is detected close to the front of Model Y, in which case the Park Assist view closes automatically when your driving speed exceeds 8 km/h. When reversing, visual feedback also displays on the touchscreen (see Rear Facing Camera(s) on page 78). You can manually close the park assist view on the touchscreen by touching the **X**.

When driving with the Camera app displayed on the touchscreen, you can switch to the Park Assist view when driving at speeds below 8 km/h. Touch the button located in the upper left corner of the Camera app screen. This is useful if you need assistance with parallel parking.

If chimes are turned on (see Controlling Audible Feedback on page 69), an audible beep sounds as you approach an object.

**NOTE:** If Park Assist is unable to provide feedback, the touchscreen displays an alert message.



**CAUTION:** Keep sensors (if equipped) and cameras clean from dirt, debris, snow, and ice. Avoid using a high pressure power washer on the sensors and cameras, and do not clean a sensor or camera with a sharp or abrasive object that can scratch or damage its surface.



**CAUTION:** Do not install accessories or stickers on or near the sensors (if equipped) or cameras.

## **Controlling Audible Feedback**

You can use Park Assist with or without audible feedback. To turn chimes on or off, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Park Assist Chimes**.

### **Limitations and False Warnings**

Park Assist may not function correctly in these situations:

- One or more of the sensors (if equipped) or cameras is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (such as by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coating, etc.).
- The object is located below approximately 20 cm (such as a curb or low barrier).



**CAUTION:** Shorter objects that are detected (such as curbs or low barriers) can move into a blind spot. Model Y cannot alert you about an object while it is in a blind spot.

- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, or fog).
- The object is thin (such as a sign post).
- Park Assist's operating range has been exceeded.
- The object is sound-absorbing or soft (such as powder snow).
- The object is sloped (such as a sloped embankment).
- Model Y has been parked in, or being driven in, extremely hot or cold temperatures.
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.
- You are driving in a location where the sensors' (if equipped) waves are deflected away from the vehicle (such as driving next to a wall or pillar).
- The object is located too close to the bumper.
- · A bumper is misaligned or damaged.
- An object that is mounted to Model Y is interfering with and/or obstructing Park Assist (such as a bike rack or bumper sticker).



 Model Y rolls freely in the opposite direction you selected (for example, Park Assist does not display an alert if Model Y rolls backwards down a hill while in Drive).

## **Other Parking Aids**

In addition to Park Assist, when shifted into Reverse, the backup camera displays a view of the area behind Model Y (see Rear Facing Camera(s) on page 78).



When Model Y is stopped, Vehicle Hold can continue to apply the brakes even after you remove your foot from the brake pedal. When driving on a hill or on a flat surface, brake as you normally would. After coming to a complete stop, simply press the brake pedal again (until the touchscreen displays the Vehicle Hold indicator light) to enable Vehicle Hold. You can then release the brake pedal and remain stopped, even on a hill.



This indicator displays on the touchscreen whenever Vehicle Hold is actively braking Model Y.

To disengage Vehicle Hold, press the accelerator pedal or press and release the brake pedal.

**NOTE:** Shifting into Neutral also disengages Vehicle Hold.

**NOTE:** After actively braking Model Y for approximately ten minutes, Model Y shifts into Park and Vehicle Hold cancels. Model Y also shifts into Park if it detects that the driver has left the vehicle.

**NOTE:** When Stopping Mode is set to Hold (see Stopping Mode on page 65), Vehicle Hold engages automatically whenever Model Y stops while in Drive or Reverse. There is no need to press the brake to engage it.

Driving



# **Acceleration Modes**

Touch **Controls > Pedals & Steering > Acceleration** to adjust the amount of acceleration you experience when driving Model Y:

- Chill: limits acceleration for a smooth and gentle ride,
- **Standard**: provides the normal level of acceleration (available on non-Performance All-Wheel Drive vehicles).
- **Sport**: provides the normal level of acceleration (available on Performance All-Wheel Drive vehicles).

**NOTE:** When Chill is selected, Chill displays on the touchscreen above the driving speed.



Track Mode, available only on Performance Model Y vehicles, is designed to modify the stability control, traction control, regenerative braking, and cooling systems to increase performance and handling while driving on closed circuit courses. Track Mode improves cornering ability by intelligently using the motors, and regenerative and traditional braking systems. When enabled, the cooling system runs at an increased level during and after aggressive driving sessions to allow your vehicle's systems to withstand the surplus heat.

**NOTE:** Track Mode is designed and calibrated for a Performance Model Y equipped with performance brakes and tires. Vehicles without performance brakes and tires may experience comparatively lower performance and endurance.



**WARNING:** Track Mode is designed for use on closed circuit driving courses only. It is the driver's responsibility to drive safely and ensure others are not endangered.



**WARNING:** Track Mode is designed for use by experienced track drivers familiar with the course. Do not use on public roads. It is the driver's responsibility to be in control of the vehicle at all times, including on the track. Because vehicle behavior (including traction and stability control) differs when using Track Mode, always use caution.

# **Using Track Mode**

Track Mode is always disabled when you start Model Y. To enable Track Mode for your current drive, shift into Park and follow these steps:

1. Touch Controls > Pedals & Steering > Track Mode.

When enabled, **TRACK** displays on the touchscreen above the driving speed, and a Track Mode pop up window appears on the map. The car status area of the touchscreen displays a color-coded image of your Model Y that provides you with important at-a-glance status information about the Battery, the motors, the tires and the brakes. See Monitoring Vehicle Health on page 74.

- If desired, customize the Track Mode settings by touching Track Mode Settings on the Track Mode pop up window (see Customizing Track Mode on page 73). You can also access the Track Mode settings by touching Controls > Pedals & Steering, then touching Customize next to the Track Mode setting.
- 3. If you want to use the Lap Timer, follow the onscreen instructions to drop a pin on the map to define the lap's start/finish location. You will then need to press START on the Lap Timer to begin your driving session. Once started, the Lap Timer starts counting when you drive Model Y past the lap's start/finish location where you dropped the pin. See Using the Lap Timer on page 74.
- 4. Shift and GO!

If you started the Lap Timer, each time you pass the start/finish location, the timer resets for the next lap. See Using the Lap Timer on page 74.

You can also view a real-time accelerometer (G-meter) by swiping the Cards area of the touchscreen. See G-Meter on page 74.

When Track Mode is on:

- Autopilot features are unavailable.
- The Slip Start setting is overridden.
- Stopping Mode is set to the Roll setting in which Model Y is free-rolling at very low speeds whenever Drive or Reverse is engaged and both the accelerator and brake pedal are released. For details, see Stopping Mode on page 65.
- Energy usage increases.
- Entertainment features are unavailable.

Use the touchscreen setting to turn Track Mode off at any time. Powering off Model Y also turns off Track Mode (although it may still appear on the touchscreen if Post-Drive cooling is in progress). When Track Mode is off, all settings return to their previous state and all features return to their normal operating state.

# **Customizing Track Mode**

To customize Track Mode, touch **Track Mode Settings** on the Track Mode popup window that appears on the map when you enable Track Mode. You can also access the Track Mode settings by touching **Controls** > **Pedals & Steering**, then touching **Customize** next to the Track Mode setting. Choose an existing Track Mode setting from the list of pre-defined profiles provided by Tesla. Or create a new settings profile by touching **Add New Settings**, entering a name for the settings profile, then adjusting these settings to suit your preferences or driving scenario, or customize for a specific track:

- Handling Balance Drag the slider to customize the balance of Model Y in a turn. If Model Y is too loose, you can choose a front-biased under-steering setup. Difficult to get the vehicle through a turn? Try a rearbiased setup to increase rotation. You can select any value, in 5% increments, between 100/0 (for 100% front biased used for under-steering) and 0/100 (for 100% rear biased used for over-steering).
- Stability Assist Drag the slider to choose the level at which the stability control systems assist in controlling the vehicle. You can choose any level from -10 to +10. Choosing +10 engages all stability assist systems for controllable driving in which stability systems remain engaged, whereas -10 disables all stability systems and the stability of the drive rests solely on the driver. The default setting of 0

Driving 73



represents a balance which provides some stability being automatically controlled and leaving some control up to the driver.

- Regenerative Braking Drag the slider to choose how much regenerative braking is available. You can choose any value, in 5% increments, between 0 and 100%. Tesla recommends the 100% setting to prevent overheating the brakes.
- Post-Drive Cooling Enable if you want the cooling systems to continue cooling the vehicle's components even after you leave the vehicle. Cooling stops automatically when the components are sufficiently cool, or when you power Model Y off and back on again. Post-Drive Cooling is useful if you want to quickly cool the components between driving sessions. If Post-Drive Cooling is set to OFF, the components eventually cool, but it takes longer.
- Save Dashcam for Laps Enable if you want to save a video and data on a USB flash drive when using the Lap Timer. A USB flash drive must be set up and inserted as described (see USB Drive Requirements for Recording Videos on page 151). The USB flash drive must contain a folder named TeslaTrackMode. When enabled, Track Mode stores a video and associated data for each lap. Track Mode also stores the car status and telemetry data with details about the vehicle's position, speed, acceleration, use of accelerator, etc. You can then view the video recordings and analyze this data, which is saved as a .CSV file on the USB flash drive, to determine where time is being lost or gained.

**NOTE:** For some vehicles manufactured after approximately November 1, 2021, the center console USB ports may only support charging devices. Use the USB port inside the glove box for all other functions.

Track Mode allows you to save up to 20 settings profiles. To delete a chosen profile, touch **Delete** at the bottom of the settings screen.

**NOTE:** You can not change or delete a pre-defined profile provided by Tesla.

# **Using the Lap Timer**

When you enable Track Mode, the map displays a Lap Timer. Follow the onscreen instructions to place a start/finish pin on the map. Once the pins are placed, press **START** to initiate the driving (lapping) session. When you drive Model Y through the start/finish location, the Lap Timer automatically starts timing the duration of the lap, resetting the timer whenever you pass the start/finish location, and displaying the real-time delta between the current lap and the fastest lap so far in the driving session. The map highlights the track in blue.

At the completion of each lap, the Lap Timer displays the duration of the lap. It also displays the times associated with the previous and best laps in the driving session. If **Save Dashcam for Laps** is on (see Customizing Track Mode on page 73), and a properly formatted USB flash drive is inserted in a front USB port, Track Mode saves a video of the driving session (as recorded by the front cameras), along with a .CSV file that provides detailed information about the lap.

**NOTE:** To stop the timer at the end of your driving session, touch **STOP** on the Lap Timer popup window.

## **Monitoring Vehicle Health**

You can easily monitor the health of Model Y when using Track Mode by glancing at the car status area of the touchscreen. The colors indicate the status of the various components, allowing you to determine the current operating state and make decisions accordingly. The components are displayed in green when operating within their ideal temperature range. Colors change as follows:

- The Battery displays blue when cold and red when hot.
- A brake displays blue when cold and red when hot (an early warning for overheating brakes).
- A motor displays blue when it's cold or red when it's hot.
- Dynamic readings of the tire pressures displays on the touchscreen. A tire displays blue when underused or red when the peak grip is exceeded.

**NOTE:** A component displayed in red may indicate a need to stop driving and allow the component to cool.



**CAUTION:** Any vehicle damage or injuries caused by using Track Mode is the driver's responsibility. The vehicle warranty does not cover damage caused by excessive overuse of vehicle components. It also does not cover racing, autocross, or driving in competition.

#### **G-Meter**

In Track Mode, a real-time G-Meter displays on the touchscreen. The G-Meter graphically displays peak lateral, acceleration, and deceleration values in the form of a circular meter. The history of your drive is represented in the shaded area. The G-Meter resets at the start of each driving session.

**NOTE:** You can swipe the G-Meter card to display a different card. However, the G-Meter displays as the default card whenever you engage Track Mode.



# **Displaying Trip Information**

Trip information displays on the touchscreen in the cards area on the car status display, or when you touch **Controls** > **Trips**. For the current trip, you can display distance, duration and average energy usage. You can also show distance and total and average energy used since your last charge and for additional trips.

To name or rename a trip, touch the trip's name, enter a new name for the trip, then press **Save**. To reset a particular trip meter, touch its associated **Reset** button.

#### Odometer

To display the odometer, do either of the following:

- Touch Controls > Software.
- Touch Controls > Trips.
- Open the mobile app and scroll down to the bottom of the main screen.

Driving 75



# Getting Maximum Range

# Factors Affecting Energy Consumption

#### While driving:

- · Elevated driving speed.
- Environmental conditions such as cold or hot weather and wind.
- Using climate controls to heat or cool the cabin.
- Uphill travel: Driving uphill requires more energy and depletes range at a faster rate. However, driving downhill allows your vehicle to regain a portion of its expended energy through regenerative braking (see Regenerative Braking on page 65).
- Short trips or stop-and-go traffic: It takes energy to bring the cabin and Battery to a specified temperature when starting the vehicle. You may see a higher average consumption when the vehicle is used for very short trips or in heavy traffic.
- · Heavy cargo load.
- · Windows rolled down.
- · Wheels and tires not maintained.
- Customized settings or third-party accessories (roof or trunk racks, third-party wheels).

#### While parked and not plugged in to a charger:

- Preconditioning the cabin or using climate controls.
- Summon.
- Vehicle infotainment and climate controls system.
- · Sentry mode.
- Tesla or third-party mobile app requests.

# **Tips to Maximize Range**

You can maximize your driving range using the same driving habits you use to conserve fuel in a gasoline-powered vehicle. To achieve maximum range:

- Slow down your driving and avoid frequent and rapid acceleration. Consider using Chill Mode (touch Controls > Pedals & Steering > Acceleration) and Speed Assist (see Speed Assist on page 120) to assist in controlling your acceleration and speed.
- If safe to do so, modulate the accelerator pedal instead of using the brake pedal when gradually slowing down. Whenever Model Y is moving and you are not pressing the accelerator pedal, regenerative braking slows down the vehicle and feeds surplus energy back to the Battery (see Regenerative Braking on page 65).

- Limit the use of resources such as heating and air conditioning. Using seat and steering wheel heaters (if equipped) to keep warm is more efficient than heating the cabin using climate controls.
- With your vehicle plugged in, use the mobile app to precondition your vehicle to ensure the cabin is at a comfortable temperature and windows are defrosted (if needed) before your drive by touching Climate > On and customizing your preferences (see Mobile App on page 158).
- Touch Schedule, available on both the charging and climate control screens, to set a time when you want your vehicle to be ready to drive (see Scheduled Charging and Scheduled Departure on page 167).
- Set Stopping Mode to Hold to gain the benefit of regenerative braking at low driving speeds (see Stopping Mode on page 65).
- Ensure the wheels are aligned to specification, the tires are kept at the recommended inflation pressures (see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 171), and are rotated when needed (see Maintenance Service Intervals on page 169).
- Install aero covers (if equipped) to reduce wind resistance (see Removing and Installing Aero Covers on page 173).
- Lighten your load by removing any unnecessary cargo.
- · Fully raise all windows.
- Features such as Sentry Mode and Cabin Overheat Protection can impact range. Disable features when not needed.
- To prevent an excessive amount of energy consumption while the vehicle is idle, keep the vehicle plugged in when not in use.
- Minimize the use of DC chargers (such as Superchargers) for optimal Battery health.

It is normal for estimated range to decrease slightly over the first few months before leveling off. Over time, you may see a gradual, but natural, decrease in range at full charge – this depends on factors such as Supercharging regularly or the mileage and age of the Battery. Your Model Y will inform you in the unlikely event a hardware issue is causing excessive Battery or range degradation.

The power meter on the touchscreen provides feedback on energy usage.

You can also display the Energy app to view real-time and projected energy usage (see Energy App on page 77). With this feedback, you can become familiar with how driving habits and environmental conditions impact how much energy Model Y is using.

# Getting Maximum Range



# **Range Assurance**

The driving range displayed in Model Y is an estimate of the remaining battery energy based on EPA-rated consumption. It may not account for your personal driving patterns or external conditions. The displayed range on the touchscreen may decrease faster than the actual distance driven. To view estimated range based on your recent energy consumption, open the Energy app to display the graph.

**NOTE:** Rated driving range is based on EPA-rated consumption in the United States, which deviates from tests advertised and performed in other jurisdictions.

Model Y helps protect you against running out of energy. Your vehicle continuously monitors its energy level and proximity to known charging locations.



Touch **Chargers** in the Navigation search bar to toggle between types of chargers, including Superchargers and destination charging sites.

When you are at risk of driving beyond the range of known charging locations, the touchscreen displays a message giving you the opportunity to display a list of charging locations that are within range. When you select a charging location from the list, Model Y provides navigation instructions and the turn-by-turn direction list displays the predicted amount of energy that will remain when you arrive at the charging destination.

Trip Planner (if available in your market region) routes you through Supercharger locations to minimize the amount of time you spend charging and driving. To enable, touch **Controls** > **Navigation** > **Trip Planner** (see Trip Planner on page 132).

# **Energy App**

The Energy app provides a visual representation of your vehicle's real-time and projected energy usage.



- Locate the Energy app in the bottom bar by touching the app launcher (the three dots).
- Touch to open the Energy app and choose from the different tabs. The energy chart's colored line represents your actual driving energy consumption whereas the gray line represents predicted usage.

**NOTE:** You can customize the chart values by touching **Controls** > **Display** > **Energy Display**.

- Drive: Monitor the amount of energy being used while driving. You can track the real-time energy consumption broken down by categories, compare against different baseline projections, and view range tips tailored to your drive to understand how to improve energy efficiency.
  - Choose **Trip** while navigating to a destination to compare the actual usage against the estimated projection.
  - 2. Choose **Rated** to compare the actual energy or range usage against the estimated driving distance (or energy) available.
  - Choose between **Current Drive** to view data from your current drive or **Since Last Charged** to include data since the vehicle was last charged.
  - 4. View **Range Tips** to understand impacts on battery consumption and suggestions to maximize range and efficiency.
- Park: Monitors the amount of energy lost while Model Y is parked.
  - Choose between Since Last Drive or Since Last Charge.
  - View how much idle energy has been consumed while your vehicle is parked and suggestions to decrease energy loss.
- **Consumption**: Display how much energy Model Y has consumed over the past 10, 25 or 50 km.
  - Touch Instant Range to adjust the projected range estimation. Instant Range uses only the latest few data points to estimate the projected range.
  - 2. Touch **Average Range** to use the past 10, 25 or 50 km of energy consumption to provide a more accurate projected range.

Driving 77



# Rear Facing Camera(s)

#### **Camera Location**

Model Y is equipped with a rear view camera located above the rear license plate.



Whenever you shift into Reverse, the touchscreen displays the view from the camera. Lines show your driving path based on the position of the steering wheel. These lines adjust as you move the steering wheel.

Model Y also displays images from the side cameras (if equipped). Simply swipe up or down to hide or show the side camera views.

**NOTE:** Visual feedback from Park Assist also appears on the touchscreen (see Park Assist on page 69).



To display the view from the rear view cameras at any time, open the app launcher and touch the Camera app.



WARNING: Never depend on the cameras to inform you if the area behind you is free of objects and/or people. The cameras may not detect objects or barriers that can potentially cause damage or injury. In addition, several external factors can reduce the performance of the cameras, including a dirty or obstructed lens. Therefore, depending on the cameras to determine if Model Y is approaching an obstruction can result in damage to the vehicle and/or objects and can potentially cause serious injury. Always inspect the area with your own eyes. When reversing, perform shoulder checks and use all mirrors. Use the cameras for guidance purposes only. It is not intended to replace your own direct visual checks and is not a substitute for careful driving.

#### Cleaning a Camera

To ensure a clear picture, the camera lens must be clean and free of obstructions. Remove any build-up of dirt or debris by spraying water onto the camera lens with a spray bottle.



**CAUTION:** Do not attempt to remove dirt or debris by wiping an exposed lens with your hands or a cloth. This debris can damage the surface of the lens when rubbed against it during wiping.



**CAUTION:** Do not use chemical-based or abrasive cleaners. Doing so can damage the surface of the lens.

# Pedestrian Warning System



The Pedestrian Warning System (if equipped) causes Model Y to emit sound when driving below approximately 33 km/h (21 mph) or while driving in reverse. Electric vehicles operate quietly and this sound helps to alert pedestrians of your oncoming vehicle. The sound, which activates whenever Model Y is shifted out of Park, gets louder as speed increases.

NOTE: The Pedestrian Warning System may not be available in vehicles manufactured prior to approximately July 1, 2021.



**WARNING:** If sound cannot be heard, pedestrians may not be aware of your oncoming vehicle, which may increase the likelihood of a collision resulting in serious injury or death. If the Pedestrian Warning System is not operating, immediately contact Tesla.

Driving 79



# **Cold Weather Best Practices**

To ensure that Model Y provides you with the best ownership experience possible in harsh cold weather conditions, follow these best practices.

## **Before Driving**

When snow and ice accumulate on your vehicle, moving parts, such as the door handles, windows, mirrors, and wipers can freeze in place. To achieve maximum range and performance, it is helpful to warm the cabin and Battery before you leave. There are several ways to do so:

- Touch Schedule, available on both the charging and climate control screens, to set a time when you want your vehicle to be ready to drive (see Scheduled Charging and Scheduled Departure on page 167).
- In the mobile app, navigate to Climate to customize the temperature at which you want to heat the cabin.
   This also warms the high voltage Battery as needed.
- In the mobile app, navigate to Climate > Defrost Car to melt snow, ice, and frost on the windshield, windows, and mirrors. This also warms the high voltage Battery as needed.

**NOTE:** Tesla recommends activating climate settings at least 30-45 minutes before departure (see Climate Controls on page 122). Preconditioning times depend on outside temperature and other factors. The mobile app will notify you once your vehicle has reached the desired preconditioning temperature.

#### **Charge Port**

- If your charge port latch freezes in place and a charging cable becomes stuck in the charge port, try manually releasing the charge cable. See Manually Releasing Charge Cable on page 168.
- In extremely cold weather or icy conditions, it is possible that your charge port latch may freeze in place. Some vehicles are equipped with a charge port inlet heater that turns on when you turn on the rear defrost in cold weather conditions. You can also thaw ice on the charge port latch by enabling **Defrost Car** on the mobile app.

**NOTE:** You can also prevent the occurrence of a charge port latch freezing in place by using the **Schedule** settings (see Scheduled Charging and Scheduled Departure on page 167).

**NOTE:** If your charge port latch is frozen in place, it may not lock the charging cable in place when inserted, but it can still charge at a slow AC rate even if the latch is not engaged.

#### Charging

By using Trip Planner (if available in your market region) to navigate to a Tesla charging location, Model Y preheats the high voltage battery to ensure when you arrive at the charger, the temperature of the battery is optimal and ready to charge. This reduces the amount of time it takes to charge. See (see Trip Planner on page 132).

**NOTE:** Tesla recommends using Trip Planner to navigate to a charging location for at least 30-45 minutes before arrival to ensure optimal battery temperature and charging conditions. If the drive to the charging location is less than 30-45 minutes, consider preconditioning the battery before driving (see Before Driving on page 80).

**NOTE:** The thermal system may produce steam under certain conditions. For example, odorless steam can come from the front of your vehicle while charging at a Supercharger in cold temperature. This is normal and not a cause for concern.

#### **Windows**

- In the mobile app, go to Climate, swipe up from the bottom and select Defrost Car, which helps melt snow, ice, and frost on the windshield, windows, and mirrors.
- In cold temperatures, Model Y automatically makes a slight adjustment to the position of the windows to make it easier to open doors.

**NOTE:** Always connect to an external, low voltage power supply before opening a door when the vehicle has no power to avoid breaking a window.

 Use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment for Tesla to provide hydrophobic coating to the side and rear windows (not the front) for a nominal fee.

#### Doors

In severe winter conditions, ice buildup can make it more difficult to open door handles. You can use the mobile app to pop open the driver door in this situation.

- In the mobile app, touch and hold any of the four quick control buttons and follow the instructions to customize quick controls with **Unlatch Door**.
- 2. When you are next to your car, touch **Unlatch Door** to pop open the driver door.

#### **Removing Ice From Door Handle**

In severe winter conditions, ice buildup within the door handle can prevent the door handle from opening. The process for freeing a Model Y door handle is slightly different than others to remove ice buildup.

# Cold Weather Best Practices



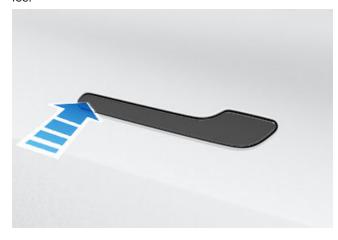
**NOTE:** Preemptively applying WD-40 to the door handle pivot pins can help prevent ice buildup inside your door handle.



**CAUTION:** Do not attempt to use tools or excessive force to release the door handle from ice buildup.

Perform the following to remove ice from the door handle:

 Forcefully press the frontmost part of the door handle. It will rock slightly inward to help break the ice



- 2. Press the rearmost part of the door handle to try to open as you normally would.
- 3. Once the door handle is able to move, open and close it a few more times to release any remaining ice buildup. Make sure the door handle is fully pressed in (retracted) prior to entering the vehicle, and check that the door is fully closed before driving away.

#### **Mirrors**

If ice buildup is expected when parking, turn off **Auto-Fold Mirrors**. Touch **Controls** > **Auto-Fold**. Ice can prevent exterior side mirrors from folding or unfolding.

**NOTE:** Side mirrors automatically heat as needed during preconditioning, or when the rear defroster is turned on.

#### Wipers

If you expect snow or ice to build up when parked, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Wiper Service Mode**. This raises wipers against the windshield so they can defrost when the windshield defrosts (see Wipers and Washers on page 63). You can also turn on wiper defrosters (if equipped). See Climate Controls on page 122.

#### **Tires and Tire Chains**

- Use winter tires to increase traction in snowy or icy conditions. You can purchase winter tires on http:// www.tesla.com (see Seasonal Tire Types on page 176).
- Tire chains provide additional traction when driving in snowy or icy conditions. Check local regulations to determine if tire chains are recommended or required during winter months. See Using Tire Chains on page 176 for more information.

Your vehicle's tire pressures will drop in cold ambient temperatures. If the TPMS indicator light appears, inflate the tires before driving. The tires will lose one PSI for every 6° C drop in outside temperature (see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 171). Proper tire pressures help protect tires from potholes and improve range when properly inflated.

## While Driving

Cold weather can increase energy consumption because more power is required for driving, cabin and Battery heating. Follow these suggestions to reduce energy consumption:

- Use seat heaters to keep warm. Seat heaters use less energy than the cabin heater. Lowering the cabin temperature and using seat heaters reduces energy consumption (see Climate Controls on page 122).
- Slow down your driving and avoid frequent and rapid acceleration.

#### **Regenerative Braking**

Regenerative braking can be limited if the Battery is too cold. As you continue to drive, the Battery warms up and regenerative power increases (see Regenerative Braking on page 65).

**NOTE:** Limited regenerative braking can be avoided if you allow enough time to precondition your vehicle or if you use **Schedule** to precondition Model Y before your departure time (see Scheduled Charging and Scheduled Departure on page 167).

**NOTE:** Installing winter tires can result in temporarily reduced regenerative braking power but after a short period of driving, Model Y recalibrates to correct this. Touch **Service > Wheel & Tire Configuration > Tires** to select winter tires and quicken this process.

Driving 81



# **Cold Weather Best Practices**

#### Blue Snowflake Icon



A blue snowflake icon appears on your touchscreen when some of the stored energy in the Battery is unavailable because the Battery is cold. This portion of unavailable energy displays in blue on the Battery meter. Regenerative braking, acceleration, and charging rates may be limited. The snowflake icon no longer displays when the Battery is sufficiently warm.

# **After Driving**

Leave Model Y plugged in when not in use. This uses the charging system, rather than the battery itself, to keep the battery warm (see High Voltage Battery Information on page 162).

#### **Scheduled Departure**

When parked, plug in Model Y and use the **Schedule** settings, available on both the charging and climate control screens, to set a time when you want to precondition Model Y (see Scheduled Charging and Scheduled Departure on page 167). Your vehicle determines the appropriate time to begin charging so it is complete during off-peak hours and the cabin and Battery are warm by your set departure time. For more information, see Scheduled Charging and Scheduled Departure on page 167.

# Storage

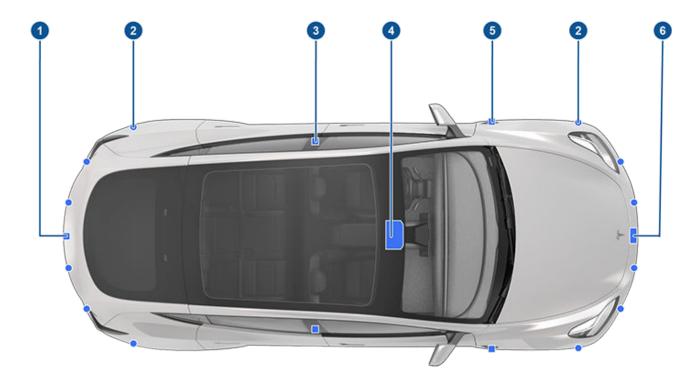
If you leave Model Y parked for an extended period of time, plug the vehicle into a charger to prevent normal range loss and to keep the Battery at an optimal temperature. Your vehicle is safe to stay plugged in for any length of time.

When not in use, Model Y enters a sleep mode to conserve energy. Reduce the number of times you check your vehicle's status on the mobile app, as this automatically wakes up your vehicle and starts normal energy consumption.



#### **How It Works**

Your Model Y includes the following components that actively monitor the surrounding area:



- 1. A camera is mounted above the rear license plate.
- 2. Ultrasonic sensors (if equipped) are located in the front and rear bumpers.
- 3. A camera is mounted in each door pillar.
- 4. Three cameras are mounted to the windshield above the rear view mirror.
- 5. A camera is mounted to each front fender.
- 6. Radar (if equipped) is mounted behind the front bumper.

Model Y is also equipped with high precision electronically-assisted braking and steering systems.

In addition, the cabin camera can determine driver inattentiveness and provide alerts when Autopilot is engaged. By default, data from the camera does not leave the vehicle itself. In other words, data is not saved or transmitted unless you enable data sharing. To enable data sharing, touch **Controls** > **Software** > **Data Sharing** > **Allow Cabin Camera Analytics**. Cabin Camera Analytics helps Tesla continue to develop even safer vehicles in the future. See Cabin Camera on page 121.

**NOTE:** Ensure all cameras and sensors (if equipped) are clean before each drive. See Cleaning Cameras and Sensors on page 85 for more information. Dirty cameras and sensors, as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect Autopilot performance.

# **?** About Autopilot

# **Active Safety Features**

These Active Safety features are designed to increase your safety:

- Lane Assist (see Lane Assist on page 114)
- Collision Avoidance Assist (see Collision Avoidance Assist on page 117)
- Speed Assist (see Speed Assist on page 120)
- Cabin Camera (see Cabin Camera on page 121)

You can enable/disable some of these features and in some cases, control how they work. To access settings for these features, touch **Controls** > **Autopilot**.

## **Autopilot Features**

**NOTE:** Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, software version and build date, your vehicle may not be equipped with all features listed below, or a feature may not operate as described.

These Autopilot convenience features are designed to reduce driver workload:

- Traffic-Aware Cruise Control (see Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on page 86)
- Autosteer (see Autosteer on page 91)
- Auto Lane Change (see Auto Lane Change on page 93)
- Autopark (see Autopark on page 106)
- Summon (see Summon on page 108)
- Smart Summon (Smart Summon on page 111)
- Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning (see Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning on page 94)
- Navigate on Autopilot (see Navigate on Autopilot on page 96)
- Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control (see Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control on page 99)

You can enable/disable some of these features and in some cases, control how they work. To access settings associated with these features, touch **Controls** > **Autopilot**.

#### **Drive to Calibrate Cameras**

Model Y must maneuver with precision when Autopilot features are being used. Therefore, before some features can be used for the first time or after some types of service repairs, cameras must complete a self-calibration process. For your convenience, the touchscreen displays a progress indicator.

When calibration is complete, Autopilot features are available for use. Calibration typically completes after driving 32-40 km, but the distance varies depending on road and environmental conditions. For example, calibration completes quicker when driving on a straight road with multiple lanes (such as a controlled-access highway), with highly-visible lane markings (in the driving lane as well as the adjacent lanes). Contact Tesla only if your Model Y has not completed the calibration process after driving 160 km in the described conditions.

If a camera has shifted from its calibrated position (for example, the camera or windshield was replaced), you must clear the calibration. To do so, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Camera Calibration** > **Clear Calibration**. When the calibration is cleared, Model Y repeats the calibration process. While this helps re-calibrate the cameras in many cases, **Clear Calibration** may not resolve all camera and sensor concerns.

**NOTE:** To calibrate, cameras require highly-visible lane markings in both the driving lane and adjacent lanes (at least two lanes over on each side of the vehicle). For best results, drive in the middle lane of a multi-lane highway (ideally with at least five lanes) that has clear lane markings and minimal traffic.

**NOTE:** If you attempt to use a feature that is not available until the calibration process is complete, the feature is disabled and the touchscreen displays a message.

**NOTE:** Model Y must repeat the calibration process if the cameras are serviced by Tesla, and in some cases, after a software update.

#### Limitations

Many factors can impact the performance of Autopilot components, causing them to be unable to function as intended. These include (but are not limited to):

- Poor visibility (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Bright light (due to oncoming headlights, direct sunlight, etc.).
- Damage or obstructions caused by mud, ice, snow, etc.
- Interference or obstruction by object(s) mounted onto the vehicle (such as a bike rack).
- Obstruction caused by applying excessive paint or adhesive products (such as wraps, stickers, rubber coating, etc.) onto the vehicle.
- Traffic signs that do not conform to standard recognizable formats, such as digital or temporary speed signs.
- · Narrow or winding roads.
- A damaged or misaligned body panel.
- · Use of gray or aftermarket glass.
- Interference from other equipment that generates ultrasonic waves.



• Extremely hot or cold temperatures.



**CAUTION:** If a windshield replacement is needed, take your vehicle to Tesla Service. This ensures appropriate handling and mounting of the camera(s). Failure to do so can cause one or more Autopilot features to malfunction.



**WARNING:** The list above does not represent an exhaustive list of situations that may interfere with proper operation of Autopilot components. Never depend on these components to keep you safe. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.



**WARNING:** Advanced safety features may not be available during the calibration period.



**WARNING:** Re-calibrating the cameras or sensors (if equipped) on the touchscreen is not a substitute for checking the physical positioning and condition of these components. Walk around your vehicle and inspect the cameras and sensors for physical damage. Incorrectly calibrated or positioned cameras and sensors may limit or disable the use of safety features. Contact Tesla if you suspect lingering issues.

# **Cleaning Cameras and Sensors**

To ensure the various Autopilot components can provide information that is as accurate as possible, keep cameras and sensors (if equipped) clean and free of obstructions, condensation, or damage (see Cleaning on page 178).

Condensation can form inside the camera enclosures, especially if you park your vehicle outside in cold or wet conditions. The touchscreen may display an alert stating that a camera is blocked and that some or all Autopilot features may be temporarily restricted until the camera vision is clear. To proactively dry the condensation, precondition the cabin by setting it to a warm temperature, turning the windshield defroster on, and directing the front air vents toward the door pillars (see Mobile App on page 158).



**CAUTION:** Do not wipe an exposed lens with your hands or a cloth in an attempt to remove dirt or debris. The debris can damage the surface of the lens when wiped.



**CAUTION:** Do not use chemical-based or abrasive cleaners. Doing so can damage surfaces.



**CAUTION:** Do not clean an ultrasonic sensor (if equipped) or camera lens with a sharp or abrasive object that can scratch or damage its surface.



# **Traffic-Aware Cruise Control**

**NOTE:** Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, or the feature may not operate exactly as described. If your vehicle is not equipped, refer to the owner's manual on your vehicle's touchscreen for instructions on how to use Cruise Control.

**NOTE:** Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is a BETA feature.

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control determines when there is a vehicle in front of you in the same lane. If the area in front of Model Y is clear, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control maintains a set driving speed. When a vehicle is detected, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is designed to slow down Model Y as needed to maintain a selected time-based distance from the vehicle in front, up to the set speed. Traffic-Aware Cruise Control does not eliminate the need to watch the road in front of you and to manually apply the brakes when needed.

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is primarily intended for driving on dry, straight roads, such as highways.



**CAUTION:** Ensure all cameras and sensors (if equipped) are clean before each drive. Dirty cameras and sensors, as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect Autopilot performance.



WARNING: Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is designed for your driving comfort and convenience and is not a collision warning or avoidance system. It is your responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times. Never depend on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to adequately slow down Model Y. Always watch the road in front of you and be prepared to take corrective action at all times. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.



**WARNING:** Although Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is capable of detecting pedestrians and cyclists, never depend on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to adequately slow Model Y down for them. Always watch the road in front of you and be prepared to take corrective action at all times. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.



**WARNING:** Do not use Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on winding roads with sharp curves, on icy or slippery road surfaces, or when weather conditions (such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.) make it inappropriate to drive at a consistent speed. Traffic-Aware Cruise Control does not adapt driving speed based on road and driving conditions.

#### To Use Traffic-Aware Cruise Control

To initiate Traffic-Aware Cruise Control when no vehicle is detected ahead of you, you must be driving at least 30 km/h, unless certain vehicle and environmental conditions are met, in which case, you may be able to initiate it at lower speeds. If a vehicle is detected ahead

of you, you can initiate Traffic-Aware Cruise Control at any speed, even when stationary, provided Model Y is at least 1.5 m behind the detected vehicle and certain vehicle and environmental conditions are met.

**NOTE:** The maximum cruising speed is 150 km/h. It is the driver's responsibility to cruise at a safe speed based on road conditions and speed limits.

40 MAX

When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is available but not engaged, the touchscreen displays the cruising speed in gray. The number shown represents the cruising speed that will be set when you engage Traffic-Aware Cruise Control.



When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is actively cruising at a set cruising speed, the cruising speed is highlighted with blue text.

You can choose whether Traffic-Aware Cruise Control engages at the currently detected speed limit or your current driving speed. Touch Controls > Autopilot > Set Speed and choose either Speed Limit or Current Speed. If you choose to engage Traffic-Aware Cruise Control at the currently detected speed limit, you can specify an offset. Touch Set Speed Offset. You can choose a Fixed offset, in which the cruising speed adjusts by a specific number of km/h on all roads, or a Percentage offset, in which the cruising speed is adjusted as a percentage of the road's detected speed limit.



**WARNING:** When cruising at the speed limit, there may be situations where the cruising speed may not change when the speed limit changes.



**WARNING:** Do not rely on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control or Speed Assist to determine an accurate or appropriate cruising speed. It is the driver's responsibility to cruise at a safe speed based on road conditions and applicable speed limits

 To engage Traffic-Aware Cruise Control when it is available (the car status area of the touchscreen displays the gray cruising speed icon), move the drive stalk down once, then release the accelerator pedal to allow Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to maintain the cruising speed.

**NOTE:** Moving the drive stalk down twice in quick succession engages Autosteer (assuming it has been enabled), which includes Traffic-Aware Cruise Control functionality, as described in Autosteer on page 91).

3. To change your speed while using Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, you can roll the right scroll wheel on the steering wheel up or down. You can also change the cruising speed to the current speed limit (including any offset you've specified), by either long



pressing the drive stalk down, or touching the speed limit sign on the touchscreen. For more details, see Changing the Cruising Speed on page 87.

4. To cancel Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, push the drive stalk up once or press the brake pedal. See Canceling and Resuming on page 89 for more information.

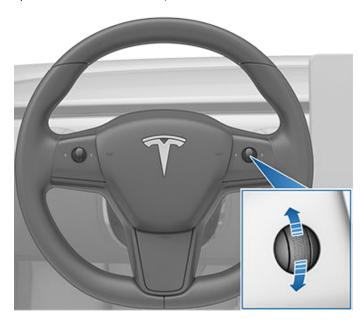
# **Set Traffic-Aware Cruise Control Chime**

If you want a chime to sound when you engage or cancel Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, touch **Controls > Autopilot > Traffic-Aware Cruise Control Chime**.

NOTE: Model Y must be in Park.

# **Changing the Cruising Speed**

Roll the right scroll wheel up to increase, or down to decrease, the set speed. Slowly rolling the scroll wheel changes the set speed in 1 km/h increments and quickly rolling the scroll wheel changes the set speed to the closest 5 km/h increment. For example, if you are traveling at 83 km/h and quickly roll the scroll wheel, the speed increases to 85 km/h.



With Traffic-Aware Cruise Control engaged and cruising at a set speed, you can also change the cruising speed to the current speed limit (including any offset you've specified), by either pushing the drive stalk downward and briefly holding, or touching and briefly holding the speed limit sign on the touchscreen, until you see the cruising speed change.

**NOTE:** It may take a few seconds for Model Y to reach the new cruising speed, assuming Model Y is not cruising behind a vehicle that is driving slower than your set speed.

# Cruising at the Set Speed

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control maintains your set cruising speed whenever a vehicle is not detected in front of Model Y. When cruising behind a detected vehicle, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control accelerates and decelerates Model Y as needed to maintain a chosen following distance (see Adjust the Following Distance on page 88), up to the set speed.

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control also adjusts the cruising speed when entering and exiting curves.

You can manually accelerate at any time when cruising at a set speed, but when you release the accelerator, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control resumes cruising at the set speed.

**NOTE:** When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is actively slowing down Model Y to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead, brake lights turn on to alert other road users that you are slowing down. You may notice slight movement of the brake pedal. However, when Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is accelerating Model Y, the accelerator pedal does not move.



**WARNING:** Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may occasionally cause Model Y to brake when not required or when you are not expecting it. This can be caused by closely following a vehicle ahead, detecting vehicles or objects in adjacent lanes (especially on curves), etc.



**WARNING:** Due to limitations inherent in the onboard GPS (Global Positioning System), you may experience situations in which Model Y slows down, especially near exits or off-ramps where a curve is detected and/or you are navigating to a destination and not following the route.



WARNING: Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may not detect all objects and, especially when cruising over 80 km/h, may not brake/decelerate when a vehicle or object is only partially in the driving lane or when a vehicle you are following moves out of your driving path and a stationary or slow-moving vehicle or object is in front of you. Always pay attention to the road ahead and stay prepared to take immediate corrective action. Depending on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to avoid a collision can result in serious injury or death. In addition, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may react to vehicles or objects that either do not exist, or are not in your lane of travel, causing Model Y to slow down unnecessarily or inappropriately.



# **Traffic-Aware Cruise Control**



WARNING: Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may be unable to provide adequate speed control because of limited braking capability and hills. It can also misjudge the distance from a vehicle ahead. Driving downhill can increase driving speed, causing Model Y to exceed your set speed (and potentially the road's speed limit). Never depend on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to slow down Model Y enough to prevent a collision. Always keep your eyes on the road when driving and be prepared to take corrective action as needed. Depending on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to reduce your driving speed enough to prevent a collision can result in serious injury or death.

#### **HOLD State**

When following a vehicle, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control remains active at low speeds, even when Model Y comes to a full stop. When the vehicle is moving again, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control resumes operating at the set speed. However, under the following circumstances, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control goes into a **HOLD** state, in which case, you need to briefly press the accelerator pedal to resume cruising. When the **HOLD** status is active, the touchscreen displays the **HOLD** icon and a message that indicates that you need to resume cruise control. The following circumstances can cause Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to go into the **HOLD** state:

- Model Y has been at a standstill for 5 minutes.
- Model Y detects a pedestrian (the HOLD state may clear when the pedestrian is no longer detected).
- Model Y suddenly loses visibility of the vehicle in front of you.
- An obstacle is detected in front of Model Y.

# **Cruising Near or On Exits**

When cruising near an exit on a controlled-access highway and engaging the turn signal toward the off-ramp, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control assumes you are exiting and begins to slow down Model Y. If you do not drive onto the off-ramp, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control resumes cruising at the set speed. In a region with right hand traffic, this occurs only when you engage the right turn signal when driving in the right-most lane within 50 meters of an exit. Likewise in regions with left hand traffic; when engaging the left turn signal when driving in the left-most lane within 50 meters of an exit.

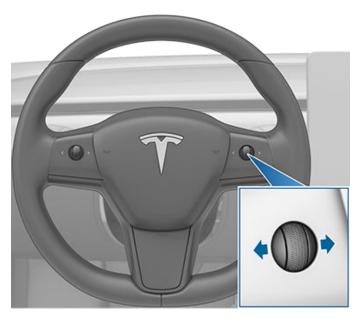
When cruising onto an on-ramp to a controlled-access highway, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control automatically adjusts the set cruising speed to the speed limit of the highway, plus any offset you have specified.

**NOTE:** The on-board Global Positioning System (GPS) determines if you are driving in a region with right or left hand traffic. In situations where GPS data is unavailable (for example, if there is inadequate signal), engaging the turn signal near an exit does not cause Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to slow down Model Y.

## Adjust the Following Distance

To adjust the following distance you want to maintain between Model Y and a vehicle traveling ahead of you, press the steering wheel's right scroll button to the left or right. Each setting corresponds to a time-based distance that represents how long it takes for Model Y, from its current location, to reach the location of the rear bumper of the vehicle ahead of you. Your setting is retained until you manually change it.

The closest following distance is 2.



As you adjust the following distance, the touchscreen displays the current setting.





**WARNING:** It is the driver's responsibility to determine and maintain a safe following distance at all times. Do not rely on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to maintain an accurate or appropriate following distance.



**WARNING:** Never depend on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to adequately slow down Model Y to avoid a collision. Always watch the road in front of you and stay prepared to take immediate corrective action.



#### **Overtake Acceleration**

When following a vehicle with Traffic-Aware Cruise Control active, engaging the turn signal (to indicate a move into the passing lane) accelerates Model Y towards the vehicle ahead. By momentarily holding the turn signal stalk up or down, you can quickly accelerate up to your set speed without having to press the accelerator pedal. The turn signal causes acceleration only when all of the following conditions are met:

- Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is operating and detects a vehicle in front of you.
- No obstacles or vehicles are detected in the target lane
- Model Y is traveling below the set speed, but over 72 km/h.

Overtake Acceleration is intended as an aid when passing a vehicle ahead of you. When the turn signal is engaged, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control continues to maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, but allows you to drive slightly closer than your selected distance.

Acceleration cancels when one of the conditions happen:

- · You reach your set cruising speed.
- · Changing lanes takes too long.
- Model Y gets too close to the vehicle ahead.

OR

• You disengage the turn signal.

**NOTE:** Overtake Acceleration occurs when you hold the turn signal in the momentary position (partially engaged). When you release the turn signal, Model Y stops accelerating (in the same way as when you release the accelerator pedal) and resumes the set speed.



**WARNING:** Overtake Acceleration can cancel for many unforeseen reasons in addition to those listed above (for example, lack of GPS data). Stay alert and never depend on Overtake Acceleration to increase your driving speed.



WARNING: Overtake Acceleration increases your driving speed whenever the appropriate turn signal is engaged, and accelerates Model Y closer to the vehicle ahead. Although Traffic-Aware Cruise Control continues to maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, it is important to be aware that your selected following distance is reduced when Overtake Acceleration is active, particularly in cases where it may not be your intention to overtake the vehicle you are following.

## **Canceling and Resuming**

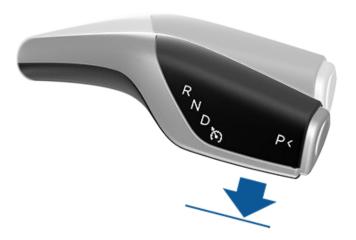
To manually cancel Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, press the brake pedal or briefly move the drive stalk up once. The cruising speed icon on the touchscreen turns gray to indicate that Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is no longer active



**WARNING:** Do not hold the drive stalk up for more than one second. Doing so cancels Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and shifts Model Y into Neutral.



To resume cruising, move the drive stalk fully down once then release.



**NOTE:** When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control cancels, Model Y does not coast. Instead, regenerative braking slows down Model Y in the same way as when you move your foot off the accelerator when driving without Traffic-Aware Cruise Control (see Regenerative Braking on page 65).



**WARNING:** Traffic-Aware Cruise Control cancels, or may not be available, in the following situations:

- · You press the brake pedal.
- Your driving speed exceeds the maximum cruising speed of 150 km/h.
- You shift Model Y.



# **Traffic-Aware Cruise Control**

- A door is opened.
- A camera or sensor (if equipped) is obstructed. This could be caused by dirt, mud, ice, snow, fog, etc.
- The traction control setting is manually disabled or is repeatedly engaging to prevent wheels from slipping.
- The wheels are spinning while at a standstill.
- The Traffic-Aware Cruise Control system is failing or requires service.

When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is unavailable or cancels, Model Y no longer drives consistently at a set speed and no longer maintains a specified distance from the vehicle ahead.



**WARNING:** Traffic-Aware Cruise Control can cancel unexpectedly at any time for unforeseen reasons. Always watch the road in front of you and stay prepared to take appropriate action. It is the driver's responsibility to be in control of Model Y at all times.

## **Summary of Cruise Indicators**

**40** 

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is available but is not actively controlling your speed until you activate it. The number shown in gray is the cruising speed that will be set when you engage Traffic-Aware Cruise Control.



Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is actively cruising and is either maintaining the set speed (no vehicle in front) or is maintaining a chosen following distance from a vehicle ahead (up to the set speed).



Model Y has fully stopped but is in a **HOLD** state. If safe, press the accelerator pedal to resume cruising at the set speed.

## Limitations

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is particularly unlikely to operate as intended in the following types of situations:

- The road has sharp curves.
- Visibility is poor (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Bright light (such as from oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- A camera or sensor (if equipped) is obstructed (fogged over, dirty, covered by a sticker, etc.).



**WARNING:** The list above does not represent an exhaustive list of situations that may interfere with proper operation of Traffic-Aware Cruise Control.



**NOTE:** Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Autosteer, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.

**NOTE:** Autosteer is a BETA feature.

Autosteer builds upon Traffic-Aware Cruise Control (see Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on page 86), intelligently keeping Model Y in its driving lane when cruising at a set speed. Autosteer also allows you to use the turn signals to move Model Y into an adjacent lane (see Auto Lane Change on page 93). Autosteer detects lane markings and the presence of vehicles and objects to assist you in steering Model Y.

**NOTE:** To display more details about the roadway and its surroundings, such as road markings, stop lights, objects (such as trash cans and poles), etc., touch **Controls** > **Autopilot** > **Full Self-Driving Visualization Preview** (if equipped).



**CAUTION:** Ensure all cameras and sensors (if equipped) are clean. Dirty cameras and sensors, as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, affect performance.



**WARNING:** Autosteer is a hands-on feature. You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.



WARNING: Autosteer is intended for use on controlled-access highways with a fully attentive driver. When using Autosteer, hold the steering wheel and be mindful of road conditions and surrounding traffic. Do not use Autosteer in construction zones, or in areas where bicyclists or pedestrians may be present. Never depend on Autosteer to determine an appropriate driving path. Always be prepared to take immediate action. Failure to follow these instructions could cause damage, serious injury or death.

# **Operating Autosteer**

Before you can operate Autosteer, you must enable it by touching **Controls > Autopilot > Autosteer (Beta)**.



To indicate that Autosteer is available (but not actively steering Model Y), the top corner of the touchscreen displays a gray Autosteer icon next to the driving gear.

To initiate Autosteer, move the drive stalk fully down twice in quick succession.



To indicate that Autosteer is now actively assisting in steering Model Y, the touchscreen displays the Autosteer icon in blue. When Autosteer is able to detect lane markings, it also displays the driving lane in blue.

Autosteer briefly displays a message on the touchscreen reminding you to pay attention to the road and have your hands on the steering wheel.

The speed at which you can initiate Autosteer can vary depending on various conditions and whether or not a vehicle is detected ahead of you. When no vehicle is detected ahead of you, you must be driving at least 30 km/h, unless certain vehicle and environmental conditions are met, in which case, you may be able to initiate it at lower speeds. When a vehicle is detected ahead of you, you can initiate Autosteer at any speed, even when stationary, provided Model Y is at least 150 cm behind the detected vehicle.

**NOTE: Auto High Beam** is automatically enabled when Autosteer is engaged and the maximum cruising speed is 140 km/h.



**CAUTION:** If available in your market region, Model Y detects lights from an emergency vehicle when using Autosteer at night on a high speed road, the driving speed is automatically reduced and the touchscreen displays a message informing you of the slowdown. You will also hear a chime and see a reminder to keep your hands on the steering wheel. When the light detections pass by or cease to appear, Autopilot resumes your cruising speed. Alternatively, you may tap the accelerator to resume your cruising speed.



**WARNING:** Never depend on Autopilot features to determine the presence of emergency vehicles. Model Y may not detect lights from emergency vehicles in all situations. Keep your eyes on your driving path and always be prepared to take immediate action.

In situations where Autosteer is temporarily unavailable, the Autosteer icon disappears. For example, your driving speed is not within the speed required for Autosteer to operate. Autosteer may also be unavailable if it is not receiving adequate data from the camera(s).

**NOTE:** In low light conditions (dusk or dark), Autosteer aborts or is unavailable if headlights are set to **Off**. For best results, set headlights to **Auto**.

If unable to detect lane markings, Autosteer may determine the driving lane based on a vehicle you are following.

In most cases, Autosteer attempts to center Model Y in the driving lane. However, there may be situations in which Autosteer may steer Model Y in a driving path that is offset from the center of the lane (for example, detection of guard rails).



# Autosteer



**WARNING:** Autosteer is not designed to, and will not, steer Model Y around objects partially in a driving lane and in some cases, may not stop for objects that are completely blocking the driving lane. Always watch the road in front of you and stay prepared to take immediate action. It is the driver's responsibility to be in control of Model Y at all times.

#### **Restricted Speed**

On a controlled-access highway, the cruising speed reflects the speed limit, taking into consideration any offset you've specified using Speed Assist. However, if you choose to use Autosteer on residential roads, a road without a center divider, or a road where access is not limited, Autosteer may limit the maximum allowed cruising speed and the touchscreen displays a message indicating that speed is restricted. The restricted speed will be the speed limit of the road plus 10 km/h.

In situations where the speed limit cannot be detected when Autosteer is engaged, Autosteer reduces your driving speed and limits the set cruising speed to 70 km/h. Although you can manually accelerate to exceed the limited speed, Model Y may not brake for detected obstacles. Autosteer slows down to the limited speed when you release the accelerator pedal. When you leave the road, or disengage Autosteer by using the steering wheel, you can increase your set speed again, if desired.

#### **Hold Steering Wheel**

Autosteer determines how best to assist in steering Model Y. When active, Autosteer requires you to hold the steering wheel. If it does not detect your hands on the steering wheel for a period of time, a flashing blue light appears at the top of the car status section of the touchscreen and the following message displays:



# Apply slight turning force to steering wheel

Autosteer detects your hands by recognizing slight resistance as the steering wheel turns, or from you manually turning the steering wheel very lightly (without enough force to take over steering).

**NOTE:** When your hands are detected, the message disappears and Autosteer resumes normal operation.

Autosteer requires that you pay attention to your surroundings and remain prepared to take control at any time. If Autosteer still does not detect your hands on the steering wheel, the flashing light on the car status section of the touchscreen increases in frequency and a chime sounds.

If you repeatedly ignore Autosteer's prompts to apply slight force to the steering wheel, Autosteer disables for the rest of the drive and displays the following message requesting you to drive manually. If you don't resume manual steering, Autosteer sounds a continuous chime, turns on the warning flashers, and slows the vehicle to a complete stop.



Autosteer unavailable for the rest of this drive. Hold steering wheel to drive manually.

For the rest of the drive, you must steer manually. Autosteer is available again on your next drive (after you stop and shift Model Y into Park).

#### Autosteer is Aborting

In situations where Autosteer is unable to assist in steering Model Y, Autosteer aborts, sounds a warning chime, and displays the following message on the touchscreen:



Autosteer is aborting

# **Canceling Autosteer**

Autosteer cancels when:

- You press the brake pedal.
- You apply rotational force to the steering wheel (even a slight amount).
- You exceed the maximum speed at which Autosteer operates - 150 km/h.
- You move the drive stalk upwards.
- A door is opened.
- An Automatic Emergency Braking event occurs (see Collision Avoidance Assist on page 117).

When Autosteer cancels, it sounds a chime and the Autosteer icon either turns gray to indicate that Autosteer is no longer active, or disappears to indicate that it is not currently available.

**NOTE:** If Autosteer cancels because you applied rotational force to the steering wheel, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control remains active. Disengage Traffic-Aware Cruise Control as you normally would, by pressing the brake pedal moving the drive stalk upward.

**NOTE:** If you move the drive stalk upward and hold it up for more than one second, Model Y shifts into Neutral after canceling Autosteer.



To disable Autosteer so it is no longer available, touch Controls > Autopilot > Autosteer (Beta).

## **Auto Lane Change**

**NOTE:** Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Auto Lane Change, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.

When Autosteer is active, engage a turn signal to move Model Y into an adjacent lane (moving the steering wheel would cancel Autosteer).





**WARNING:** It is the driver's responsibility to determine whether a lane change is safe and appropriate. Therefore, before initiating a lane change, always check blind spots, lane markings, and the surrounding roadway to confirm it is safe and appropriate to move into the target lane.



**WARNING:** Never depend on Auto Lane Change to determine an appropriate driving path. Drive attentively by watching the road and traffic ahead of you, checking the surrounding area, and monitoring the touchscreen for warnings. Always be prepared to take immediate action.



**WARNING:** Do not use Auto Lane Change on roads where traffic conditions are constantly changing and where bicycles and pedestrians are present.



**WARNING:** The performance of Auto Lane Change depends on the ability of the camera(s) to recognize lane markings.



**WARNING:** Do not use Auto Lane Change on winding roads with sharp curves, on icy or slippery roads, or when weather conditions (such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.) may be obstructing the view from the camera(s) or sensors (if equipped).



**WARNING:** Failure to follow all warnings and instructions can result in property damage, serious injury or death.

#### **Operating Auto Lane Change**

Auto Lane Change is available whenever Autosteer is active. To change lanes using Auto Lane Change:

- 1. Perform visual checks to make sure it is safe and appropriate to move into the target lane.
- 2. Engage the appropriate turn signal, keeping your hands on the steering wheel.
- 3. If needed, cancel the turn signal once you are in the target lane.

**NOTE:** The minimum speed at which Auto Lane Change operates may vary depending on region, adjacent lane speeds, and other factors. Always be ready to manually steer and change lanes as necessary.

Auto Lane Change assists in moving Model Y into the adjacent lane in the direction indicated by the turn signal, provided the following conditions are met:

- The turn signal is engaged.
- Auto Lane Change detected your hands on the steering wheel.
- Model Y does not detect a vehicle in its blind spot, or a vehicle or obstacle up to the center of the target lane.
- Lane markings indicate that a lane change is permitted.
- Midway through the lane change, Model Y must detect the target lane's outside lane marking. If this lane marking is not detected, the lane change is aborted and Model Y returns to its original driving lane.
- The view of the camera(s) is not obstructed.

When an automatic lane change is in progress, Overtake Acceleration is activated, allowing Model Y to accelerate closer to a vehicle in front (see Overtake Acceleration on page 89).

**NOTE:** Auto Lane Change assists in moving Model Y one lane at a time. Moving into an additional lane requires you to engage the turn signal a second time after the first lane change is complete.

When using Auto Lane Change, it is important to monitor its performance by watching the driving path in front of you and the surrounding area. Stay prepared to take over steering at any time. As you are crossing over into the adjacent lane, the touchscreen displays the location in the lane that Model Y is moving into.

In situations where Auto Lane Change is unable to operate at optimal performance, or cannot operate due to inadequate data, the touchscreen displays a series of warnings. Therefore, when using Auto Lane Change, always pay attention to the touchscreen and be prepared to manually steer Model Y.

# Autosteer

# **Adjacent Lane Speed**

**NOTE:** Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Adjacent Lane Speed, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.

When moving significantly faster than vehicles in adjacent lanes, Model Y automatically reduces the driving speed. This is especially helpful in heavy traffic situations or when vehicles are constantly merging into different lanes. When Model Y detects other vehicles driving significantly slower, the touchscreen highlights the adjacent lanes with arrows and detected vehicles in gray, and Model Y reduces the driving speed as appropriate. To temporarily override this feature, press the accelerator pedal.



**WARNING:** Never depend on Autopilot to determine a safe driving speed; you are responsible for driving safely and according to traffic laws in your market region.

## Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning

**NOTE:** Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.

While Autosteer is in use, Model Y displays a warning on the touchscreen and sounds a chime if it detects that you are likely to run through a red stop light or stop sign. If this happens, **TAKE IMMEDIATE CORRECTIVE ACTION!** 

The visual and audible warnings cancel after a few seconds, or when you press the brake pedal, whichever comes first.

Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning provides warnings only. It does not slow down or stop Model Y at red traffic lights, stop signs, road markings, etc. If equipped with Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control, you can enable this feature to automatically stop Model Y at traffic lights and stop signs (see Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control on page 99).

**NOTE:** To display more details about the roadway and its surroundings, such as road markings, stop lights, objects (such as trash cans and poles), etc., touch **Controls** > **Autopilot** > **Full Self-Driving Visualization Preview** (if equipped).



**CAUTION:** Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning requires on-board maps to know that a particular stop light or stop sign exists at a location. In some cases, map data is inaccurate or outdated and may not include all stop lights or stop signs. Therefore, Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning may not detect all stop lights and stop signs.



WARNING: The Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning feature does not apply the brakes or decelerate Model Y and may not detect all stop lights and stop signs. Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning is designed for guidance purposes only and is not a substitute for attentive driving and sound judgment. Keep your eyes on the road when driving and never depend on Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning to warn you of a stop light or stop sign.



WARNING: Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning is designed to warn you only when approaching a visible red stop sign, solid red or later portion of a yellow traffic light. It may not warn you of intersections with flashing lights and it does not warn you of yield signs or temporary stop and yield signs (such as those used in construction areas). Additionally, Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning does not warn you of approaching stop lights or stop signs when you are pressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal (which disables Autosteer).

#### Limitations

Autosteer and its associated functions are particularly unlikely to operate as intended when:

- Autosteer is unable to accurately determine lane markings. For example, lane markings are excessively worn, have visible previous markings, have been adjusted due to road construction, are changing quickly (lanes branching off, crossing over, or merging), objects or landscape features are casting strong shadows on the lane markings, or the road surface contains pavement seams or other highcontrast lines.
- Visibility is poor (heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.) or weather conditions are interfering with sensor operation.
- A camera(s) or sensor(s) is obstructed, covered, or damaged.
- · Driving on hills.
- Approaching a toll booth.
- Driving on a road that has sharp curves or is excessively rough.
- Bright light (such as direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.
- A vehicle is detected in your blind spot when you engage the turn signal.
- Model Y is being driven very close to a vehicle in front of it, which is blocking the view of the camera(s).





**WARNING:** Many unforeseen circumstances can impair the operation of Autosteer. Always keep this in mind and remember that as a result, Autosteer may not assist in steering Model Y appropriately. Always drive attentively and be prepared to take immediate action.



# Navigate on Autopilot

**NOTE:** Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Navigate on Autopilot, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.

**NOTE:** Navigate on Autopilot is a BETA feature.

When using Autosteer on a controlled-access highway (a main highway on which road users enter and exit using on-ramps and off-ramps). Navigate on Autopilot guides Model Y to off-ramps and interchanges based on your navigation route. Along the highway portion of a navigation route, Navigate on Autopilot also changes lanes to prepare for exits (route-based lane changes) and to minimize the driving time to your destination (speed-based lane changes).



**WARNING:** Navigate on Autopilot does not make driving autonomous. You must pay attention to the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times, and remain aware of your navigation route.



**WARNING:** As is the case with normal driving, be extra careful around blind corners, interchanges, and on-ramps and off-ramps - obstacles can appear quickly and at any time.



**WARNING:** Navigate on Autopilot may not recognize or detect oncoming vehicles, stationary objects, and special-use lanes such as those used exclusively for bikes, carpools, emergency vehicles, etc. Remain alert at all times and be prepared to take immediate action. Failure to do so can cause damage, injury or death.

# **Enabling and Customizing Navigate** on Autopilot

To enable Navigate on Autopilot, touch **Controls** > **Autopilot** > **Navigate on Autopilot (Beta)**. Then, to customize how you want Navigate on Autopilot to operate, touch **Customize Navigate on Autopilot**:

- Enable At Start Of Every Trip: Choose whether or not you want to automatically enable Navigate on Autopilot for every navigation route. When enabled, the Navigate on Autopilot button on the turn-by-turn direction list is already enabled at the start of every trip.
- Speed Based Lane Changes: Navigate on Autopilot is designed to perform both route-based and speed-based lane changes. Route-based lane changes are designed to keep you on your navigation route (for example, moving you into an adjacent lane to prepare for an upcoming off-ramp) whereas speed-based lane changes are designed to maintain a driving speed (not to exceed your cruising speed) that allows you to minimize the time it takes to reach your destination (for example, moving into an adjacent lane to pass a vehicle in front of you). Speed-based lanes changes are optional. You can use this setting to disable speed-based lane changes or to specify how aggressively you want Navigate on Autopilot to

change lanes to achieve the set cruising speed. The **Mild** setting is more conservative about lane changes and may result in a slightly longer driving time whereas **Mad Max** is designed to allow you to reach your destination in the shortest driving time possible, but changes lanes only when safe to do so.

• Exit Passing Lane: Choose whether you want Navigate on Autopilot to maneuver out of a passing lane when navigating to a destination.

**NOTE:** In addition to route-based and speed-based lane changes, Navigate on Autopilot requests a lane change out of a passing lane as a reminder to stay in a slower lane when you are not passing other vehicles. Choose **NO** to disable this and keep Model Y in a passing lane except when needed to stay on the navigation route.

• Require Lane Change Confirmation (if equipped): By default, Navigate on Autopilot requires your confirmation before proceeding with a lane change by engaging the appropriate turn signal. However, if you want Navigate on Autopilot to change lanes without requiring this confirmation, turn this setting off. When you turn the setting off, you can specify if or how you want to be notified of lane changes (Off, Chime, Vibrate, or Both).



WARNING: If you turn off Require Lane Change Confirmation, Navigate on Autopilot notifies you of upcoming lane changes and off-ramps, but it remains your responsibility to monitor the environment and maintain control of Model Y at all times. Lane changes can occur quickly and suddenly. Always keep your hands on the wheel and your eyes on the driving path in front of you.

**NOTE:** The touchscreen displays route-based lane changes at the top of the map's turn-by-turn direction list to notify you that an upcoming lane change is needed to stay on the navigation route.

# **Operating Navigate on Autopilot**

Once enabled, the Navigate on Autopilot button appears on the map's turn-by-turn direction list whenever a navigation route is active and the route includes at least one controlled-access highway. When enabled, the Navigate on Autopilot button is blue and the turn-by-turn direction displays the Autosteer icon next to the maneuvers (such as off-ramps) that Navigate on Autopilot will handle.

**NOTE:** If **Enable At Start Of Every Trip** is turned off, you must touch the **Navigate on Autopilot** button to enable it for each navigation route.

# Navigate on Autopilot



Navigate on Autopilot activates and deactivates as appropriate, based on the type of road you are driving on. For example, if Autosteer is active and Navigate on Autopilot is enabled, Navigate on Autopilot automatically becomes active when you reach a controlled-access highway on your navigation route.

Whenever Navigate on Autopilot is active, the touchscreen displays the driving lane as a single blue line in front of Model Y:



When Navigate on Autopilot is active and you approach an off-ramp or interchange along your navigation route, the appropriate turn signal engages and Autosteer maneuvers Model Y onto the off-ramp or interchange.



**WARNING:** Never depend on Navigate on Autopilot to determine an appropriate lane at an off-ramp. Stay alert and perform visual checks to ensure that the driving lane is safe and appropriate.

When you leave a controlled-access highway (for example, you take an exit or you enter a section of the navigation route that is no longer supported), Navigate on Autopilot reverts back to Autosteer— a chime sounds and the touchscreen displays the driving lane lines in blue (instead of the single blue in front of Model Y).



**WARNING:** When Navigate on Autopilot deactivates, Autosteer remains active. Always be prepared to take appropriate action.

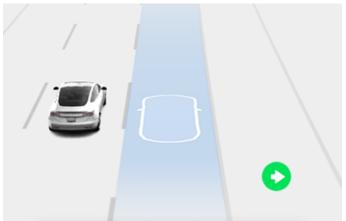


**WARNING:** Navigate on Autopilot may not always attempt to exit at an off-ramp or change lanes, even when an exit or lane change is determined by the navigation route. Always remain alert and be prepared to manually steer onto an off-ramp, or make a lane change to prepare for, or to exit at, an off-ramp or interchange.

You can cancel Navigate on Autopilot at any time by touching **Navigate on Autopilot** on the map's turn-by-turn direction list (Model Y reverts back to Autosteer), or by canceling Autosteer entirely (see Canceling Autosteer on page 92).

#### **Lane Changes**

Navigate on Autopilot changes lanes to either prepare Model Y for an upcoming off-ramp, to increase your driving speed (not to exceed your set cruising speed), or to move Model Y out of a passing lane when you are not actively passing other road users. A message displays at the top of the map's turn-by-turn direction list to notify you when an upcoming lane change is required to stay on your navigation route. The touchscreen displays the upcoming driving path:



If **Require Lane Change Confirmation** is turned **off**, Navigate on Autopilot engages the appropriate turn signal, checks for vehicles and objects, and when appropriate, maneuvers Model Y into the adjacent lane.

If **Require Lane Change Confirmation** is turned **on**, you must engage the appropriate turn signal to confirm that you want Navigate on Autopilot to proceed with the lane change. If you do not confirm the lane change within three seconds, a chime sounds to remind you that Navigate on Autopilot requires your confirmation to change lanes.

**NOTE:** If you ignore a route-based lane change suggestion (for example, you are driving in the left lane while approaching an off-ramp on the right side of the highway), Navigate on Autopilot is unable to maneuver onto the off-ramp and as a result, you are re-routed to your destination.



**WARNING:** Navigate on Autopilot may not always attempt to exit at an off-ramp or change lanes, even when an exit or lane change is determined by the navigation route. Always remain alert and be prepared to manually steer onto an off-ramp, or make a lane change to prepare for, or to exit at, an off-ramp or interchange.

#### Be Ready to Assist

When attempting to change lanes or maneuver Model Y, or when approaching construction zones, Navigate on Autopilot may be unable to determine the appropriate driving lane (for example, complex clover leafs and multi-lane off-ramps) and the touchscreen displays an



# Navigate on Autopilot

alert indicating that Navigate on Autopilot is trying to maneuver and may require assistance. When you see the message, be prepared to take immediate action to ensure that it is safe and appropriate to complete the lane change or maneuver.

# Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control



**NOTE:** Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.

NOTE: Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control is a BETA feature and works best on roads that are frequently driven by Tesla vehicles. Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control attempts to stop at all traffic lights and may also stop at green lights.

Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control is designed to recognize and respond to traffic lights and stop signs, slowing Model Y to a stop when using Traffic-Aware cruise control or Autosteer. This feature uses the vehicle's forward-facing cameras, in addition to GPS data, and slows the car for all detected traffic lights, including green, blinking yellow, and off lights in addition to stop signs and some road markings. As Model Y approaches an intersection, the touchscreen displays a notification indicating the intention to slow down. You must confirm that you want to continue or Model Y stops at the red line displayed on the touchscreen's driving visualization.



WARNING: NEVER make assumptions and predict when and where Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control will stop or continue through an intersection or road marking. From a driver's perspective, the behavior of Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control may appear inconsistent. Always pay attention to the roadway and be prepared to take immediate action. It is the driver's responsibility to determine whether to stop or continue through an intersection. Never depend on Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control to determine when it is safe and/or appropriate to stop or continue through an intersection.

# **Before Using**

Before using Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control, you must:

- Ensure that forward-facing cameras are unobstructed (see Cleaning Cameras and Sensors on page 85) and calibrated (see Drive to Calibrate Cameras on page 84). Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control depends on the ability of the cameras to detect traffic lights, stop signs, and road markings.
- Ensure that the latest version of maps has been downloaded to Model Y. Although Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control primarily uses visual data received from the vehicle's cameras, greater accuracy is achieved when using the most recent map data. To check which version of maps is currently downloaded, touch Controls > Software > Additional vehicle information. You must connect to a Wi-Fi network to receive updated maps (see Map Updates on page 133).

 Enable the feature. With the vehicle in Park, touch Controls > Autopilot > Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control. Once enabled, Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control operates whenever Traffic-Aware Cruise Control or Autosteer is active.

#### **How it Works**

When Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control is enabled and you are using Autosteer or Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, the touchscreen displays a popup message to inform you that an upcoming traffic light, stop sign, or road marking has been detected. As it approaches the stop location, even at an intersection where the traffic light is green, Model Y slows down and displays a red line to indicate where Model Y will stop. To continue through the intersection—even if the traffic light is green —you must press down on the drive stalk or briefly press the accelerator pedal to give the vehicle permission to proceed. When you've confirmed that you want to proceed, the red stop line turns gray and Model Y continues through the intersection and resumes your set cruising speed.

**NOTE:** If Model Y is approaching a green light and detects that a vehicle in front of you is continuing through the intersection, Model Y continues through the intersection without requiring your confirmation, provided you are not in a turning lane and your hands are detected on the steering wheel.

**NOTE:** If, after you press down on the drive stalk or briefly press the accelerator pedal to confirm that you want to continue through the intersection, the traffic signal changes before you enter the intersection (for example, the light changes from green to yellow or from yellow to red), Model Y may determine that it is not appropriate to proceed. Therefore, Model Y stops and you must press the accelerator to proceed. At all times, it is your responsibility to ensure the vehicle stops or accelerates appropriately and safely.



WARNING: Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control DOES NOT turn Model Y through an intersection. When in a turning lane, Model Y stops at the red stop line. To proceed, press down on the drive stalk or briefly press the accelerator pedal—Model Y continues *straight* through the intersection (even when in a turning lane), so you MUST manually steer Model Y through the intersection (which cancels Autosteer).

Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control is designed to operate as described only when the following conditions are met:

- Autosteer or Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is engaged.
- The cameras can detect an upcoming traffic light, stop sign or road marking (for example, cameras are unobstructed and have a clear line-of-sight to the traffic light, stop sign, or road marking).



# Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control

 The touchscreen on Model Y is displaying an upcoming traffic light in "bold" format. Model Y does not acknowledge traffic lights that the touchscreen shows as faded. If a traffic light is not directly ahead of the camera (for example, it is located at an angle of the camera's view, or located in an adjacent lane) the touchscreen displays it as faded and Model Y does not slow down and stop for it.



**WARNING:** If the touchscreen is not displaying a red stop line at an upcoming intersection, Model Y does not slow down or stop. It is the driver's responsibility to pay attention to upcoming intersections and monitor traffic conditions to determine when and if the vehicle should stop and then to take appropriate action as needed.



WARNING: Never depend on Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control to determine whether to stop at, or proceed through, an intersection. Drive attentively by watching the road and paying attention to the roadway, upcoming intersections, traffic conditions, crosswalks, and other road users. It is always the driver's responsibility to determine whether to stop or proceed. Be prepared to take immediate action. Failure to do so can result in injury or death.



**WARNING:** In some situations, Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control may inaccurately detect a traffic light or stop sign, causing Model Y to slow down unexpectedly. Be prepared to take immediate action at all times.



WARNING: You must press down on the drive stalk or briefly press the accelerator pedal to confirm that you want to proceed through an intersection, regardless of the status of the traffic light. If you do not confirm, Model Y stops at the red stop line displayed on the touchscreen, even if stopping may be inappropriate. Stopping at a green light may confuse other drivers and may result in a collision, injury or death. Therefore, always pay attention to upcoming intersections and be prepared to manually brake or accelerate in response to surroundings.



**WARNING:** Never assume that your ability to see a traffic light, stop sign, or road marking (especially at a complex intersection, or an intersection in which a traffic light or sign is partially obstructed, etc.) means that Model Y can also see it and respond appropriately.



WARNING: Even the most recent map data does not include all traffic lights and stop signs. Therefore, Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control relies heavily on the ability of the cameras to detect traffic lights, stop signs, road markings, etc. As a result, Model Y may ignore an intersection that is blocked from the camera's view (for example, obstructed by a tree or a large vehicle or object, or located near a steep hill or sharp curve).



**WARNING:** Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control is not a substitute for attentive driving and sound judgment.



# **Traffic Lights**

When driving with Autosteer or Traffic-Aware Cruise Control engaged, and Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control enabled, Model Y is designed to respond as follows when approaching intersections controlled by a traffic light:

Type of Traffic Light	Vehicle Intended Response
000	At a solid green traffic light, or at a traffic light that is currently off (not illuminated), Model Y slows down.  If you are following a car in front of you that continues through the intersection, the touchscreen displays a green stop line and provided your hands are detected on the steering wheel, Model Y also continues. If a car is not in front of you, the touchscreen displays a red stop line and you must confirm that you want to continue through the intersection by pressing down on the drive stalk or briefly pressing the accelerator pedal. If you don't confirm, Model Y stops at the red stop line.  NOTE: Model Y resumes the set cruising speed when it continues through the intersection, taking into consideration the speed of a vehicle in front of you.
	Model Y slows down and comes to a complete stop at the red stop line displayed on the touchscreen. When you want to continue through the intersection (for example, the light turns green again, or once Model Y has come to a complete stop), you must press down on the drive stalk or briefly press the accelerator pedal.
	Model Y slows down and comes to a complete stop at the red stop line displayed on the touchscreen. When you want to proceed through the intersection (for example, the light turns green again), you must press down on the drive stalk or briefly press the accelerator pedal.  NOTE: If the traffic light changes after you've confirmed that you want to proceed (for example, a green traffic light turns yellow), Model Y may stop instead of continuing, especially if Model Y determines that it can safely stop before entering the intersection.  NOTE: Model Y is not designed to proceed through an intersection when the traffic light is red or if the light turns yellow in situations when there is adequate distance to safely stop before entering the intersection.  NOTE: You can take over driving at any time by manually braking to cancel Autosteer or Traffic-aware Cruise Control.



# Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control

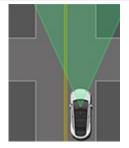
Type of Traffic Light	Vehicle Intended Response
	Model Y slows down. To proceed, you must press down on the drive stalk or briefly press the accelerator pedal. If you don't, Model Y stops at the red stop line displayed on the touchscreen.  NOTE: To prevent Model Y from stopping, and to minimize how much it slows down as it approaches, you can confirm that you want to proceed by pressing down on the drive stalk or briefly pressing the accelerator pedal at any time after the touchscreen displays the red stop line. Model Y resumes your set cruising speed immediately after you confirm (taking into consideration the speed of a vehicle in front of you).  WARNING: Approach attentively and be prepared to press the brake pedal to slow down or stop.
	Model Y slows down and comes to a complete stop at the red stop line displayed on the touchscreen. When you want to proceed through the intersection (for example, traffic laws and conditions indicate it is safe and legal to proceed), you must press down on the drive stalk or briefly press the accelerator pedal.



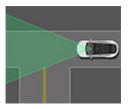
#### **Stop Signs and Road Markings**

When driving with Autosteer or Traffic-aware Cruise Control engaged, and Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control enabled, Model Y is designed to respond as follows when approaching intersections controlled by stop signs, stop lines, or road markings:

#### Type of Intersection



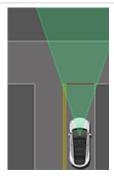
No Traffic Control



Arm of T-junction

#### Vehicle Intended Response

Model Y assumes the right of way and continues straight without slowing down or stopping.



End of T-junction

If Model Y detects a T-junction based on the map data, Model Y slows down and comes to a complete stop at the red stop line displayed on the touchscreen. When you want to proceed, you must take over steering and acceleration.



**WARNING:** Model Y may not stop at a T-junction that does not have a stop sign or stop line, or if the T-junction is not included in the map data. Drive attentively and be prepared to stop (when necessary and/or appropriate).



Stop Sign

Model Y slows down and comes to a complete stop at the red stop line displayed on the touchscreen. When you want to proceed through the intersection, you must press down on the drive stalk or briefly press the accelerator pedal.

**NOTE:** If you confirm that you want to proceed through an intersection controlled by a stop sign by pressing down on the drive stalk or briefly pressing the accelerator pedal before Model Y has stopped, your confirmation is ignored. Model Y is not designed to proceed through a stop sign without stopping.

**NOTE:** Even when using Autosteer, and even if you have engaged a turn signal, you must turn the steering wheel yourself (which cancels Autosteer) to complete a turn at an intersection.



# Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control

# Type of Intersection Vehicle Intended Response Stop Sign and Road Marking Road Marking



**WARNING:** Model Y also slows down and stops at a roundabout. You must take over steering (which cancels Autosteer) and press down on the drive stalk or briefly press the accelerator pedal to confirm that you want to continue through the roundabout.



**WARNING:** At crosswalks, Model Y may slow down and may stop, depending on whether the crosswalk is controlled by a traffic light and whether the cameras detect pedestrians, bicyclists, etc. in the crosswalk. Pay particular attention at crosswalks and be prepared to take over at any time. Failure to do so can result in injury or death.

#### Limitations

Depending on many different circumstances and environmental conditions, Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control *may* or may not stop at:

- · Railroad crossings.
- · Keep-out zones.
- Toll booths.
- · Crosswalk systems.
- Yield signs or temporary traffic lights and stop signs (such as at construction areas).
- Miscellaneous traffic U-turn lights, bicycle and pedestrian crossing lights, lane availability lights, etc.

In addition, Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control is particularly unlikely to operate as intended, can disengage, or may not operate, when one or more of the following conditions are present:

- Driving through consecutive light-controlled intersections that are very close to each other.
- Visibility is poor (heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.) or weather conditions are interfering with camera or sensor operation.

# Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control



- Bright light (such as direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- A camera is obstructed, covered, damaged, or not properly calibrated.
- Driving on a hill or on a road that has sharp curves on which the cameras are unable to see upcoming traffic lights or stop signs.
- A traffic light, stop sign, or road marking is obstructed (for example, a tree, a large vehicle, etc.).
- Model Y is being driven very close to a vehicle in front of it, which is blocking the view of a camera.



**WARNING:** The limitations listed above are not an exhaustive list of reasons why Model Y may not operate as expected. Many unforeseen circumstances can adversely impact the accurate operation of Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control. Using this feature does not reduce or eliminate the need to drive attentively and responsibly. You must be prepared to take appropriate and immediate action at all times.



**NOTE:** Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Autopark.

Autopark uses data to simplify parking on public roads by maneuvering Model Y into parallel and perpendicular parking spaces.



**CAUTION:** Ensure all cameras and sensors (if equipped) are clean. Dirty cameras and sensors, as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect Autopilot performance.



**WARNING:** Autopark's performance depends on the ability of the cameras and sensors (if equipped) to determine the vehicle's proximity to curbs, objects, and other vehicles.



**WARNING:** Do not use Autopark if anything, such as a ball hitch, bike rack, or trailer, is attached to the tow hitch. Autopark may not stop for hitches when parking between or in front of other vehicles.

#### **Parameters**

Autopark detects potential parking spaces based on the following parameters:

#### Perpendicular Parking

- Your driving speed must be below 13 km/h. If driving too fast, Autopark may not be able to accurately detect your desired parking space.
- The parking space must be at least 2.2 meters wide.
- The parking space must have at least three visible lines for the vehicle to park into, such as parking lines, road markings, or distinct curbs. Autopark may not work in a garage, for example, without three visible parking lines.
- Autopark may not work with textured road surfaces such as cobblestone or brick.

#### Parallel Parking

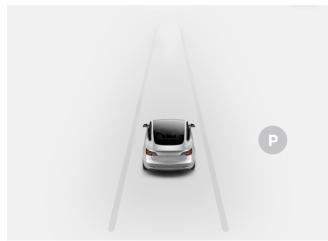
- Your driving speed must be below 21 km/h. If driving too fast, Autopark may not be able to accurately detect your desired parking space.
- There must be a vehicle in front of the space you want to park in.
- A distinct curb or edge must be visible. Autopark may not correctly identify the parking space if the curb is not distinct, such as grass or dirt.

**NOTE:** Autopark does not operate on angled parking spaces.

# To Use Autopark

When driving, follow these steps to allow Autopark to maneuver Model Y into a parking space:

 While driving slowly on a public road, monitor the touchscreen to determine when Autopark has detected a parking space. The touchscreen will display a parking icon if the vehicle detects a potential parking spot.



**NOTE:** The parking icon appears only if the vehicle's position and/or the circumstances of the surrounding area are such that Autopark can determine an appropriate driving path. If Autopark cannot determine an appropriate path (for example, when driving on a narrow street where moving into the parking space causes the front of the vehicle to extend into the adjacent lane), you can either reposition the vehicle, find a different parking space, or park manually.

- 2. Check to determine if the detected parking space is appropriate and safe. Pull forward and stop approximately one car length ahead of the parking space (as you normally would when parallel parking or when backing into a perpendicular parking space).
- Release the steering wheel, shift Model Y into Reverse, then touch **Start Autopark** on the touchscreen.
- 4. Autopark displays a message when parking is complete.

**NOTE:** If you press the brake pedal when Autopark is actively parking Model Y, the parking process pauses until you touch **Resume** on the touchscreen.



**WARNING:** Never depend on Autopark to find a parking space that is legal, suitable, and safe. Autopark may not always detect objects in the parking space. Always perform visual checks to confirm that a parking space is appropriate and safe.



**WARNING:** When Autopark is actively steering Model Y, the steering wheel moves in accordance with Autopark's adjustments. Do not interfere with the movement of the steering wheel. Doing so cancels Autopark.



**WARNING:** During the parking sequence, continually check your surroundings. Be prepared to apply the brakes to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects.



**WARNING:** When Autopark is active, monitor the touchscreen to ensure that you are aware of the instructions that Autopark is providing.

#### To Pause Parking

To pause Autopark, press the brake pedal once. Model Y stops and remains stopped until you touch **Resume** on the touchscreen.

#### **To Cancel Parking**

Autopark cancels the parking sequence when you manually move the steering wheel, shift, or touch **Cancel** on the touchscreen. Autopark also cancels parking when:

- The parking sequence exceeds seven moves.
- Model Y detects that the driver is exiting the vehicle.
- A door is opened.
- · You press the accelerator pedal.
- You press the brake pedal while Autopark is paused.
- An Automatic Emergency Braking event occurs (see Collision Avoidance Assist on page 117).

#### Limitations

Autopark is particularly unlikely to operate as intended in these situations:

- The road is sloped. Autopark is designed to operate on flat roads only.
- Visibility is poor (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- The curb is constructed of material other than stone, or the curb cannot be detected.
- The target parking space is directly adjacent to a wall or pillar (for example, the last parking space of a row in an underground parking structure).
- One or more of the sensors (if equipped) or cameras is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (such as by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coating, etc.).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, or extremely hot or cold temperatures) are interfering with sensor (if equipped) operation.
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.



**WARNING:** Many unforeseen circumstances can impair Autopark's ability to park Model Y. Keep this in mind and remember that as a result, Autopark may not steer Model Y appropriately. Pay attention when parking Model Y and stay prepared to immediately take control.

Autopilot 107

# **T** Summon

**NOTE:** Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Summon, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.

Summon allows you to automatically park and retrieve Model Y while you are standing outside the vehicle. Summon moves Model Y forward and reverse up to 12 meters in, or out of, a parking space.

To move Model Y a longer distance while steering around objects, you can use Smart Summon (if equipped) and your mobile phone. Smart Summon allows your vehicle to find you (or you can send your vehicle to a chosen location). See Smart Summon on page 111.



**CAUTION:** Ensure all cameras and sensors (if equipped) are clean. Dirty cameras and sensors, as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect Autopilot performance.



**WARNING:** Summon is designed and intended for use only on parking lots and driveways on private property where the surrounding area is familiar and predictable.



**WARNING:** Summon is a BETA feature. You must continually monitor the vehicle and its surroundings and stay prepared to take immediate action at any time. It is the driver's responsibility to use Summon safely, responsibly, and as intended.



**WARNING:** Summon's performance depends on the ability of the cameras and sensors (if equipped) to determine the vehicle's proximity to objects, people, animals, and other vehicles.

# **Before Using Summon**

Before operating Summon, use the touchscreen to enable it and customize how you want it to work. Touch **Controls > Autopilot > Customize Summon** and adjust the following settings to suit your preferences:

- Bumper Clearance: Set the distance that you want Summon to stop from a detected object (for example, you may want Summon to stop within just a few inches of a garage wall). Note that this distance applies only to objects that Summon detects directly in front of Model Y when moving forward, or directly behind Model Y when reversing.
- Summon Distance: Set a maximum distance that Model Y can travel when entering or exiting a parking space.
- Side Clearance: Choose an option to specify how much side clearance you want to allow. Tight allows Model Y to enter and exit very narrow parking spaces.



**WARNING:** Parking in a narrow space limits the ability of the cameras and sensors (if equipped) to accurately detect the location of obstacles, increasing the risk of damage to Model Y and/or surrounding objects.

- Require Continuous Press: By default, Summon requires that you press and hold a button on the mobile app to move Model Y during the parking process. When Require Continuous Press is set to No, you can press and release the button—you don't need to hold it down to keep the vehicle moving. Also, when Require Continuous Press is set to No, you can operate Summon using the key fob accessory instead of the mobile app (see Operating Summon with the Key Fob on page 109) and you can start a parking sequence from inside the vehicle (see Starting Summon Before Exiting the Vehicle on page 109).
- Use Auto HomeLink (if equipped): Set to ON if you want to activate HomeLink to open/close a programmed HomeLink device (such as a gate or a garage door) during the parking process when using Summon. If enabled, the device automatically opens and closes when Model Y enters or exits during a Summon session. In a Smart Summon session (if equipped), the device automatically opens when, at the beginning of a session, Smart Summon detects that Model Y is parked in a garage.



**WARNING:** Always ensure that Model Y is fully in or out of a garage before HomeLink lowers the garage door. Summon and Smart Summon (if equipped) cannot detect where an overhead door will lower.

**NOTE:** When enabled, the HomeLink device automatically opens and closes when using Summon, and automatically opens as needed when using Smart Summon (if equipped). To automate HomeLink in other situations (such as normal driving), you must adjust the HomeLink device's main settings by touching the HomeLink icon at the top of the **Controls** screen (see Smart Garage Connectivity on page 152).

NOTE: The above settings, with the exception of HomeLink, apply only to Summon—not Smart Summon (if equipped) (see Before Using Smart Summon on page 111). You cannot customize Smart Summon's bumper clearance, distance, and side clearance. And when using Smart Summon, you must always hold down the button on the mobile app to keep Model Y moving. Also, Smart Summon operates with the mobile app only—not the key fob accessory.

**NOTE:** All settings are retained until you manually change them.

# Using Summon to Park and Retrieve your Vehicle

Follow these steps to use Summon to park your Model Y:



- Align Model Y within 12 meters of the parking space so Model Y can follow a straight path into or out of the space in either Drive or Reverse.
- From outside the vehicle, initiate the parking maneuver by touching **Summon** on the mobile app, then holding down the **Forward** or **Reverse** button.

**NOTE:** If the **Require Continuous Press** setting is **No**, you do not need to hold down the button, just press and release.

**NOTE:** You can also initiate the parking maneuver from inside the vehicle (see Starting Summon Before Exiting the Vehicle on page 109).

Summon shifts Model Y into Drive or Reverse (based on the direction you specified) and drives into or out of the parking space. When parking is complete, or if an obstacle is detected, Summon shifts Model Y into Park. Summon shifts Model Y into Park when:

- Model Y detects an obstacle in its driving path (within the Bumper Clearance setting that you specified).
- Summon has moved Model Y the maximum distance of 12 meters.
- You release the Forward or Reverse button (when Require Continuous Press is turned on).
- You press any button to manually stop Summon.

If you used Summon to park Model Y, you can then use Summon to return Model Y back to its original position (provided Model Y has remained in Park), or to the maximum **Summon Distance** that you have specified (whichever comes first). Simply specify the opposite direction on the mobile app and Summon moves Model Y along the original path, provided no obstructions have been introduced. If an obstacle is detected, Model Y attempts to avoid the obstacle while staying very close to its original path (Summon does not steer around obstacles).

**NOTE:** To use Summon to move Model Y multiple times in the same direction (not to exceed the maximum of 12 meters, cancel Summon and then restart the parking process using the same direction.

**NOTE:** Although Summon can move Model Y a short distance laterally to avoid an obstacle, it does not attempt to steer around an obstacle to return Model Y to its original driving path. Only Smart Summon (if equipped) can steer Model Y around objects.

**NOTE:** Summon requires that Model Y can detect a valid key nearby.

**NOTE:** Summon requires that Model Y can detect an authenticated phone nearby.



warning: Model Y cannot detect obstacles that are located lower than the bumper, are very narrow, or are hanging from a ceiling (for example, bicycles). In addition, many unforeseen circumstances can impair Summon's ability to move in or out of a parking space and, as a result, Summon may not move Model Y appropriately. Therefore, you must continually monitor the vehicle's movement and its surroundings and remain prepared to stop Model Y at any time.

#### Operating Summon with the Key Fob

**NOTE:** Summon may not operate if the battery is low on the key fob accessory.

Follow these steps to park Model Y from outside the vehicle using the key fob accessory:

- On the touchscreen, ensure that Require Continuous Press is disabled (touch Controls > Autopilot > Customize Summon > Require Continuous Press).
- 2. With Model Y in Park, stand within three meters and press and hold the top center button on the key fob accessory (Lock/Unlock All button) until the hazard lights blink continuously.

**NOTE:** The hazard lights flash once as Model Y locks, then within five seconds, Model Y powers on and the hazard lights flash continuously. Do not proceed to the next step until the hazard lights are flashing. If, after five seconds, the hazard lights are not flashing, release the button on the key fob accessory, move closer to Model Y, and try again. If Summon receives no further input within ten seconds, Summon cancels.

 Press the Front Trunk button on the key fob accessory to move Model Y forward into the parking space, or press the Rear Trunk button to reverse Model Y into the parking space.

# Starting Summon Before Exiting the Vehicle

To start a Summon parking sequence before exiting Model Y:

- On the touchscreen, ensure that Require Continuous Press is disabled (touch Controls > Autopilot > Customize Summon > Require Continuous Press).
- 2. Close all doors and trunks.
- 3. With Model Y powered on and Park engaged, double press the Park button on the drive stalk. The touchscreen displays a popup screen.
- 4. On the touchscreen, choose the direction of travel.
- 5. Exit Model Y and close the driver's door.

Summon now moves Model Y according to the direction you specified on the touchscreen.

Autopilot 109

# **T** Summon

**NOTE:** To cancel the parking maneuver before exiting the vehicle, touch **Cancel** on the popup screen.

**NOTE:** If you do not choose a direction of travel on the touchscreen, Summon does not start a parking maneuver when you exit.

#### **Stopping or Canceling Summon**

Stop Model Y at any time while Summon is active by using the mobile app or by pressing any button on the key fob accessory. Summon also cancels when:

- A door handle is engaged or a door is opened.
- You interact with the steering wheel, brake pedal, accelerator pedal, or shift.
- Model Y detects an obstacle.
- Summon has moved Model Y the maximum distance of approximately 12 meters.
- Your phone enters sleep mode or loses connectivity to Model Y.

#### Limitations

Summon is unlikely to operate as intended in the following types of situations:

- The driving path is sloped. Summon is designed to operate on flat roads only (up to 10% grade).
- A raised concrete edge is detected. Summon does not move Model Y over an edge that is higher than approximately 2.5 cm.
- One or more of the sensors (if equipped) or cameras is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (such as by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coating, etc.).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, or extremely hot or cold temperatures) are interfering with sensor operation.
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.

**NOTE:** Summon is disabled if Model Y is in Valet mode (see Valet Mode on page 50).



**WARNING:** The list above does not represent an exhaustive list of situations that may interfere with proper operation of Summon. It is the driver's responsibility to remain in control of Model Y at all times. Pay close attention whenever Summon is actively moving Model Y and stay prepared to take immediate action. Failure to do so can result in serious property damage, injury or death.

#### Smart Summon



**NOTE:** Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Smart Summon, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.

**Smart Summon** is designed to allow you to move Model Y to your location (using your phone's GPS as a target destination) or to a location of your choice, maneuvering around and stopping for objects as necessary. Smart Summon works with the Tesla mobile app when your phone is located within approximately 65 meters of Model Y. Smart Summon maneuvers Model Y out of parking spaces and around corners. This is useful for moving Model Y out of a tight parking spot, through puddles, or helping you retrieve your car while carrying packages. You must maintain a clear line of sight between you and Model Y and closely monitor the vehicle and its surroundings at all times.



**CAUTION:** Ensure all cameras and sensors (if equpped) are clean. Dirty cameras and sensors, as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect Autopilot performance.



**WARNING:** Smart Summon is designed and intended for use only on parking lots and driveways located on private property where the surrounding area is familiar and predictable. Do not use Smart Summon on public roads.



**WARNING:** Smart Summon must only be used on paved surfaces.



**WARNING:** Smart Summon is a BETA feature. You must continually monitor the vehicle and its surroundings and stay prepared to take immediate action at any time. It is the driver's responsibility to use Smart Summon safely, responsibly, and as intended.



**WARNING:** Smart Summon may not stop for all objects (especially very low objects such as some curbs, or very high objects such as a shelf) and may not react to all traffic. Smart Summon does not recognize the direction of traffic, does not navigate around empty parking spaces, and may not anticipate crossing traffic.



**WARNING:** Smart Summon's performance depends on the sensors (if equipped), the visibility of the cameras, and the availability of an adequate cellular signal and GPS data.



**WARNING:** When using Smart Summon, you must maintain a clear line of sight between you and Model Y and stay prepared to stop the vehicle at any time by releasing the button on the mobile app.

## **Before Using Smart Summon**

 Download the latest version of the Tesla mobile app to your phone, and ensure your phone has cellular service and GPS enabled.

- Your phone must be connected to Model Y and located within approximately 65 meters.
- The vehicle's cameras must be fully calibrated (see Drive to Calibrate Cameras on page 84).
- You must have a clear line of sight to Model Y.
- Model Y must be in Park, not charging, and all doors and trunks must be closed.

#### **Using Smart Summon**

- 1. Open the Tesla mobile app, and press **Summon**.
- Press the **Smart Summon** icon located in the center of the image of your Model Y. It may take several seconds for Smart Summon to start up.

**NOTE:** You can use Standby Mode to eliminate the delay that occurs when Smart Summon is starting up (see Standby Mode on page 112).

The mobile app displays a map with a blue circle, which represents the maximum proximity of 65 meters that you must maintain between your phone and Model Y. The blue dot on the map represents your location, and the red arrow represents the location of Model Y.

- 3. Position yourself anywhere within the blue circle where you have a clear line of sight to Model Y.
- 4. You can now operate Smart Summon using either of these modes:
  - Come to Me mode: Press and hold the Come to Me button. Model Y moves to your GPS location.
     As you move, Model Y follows you. When Model Y reaches you, it stops and shifts into park.
  - Go to Target mode: Touch the crosshair icon then drag the map to position the pin on a chosen destination. Press and hold the Go to Target button. Model Y moves to the destination. When reaching the location, Model Y stops and shifts into Park and the mobile app displays a message indicating that Summon has completed.

**NOTE:** To subsequently change the location, lift your finger, reposition the map, then press and hold **Go to Target** again.

To stop Model Y at any time, simply release the **Come** to **Me** or **Go to Target** button.



The map's crosshair icon toggles between **Go to Target** and **Come to Me** modes. When **Come to Me** mode is selected, the icon is blue.

**NOTE:** The map also has an icon that allows you to display/hide satellite imagery.

Autopilot 111



## **Smart Summon**

Immediately after initiating Smart Summon in either mode, hazard lights briefly flash, mirrors fold, and Model Y shifts into Drive or Reverse. Model Y then slowly moves to within 1 meter of you (COME TO ME) or your chosen destination (GO TO TARGET), navigating obstacles as needed. As Model Y moves, the corresponding red arrow on the map also moves to show the vehicle's location. As you move, the corresponding blue dot also moves to show your location.

In either mode, Model Y stops moving and shifts into park when:

- You release the button on the mobile app.
- The maximum proximity of 65 meters between your phone and Model Y is exceeded (if moving Model Y to a destination away from you, you may need to follow the car to maintain this distance).
- The driving path is blocked.
- Model Y has moved the maximum distance of 145
  meters since the start of the Smart Summon session,
  or has moved 150 meters away from the location
  from which the vehicle was last driven manually.

**NOTE:** If Smart Summon moves Model Y forward three meters and then backwards two meters, this is considered five meters of travel.

**NOTE:** There is no need to look at the mobile app—just hold down the button while keeping your eye on Model Y and its driving path at all times, remaining ready to release the button to stop the vehicle if needed.

If equipped and Auto HomeLink is enabled for Summon (touch **Controls** > **Autopilot** > **Customize Summon** > **Use Auto HomeLink**), Smart Summon automatically opens a HomeLink device if you start the Smart Summon maneuver when Model Y is located inside a garage. The mobile app informs you that the door has opened.



**WARNING:** When you release the button to stop Model Y, a slight delay occurs before the vehicle stops. Therefore, it is critical that you pay close attention to the vehicle's driving path at all times and proactively anticipate obstacles that the vehicle may be unable to detect.



**WARNING:** Use extreme caution when using Smart Summon in environments where movement of obstacles can be unpredictable. For example, where people, children or animals are present.



**WARNING:** Smart Summon may not stop for all objects (especially very low objects such as some curbs, or very high objects such as a shelf) and may not react to all oncoming or side traffic. Pay attention and be ready to stop Model Y at all times by releasing the button on the mobile app.

#### **Standby Mode**

To keep Model Y ready to Summon and reduce the time it takes to warm up, turn on Standby Mode. Touch **Controls > Autopilot > Standby Mode**. When Standby Mode is turned on, you can conserve Battery energy by disabling Standby Mode at these locations:

- Exclude Home Disables Standby Mode at the location you set as Home in your Favorites list.
- Exclude Work Disables Standby Mode at the location you set as Work in your Favorites list.
- Exclude Favorites Disables Standby Mode at any location in your Favorites list.

**NOTE:** To conserve energy, Smart Summon automatically exits Standby mode from midnight to 6:00 am. During these hours, a delay occurs as Smart Summon starts up.

**NOTE:** Additional battery power may be consumed while Standby Mode is active.

**NOTE:** For details on how to designate a location as Home, Work, or Favorites, see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 130.

# Stopping or Canceling Smart Summon

Smart Summon stops Model Y whenever you release the button on the mobile app. To resume the Smart Summon session, simply press the **Come to Me** or **Go to Target** button again.



**WARNING:** Always anticipate when you need to stop Model Y. Depending on the quality of the connectivity between the phone and Model Y, there may be a slight delay between when you release the button and when the car stops.

Smart Summon cancels, and requires you to restart it, when:

- A door handle is engaged or a door is opened.
- You interact with the steering wheel, brake pedal, accelerator pedal, or shift.
- Model Y is blocked by an obstacle.
- Smart Summon has moved Model Y the maximum distance of approximately 145 meters within a 65 meter radius of the phone's location. To move further than this distance, you must shift Model Y into Drive or Reverse and then re-initiate an Smart Summon session.
- Your phone enters sleep mode or loses connectivity to Model Y.

#### Limitations

Smart Summon is unlikely to operate as intended in the following types of situations:

- GPS data is unavailable due to poor cellular coverage.
- The driving path is sloped. Smart Summon is designed to operate on flat roads only (up to 10% grade).
- A raised concrete edge is detected. Depending on the height of the concrete edge, Smart Summon may not move Model Y over it.
- One or more of the sensors (if equipped) or cameras is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (such as by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coating, etc.).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, or extremely hot or cold temperatures) are interfering with sensor (if equipped) or camera operation.
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.

**NOTE:** Smart Summon is disabled if Model Y is in Valet mode (see Valet Mode on page 50).



**WARNING:** The list above does not represent an exhaustive list of situations that may interfere with proper operation of Smart Summon. It is the driver's responsibility to remain in control of Model Y at all times. Pay close attention whenever Smart Summon is actively moving Model Y and stay prepared to take immediate action. Failure to do so can result in serious property damage, injury or death.

Autopilot 113

# Lane Assist

Model Y monitors the markers on the lane you are driving in as well as the surrounding areas for the presence of vehicles or other objects.

When an object is detected in your blind spot or near the side of Model Y (such as a vehicle, guard rail, etc.), the touchscreen displays colored lines radiating from the image of your vehicle. The location of the lines correspond to the location of the detected object. The color of the lines (white, yellow, orange, or red) represent the object's proximity to Model Y, with white being the farthest and red being the closest and requiring your immediate attention. These colored lines only display when driving between approximately 12 km/h and 140 km/h. When Autosteer is active, these colored lines also display if driving slower than 12 km/h. However, the colored lines do not display if Model Y is at a standstill (for example, in heavy traffic).





**CAUTION:** Ensure all cameras and sensors (if equipped) are clean. Dirty cameras and sensors, as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect Autopilot performance.



**WARNING:** Lane Assist features are for guidance purposes only and is not intended to replace your own direct visual checks. Before changing lanes, always use side mirrors and perform the appropriate shoulder checks to visually determine if it is safe and appropriate to change lanes.



**WARNING:** Never depend on Lane Assist to inform you if you unintentionally drive outside of the driving lane, or to inform you that there is a vehicle beside you or in your blind spot. Several external factors can reduce the performance of Lane Assist (see Limitations and Inaccuracies on page 115). It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert and pay attention to the driving lane and other road users. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

#### **Steering Interventions**

Lane Assist provides steering interventions if Model Y drifts into (or close to) an adjacent lane in which an object, such as a vehicle, is detected. In these situations, Model Y automatically steers to a safer position in the driving lane. This steering is applied only when Model Y is traveling between 40 and 145 km/h on major roads with clearly visible lane markings. When a steering intervention is applied, the touchscreen briefly displays a warning message.

#### **Lane Departure Avoidance**

Lane Departure Avoidance is designed to warn you if Model Y is drifting out of, or nears the edge of, your driving lane.

Lane Departure Avoidance operates when driving between 64 and 145 km/h on roads with clearly visible lane markings. You can choose if and how you want Lane Departure Warning to operate by touching **Controls > Autopilot > Lane Departure Avoidance** and selecting between these options:

- Off: You are not warned of lane departures or potential collisions with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Warning: If a front wheel passes over a lane marking, the steering wheel vibrates.
- Assist: Corrective steering is applied to keep Model Y
  in a safe position if Model Y drifts into an adjacent
  lane or near the edge of the road.

When Lane Departure Avoidance is enabled and Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is active, if Model Y drifts out of the driving lane when the associated turn signal is off, Lane Assist also checks to see whether your hands are on the steering wheel. If hands are not detected, the touchscreen displays a series of alerts, similar to those that are used when driving with Autosteer. If hands are repeatedly not detected Model Y gradually slows down to 25 km/h below the detected speed limit, or below the set cruising speed, and the hazard lights start flashing.

**NOTE:** Lane Departure Avoidance does not warn you of lane departures, or provide steering interventions, if the associated turn signal is on, which indicates an intentional lane change.



**WARNING:** Lane Departure Avoidance is intended to help keep you safe, but it does not work in every situation and does not replace the need to remain attentive and in control.



**WARNING:** Keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive attentively at all times.



**WARNING:** Steering interventions are minimal and are not designed to move Model Y out of its driving lane. Do not rely on steering interventions to avoid side collisions.



# **Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance**

Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance automatically applies steering to avoid a potential collision in situations where:

- Model Y is departing a lane and may collide with a vehicle traveling in the same direction in the adjacent lane (regardless of the status of the turn signal).
- Model Y is departing a lane into an oncoming lane, the turn signal is off, and an oncoming vehicle is detected.
- Model Y is departing the road and the turn signal is off (for example, very close to the edge of the road and a collision may occur).

Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance is automatically enabled at the beginning of every drive. You can turn it off for the current drive only by touching **Controls** > **Autopilot** > **Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance**.

When Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance applies steering, a chime sounds and the touchscreen displays a warning and highlights the lane marking in red.

Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance operates when Model Y is traveling between 64 and 145 km/h on a road with clearly visible lane markings, curbs, etc.



WARNING: Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance is not a substitute for attentive driving and sound judgment. Keep your eyes on the road when driving and never depend on Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance to prevent a collision. Several factors can reduce or impair performance. Depending on Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance to prevent a potential collision can result in serious injury or death.

## **Automatic Blind Spot Camera**

To display the image from the corresponding side repeater camera whenever you engage a turn signal to change lanes, touch **Controls > Autopilot > Automatic Blind Spot Camera**.

When the turn signal is engaged and the touchscreen is displaying the image from the side repeater camera, you can move the image to a different location on the touchscreen. To do so, touch and drag the image to the new location (valid locations are indicated by shaded areas that display when you touch and hold the image).



**WARNING:** Automatic Blind Spot Camera does not eliminate the need to drive attentively and manually perform shoulder checks when changing lanes.

# **Blind Spot Collision Warning Chime**

If you want a chime to sound when a vehicle is in your blind spot and a possible collision is detected, touch Controls > Autopilot > Blind Spot Collision Warning Chime.



**WARNING:** Blind Spot Camera does not eliminate the need to drive attentively and manually perform shoulder checks when changing lanes.



**WARNING:** Blind Spot Collision Warning Chime cannot detect every collision. It is the driver's responsibility to remain alert and perform the appropriate shoulder checks when changing lanes.

#### **Limitations and Inaccuracies**

Lane Assist features cannot always detect lane markings and you may experience unnecessary or invalid warnings in these situations:

- Visibility is poor and lane markings are not clearly visible (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Bright light (such as from oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- A vehicle in front of Model Y is blocking the view of the camera(s).
- The windshield is obstructing the view of the camera(s) (fogged over, dirty, covered by a sticker, etc.).
- Lane markings are excessively worn, have visible previous markings, have been adjusted due to road construction, or are changing quickly (for example, lanes branching off, crossing over, or merging).
- The road is narrow or winding.
- Objects or landscape features are casting strong shadows on lane markers.

Lane Assist may not provide warnings, or may apply inappropriate warnings, in these situations:

- One or more of the sensors (if equipped) or cameras is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coatings, etc.).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, or extremely hot or cold temperatures) are interfering with sensor operation.
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.
- An object that is mounted to Model Y is interfering with and/or obstructing a sensor (such as a bike rack or a bumper sticker).

Active Safety Features 115

# \hat{\bar{\gamma}} Lane Assist

In addition, Lane Assist may not steer Model Y away from an adjacent vehicle, or may apply unnecessary or inappropriate steering, in these situations:

- You are driving Model Y on sharp corners or on a curve at a relatively high speed.
- Bright light (such as from oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- You are drifting into another lane but an object (such as a vehicle) is not present.
- A vehicle in another lane cuts in front of you or drifts into your driving lane.
- Model Y is not traveling within the speeds at which the Lane Assist feature is designed to operate.
- One or more of the sensors (if equipped) is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (such as by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coating, etc.).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, or extremely hot or cold temperatures) are interfering with sensor operation.
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.
- An object mounted to Model Y (such as a bike rack or a bumper sticker) is interfering with or obstructing a sensor.
- Visibility is poor and lane markings are not clearly visible (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Lane markings are excessively worn, have visible previous markings, have been adjusted due to road construction or are changing quickly (for example, lanes branching off, crossing over, or merging).



**WARNING:** The lists above do not represent every possible situation that may interfere with Lane Assist features. There are many reasons why Lane Assist may not operate as intended. To avoid a collision, stay alert and always pay attention to the road so you can anticipate the need to take corrective action as early as possible.

# Collision Avoidance Assist



The following collision avoidance features are designed to increase the safety of you and your passengers:

- Forward Collision Warning provides visual, audible, and haptic feedback warnings in situations when Model Y detects that there is a high risk of a frontal collision (see Forward Collision Warning on page 117).
- Automatic Emergency Braking automatically applies braking to reduce the impact of a frontal collision (see Automatic Emergency Braking on page 118).
- Obstacle-Aware Acceleration reduces acceleration if Model Y detects an object in its immediate driving path (see Obstacle-Aware Acceleration on page 118).



**CAUTION:** Ensure all cameras and sensors (if equipped) are clean. Dirty cameras and sensors, as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect performance.



WARNING: Forward Collision Warning is for guidance purposes only and is not a substitute for attentive driving and sound judgment. Keep your eyes on the road when driving and never depend on Forward Collision Warning to warn you of a potential collision. Several factors can reduce or impair performance, causing either unnecessary, invalid, inaccurate, or missed warnings. Depending on Forward Collision Warning to warn you of a potential collision can result in serious injury or death.



**WARNING:** Automatic Emergency Braking is not designed to prevent all collisions. In certain situations, it can minimize the impact of a frontal collision by attempting to reduce your driving speed. Depending on Automatic Emergency Braking to avoid a collision can result in serious injury or death.



**WARNING:** Obstacle-Aware Acceleration is not designed to prevent a collision. In certain situations, it can minimize the impact of a collision. Depending on Obstacle-Aware Acceleration to avoid a collision can result in serious injury or death.

## Forward Collision Warning

Model Y monitors the area in front of it for the presence of an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle, or pedestrian. If a collision is considered likely unless you take immediate corrective action, Forward Collision Warning is designed to sound a chime and highlight the vehicle in front of you in red on the touchscreen. If this happens, **TAKE IMMEDIATE CORRECTIVE ACTION!** 



Visual, audible, and haptic feedback warnings cancel automatically when the risk of a collision has been reduced (for example, you have decelerated or stopped Model Y, or the object in front of your vehicle has moved out of your driving path).

If immediate action is not taken when Model Y issues a Forward Collision Warning, Automatic Emergency Braking (if enabled) may automatically apply the brakes if a collision is considered imminent (see Automatic Emergency Braking on page 118).

By default, Forward Collision Warning is turned on. To turn it off or adjust its sensitivity, touch **Controls** > **Autopilot** > **Forward Collision Warning**. Instead of the default warning level of **Medium**, you can turn the warning **Off**, or you can choose to be warned **Late** or **Early**.

**NOTE:** Forward Collision Warning automatically resets to **Medium** at the beginning of each drive.



**WARNING:** The camera(s) and sensors (if equipped) associated with Forward Collision Warning are designed to monitor an approximate area of up to 160 meters in your driving path. The area being monitored by Forward Collision Warning can be adversely affected by road and weather conditions. Use appropriate caution when driving.



**WARNING:** Forward Collision Warning is designed only to provide visual and audible alerts. It does not attempt to apply the brakes or decelerate Model Y. When seeing and/or hearing a warning, it is the driver's responsibility to take immediate corrective action.

Active Safety Features 117



# Collision Avoidance Assist



**WARNING:** Forward Collision Warning may provide a warning in situations where the likelihood of collision may not exist. Stay alert and always pay attention to the area in front of Model Y so you can anticipate whether any action is required.

Forward Collision Warning operates only when driving between approximately 5 km/h and 150 km/h.



**WARNING:** Forward Collision Warning does not provide a warning when the driver is already applying the brake.

#### **Automatic Emergency Braking**

Model Y is designed to determine the distance from a detected object traveling in front of it. When a frontal collision is considered unavoidable, Automatic Emergency Braking is designed to apply the brakes to reduce the vehicle's speed and therefore, the severity of the impact. The amount of speed that is reduced depends on many factors, including driving speed and environment.

When Automatic Emergency Braking applies the brakes, the touchscreen displays a visual warning and sounds a chime. You may also notice abrupt downward movement of the brake pedal. The brake lights turn on to alert other road users that you are slowing down.



Emergency braking in progress

Automatic Emergency Braking operates only when driving between approximately 5 km/h and 150 km/h.

Automatic Emergency Braking does not apply the brakes, or stops applying the brakes, when:

- · You turn the steering wheel sharply.
- You press and release the brake pedal while Automatic Emergency Braking is applying the brakes.
- You accelerate hard while Automatic Emergency Braking is applying the brakes.
- The vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle, or pedestrian is no longer detected ahead.

Automatic Emergency Braking is always enabled when you start Model Y. To disable it for your current drive, touch **Controls** > **Autopilot** > **Automatic Emergency Braking**. Even if you disable Automatic Emergency
Braking, your vehicle may still apply the brakes after detecting an initial collision to reduce further impact (see Multi-Collision Braking on page 118).



**WARNING:** It is strongly recommended that you do not disable Automatic Emergency Braking. If you disable it, Model Y does not automatically apply the brakes in situations where a collision is considered likely.



**WARNING:** Automatic Emergency Braking is designed to reduce the severity of an impact. It is not designed to avoid a collision.



**WARNING:** Several factors can affect the performance of Automatic Emergency Braking, causing either no braking or inappropriate or untimely braking, such as when a vehicle is partially in the path of travel or there is road debris. It is the driver's responsibility to drive safely and remain in control of the vehicle at all times. Never depend on Automatic Emergency Braking to avoid or reduce the impact of a collision.



**WARNING:** Automatic Emergency Braking is designed to reduce the impact of frontal collisions only and does not function when Model Y is in Reverse.



**WARNING:** Automatic Emergency Braking is not a substitute for maintaining a safe traveling distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.



**WARNING:** The brake pedal moves downward abruptly during automatic braking events. Always ensure that the brake pedal can move freely. Do not place material under or on top of the driver's floor mat (including an additional mat) and always ensure that the driver's floor mat is properly secured. Failure to do so can impede the ability of the brake pedal to move freely.

# **Multi-Collision Braking**

In addition to Automatic Emergency Braking, your vehicle may apply the brakes to prevent or mitigate a subsequent impact after an initial collision if airbag deployment is detected. The brakes may be applied regardless of driving speed.

#### **Obstacle-Aware Acceleration**

Obstacle-Aware Acceleration is designed to reduce the impact of a collision by reducing motor torque and in some cases applying the brakes, if Model Y detects an object in its driving path. The touchscreen displays a visual warning and sounds a chime when the brakes are automatically applied. For example, Model Y, while parked in front of a closed garage door with Drive engaged, detects that you have pressed hard on the accelerator pedal. Although Model Y still accelerates and hits the garage door, the reduced torque may result in less damage.

Obstacle-Aware Acceleration is designed to operate only when all of these conditions are simultaneously met:

# Collision Avoidance Assist



- Drive or Reverse is engaged.
- Model Y is stopped or traveling less than 10 mph (16 km/h).
- Model Y detects an object in its immediate driving path.

To disable Obstacle-Aware Acceleration, touch **Controls** > **Autopilot** > **Obstacle-Aware Acceleration**.



**WARNING:** Obstacle-Aware Acceleration is designed to reduce the severity of an impact. It is not designed to avoid a collision.



**WARNING:** Obstacle-Aware Acceleration may not limit torque in all situations. Several factors, including environmental conditions, distance from an obstacle, and a driver's actions, can limit, delay, or inhibit Obstacle-Aware Acceleration.



**WARNING:** Obstacle-Aware Acceleration may not limit torque when performing a sharp turn, such as into a parking space.



**WARNING:** Do not rely on Obstacle-Aware Acceleration to control acceleration or to avoid, or limit, the severity of a collision, and do not attempt to test Obstacle-Aware Acceleration. Doing so can result in serious property damage, injury, or death.



**WARNING:** Several factors can affect the performance of Obstacle-Aware Acceleration, causing an inappropriate or untimely reduction in motor torque. It is the driver's responsibility to drive safely and remain in control of Model Y at all times.

#### **Limitations and Inaccuracies**

Collision Avoidance features cannot always detect all objects, vehicles, bikes, or pedestrians, and you may experience unnecessary, inaccurate, invalid, or missed warnings for many reasons, particularly if:

- The road has sharp curves.
- Visibility is poor (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Bright light (such as from oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- A camera or sensor is obstructed (dirty, covered, fogged over, covered by a sticker, etc.).
- One or more of the sensors (if equipped) is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (such as by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coating, etc.).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, or extremely hot or cold temperatures) are interfering with sensor operation.
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.

A

**WARNING:** The limitations previously described do not represent an exhaustive list of situations that may interfere with proper operation of Collision Avoidance Assist features. These features may fail to provide their intended function for many other reasons. It is the driver's responsibility to avoid collisions by staying alert, paying attention, and taking corrective action as early as possible.



**CAUTION:** If a fault occurs with a Collision Avoidance Assist feature, Model Y displays an alert. Contact Tesla Service.

Active Safety Features 119

#### **How Speed Assist Works**

Model Y displays a speed limit on the touchscreen and you can choose if and how you are warned when you exceed the speed limit. Also, instead of using the detected speed limit, you can base warnings on an arbitrary speed limit that you enter manually.

**NOTE:** When using Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, you can touch this speed limit sign to change your set cruising speed to the detected speed limit (including any offsets that you have set).



In situations where Model Y is unable to determine a speed limit, or if Speed Assist is uncertain that an acquired speed limit is accurate, the touchscreen may not display a speed limit sign and warnings do not take effect.

**NOTE:** Speed limit warnings go away after ten seconds, or when Model Y slows down below the specified limit.



**WARNING:** Do not rely on Speed Assist to determine the appropriate speed limit or driving speed. Always drive at a safe speed based on traffic and road conditions.

## **Controlling Speed Assist**

To adjust the Speed Limit Warning setting, touch **Controls > Autopilot > Speed Limit Warning**, then choose one of these options:

- Off Speed limit warnings do not display and chimes are not sounded.
- Display Speed limit signs display on the touchscreen and the sign increases in size when you exceed the determined limit.
- Chime In addition to the visual display, a chime is sounded when you exceed the determined speed limit.

You can also specify how the speed limit is determined:

• Relative - You can set a speed limit offset (+ or -) if you want to be alerted only when you exceed the offset speed limit by a specified amount. For example, you can increase the offset to +10 km/h if you only want to be warned when you exceed the speed limit by 10 km/h.

 Absolute - Manually specify any speed limit between 30 and 240 km/h.

**NOTE:** Speed Assist is not always accurate. In some situations, the location of a road can be miscalculated and Speed Assist can display a speed for a directly adjacent road that may have a different speed limit. For example, Speed Assist can assume Model Y is on a controlled-access highway when it is actually on a nearby surface street, and vice versa.

**NOTE:** Your chosen setting is retained until you manually change it.

#### **Limitations and Inaccuracies**

Speed Assist may not be fully functional or may provide inaccurate information in these situations:

- Visibility is poor and speed limit signs are not clearly visible (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Bright light (such as from oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- Model Y is being driven very close to a vehicle in front of it which is blocking the view of the camera(s).
- The windshield is obstructing the view of the camera(s) (fogged over, dirty, covered by a sticker, etc.).
- Speed limit signs are concealed by objects.
- The speed limits stored in the map database are incorrect or outdated.
- Model Y is being driven in an area where GPS or map data is not available or where speed limit signs can not be detected.
- Traffic signs that do not conform to standard recognizable formats, such as digital or temporary speed signs.
- A road or a speed limit has recently changed.

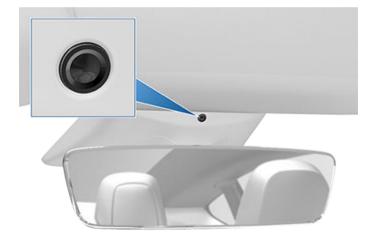


**WARNING:** The list above does not represent an exhaustive list of situations that may interfere with proper operation of Speed Assist. Speed Assist may fail to provide warnings for many other reasons.

# Cabin Camera



Your Model Y may be equipped with a cabin camera located above the rear view mirror.



**CAUTION:** Do not use chemical-based or abrasive cleaners. Doing so can damage the surface of the camera lens.

NOTE: Keep the camera lens clean and free of

obstructions. Remove any buildup of dirt or dust by occasionally wiping the camera lens with a clean cloth.

The cabin camera can determine driver inattentiveness and provide you with audible alerts, to remind you to keep your eyes on the road when Autopilot is engaged.

By default, images and video from the camera do not leave the vehicle itself and are not transmitted to anyone, including Tesla, unless you enable data sharing. If you enable data sharing and a safety critical event occurs (such as a collision), Model Y shares short cabin camera video clips with Tesla to help us develop future safety enhancements and continuously improve the intelligence of features that rely on the cabin camera. Data may also be shared if diagnostics are required on cabin camera functionality. Cabin camera does not perform facial recognition or any other method of identity verification. To protect your privacy, cabin camera data is not associated with your vehicle identification number.

To adjust your data sharing preferences touch **Controls** > **Software** > **Data Sharing** > **Allow Cabin Camera Analytics**. You can change your data sharing settings at any time.



Active Safety Features 121

#### **Overview of Climate Controls**

Climate controls are available at the bottom of the touchscreen. By default, climate control is set to **Auto**, which maintains optimum comfort in all but the most severe weather conditions. When you adjust the cabin temperature while in the **Auto** setting, the system automatically adjusts the heating, air conditioning, air distribution, and fan speed to maintain the cabin at your selected temperature.

Touch the displayed temperature at the bottom of the touchscreen to access the main climate controls screen, where you can adjust your climate preferences. You can revert back to Auto at any time by touching **Auto**. Touch the power button on the main climate controls screen to toggle on or off. For quick access to common controls, touch < or > to display the climate popup.

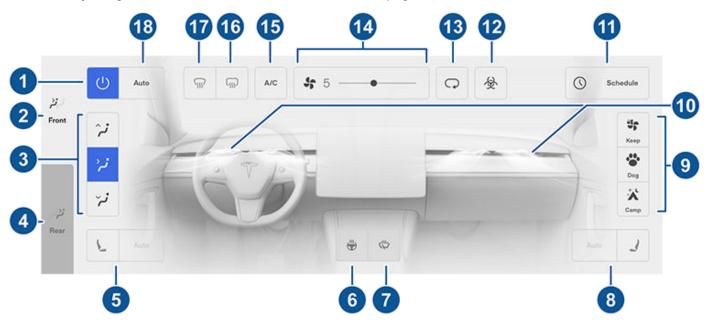
**NOTE:** The climate control system is powered by the high voltage Battery. Therefore, prolonged use decreases driving range.



**WARNING:** To avoid burns resulting from prolonged use, individuals who have peripheral neuropathy, or whose capacity to feel pain is limited because of diabetes, age, neurological injury, or some other condition, should exercise caution when using the climate control system and seat heaters.

#### **Adjusting Climate Control Settings**

**NOTE:** Easily adjust your climate preferences, such as turning on the seat heater or changing the cabin temperature, hands-free by using voice commands (see Voice Commands on page 143).



**NOTE:** For one-touch access to seat heaters and defrosters, you can add these controls to My Apps. See Customizing My Apps on page 7.

- 1. Touch to turn the climate control system on or off.
- 2. Touch to adjust the climate settings for the front cabin.
- 3. Choose where air flows into the front cabin (windshield, face-level, or foot-level vents). You can choose one or more vents.
- 4. Touch to adjust the climate settings for the rear cabin. If set to **Auto**, the rear vents turn on automatically when the front climate system is on and a passenger is detected (see Adjusting the Rear Vents on page 125).

## Climate Controls

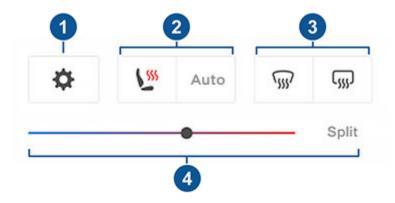


- 5. Touch the driver's side seat icon to adjust seat heaters for the driver. The seat operates at three levels from 3 (highest) to 1 (lowest). The seat icon displays twisting lines that turn red (heating) corresponding with the set level. **Auto**, which displays when the climate control system is set to **Auto**, warms the front seats based on cabin temperature. For one-touch access to seat heaters, you can add them to the touchscreen's bottom bar (see Customizing My Apps on page 7).
- 6. Touch to control the heated steering wheel, if equipped. The steering wheel icon displays twisting lines that correspond to the set level when heating (red). **Auto**, which operates when the climate control system is set to **Auto**, warms the steering wheel as needed based on cabin temperature. For one-touch access, you can add this control to the touchscreen's bottom bar (see Customizing My Apps on page 7).
- 7. Touch to turn on the wiper defrosters (if equipped). Wipers defrost for 30 minutes then turn off automatically.
- 8. Touch the passenger's side seat icon to adjust seat heaters for the front passenger. The seat operates at three levels from 3 (highest) to 1 (lowest). The seat icon displays twisting lines that turn red (heating) to corresponding with the set level. **Auto**, which displays when the climate control system is set to **Auto**, warms the front seats based on cabin temperature. For one-touch access to seat heaters, you can add them to the touchscreen's bottom bar (see Customizing My Apps on page 7).
- 9. When in Park, these settings display to allow you to keep the climate control system operating, even when you leave Model Y (see Keep Climate On, Dog, and Camp on page 124).
- 10. Touch to adjust how air flows from the front vents. See Adjusting the Front Vents on page 125.
- 11. When Model Y is in Park, touch **Schedule** to set a recurring daily time when you want Model Y to be ready to drive by preconditioning the Battery and cabin climate and/or charging during off-peak hours (see Scheduled Charging and Scheduled Departure on page 167).
- 12. If your Model Y is equipped with the medical-grade HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Air) filter, this filter ensures the best quality air inside the cabin whenever the climate control system is on and outside air is entering the cabin (recirculate is off). The HEPA filter is extremely effective at removing particles, including pollution, allergens, bacteria, pollen, mold spores, and viruses. Both the HEPA filter and the secondary filtration system also contain activated carbon to remove a broad spectrum of odors and gases. When you engage Bioweapon Defense Mode, the positive pressure inside the cabin minimizes the amount of outside air that can enter the vehicle.
  - NOTE: Some gases, such as carbon monoxide, are not effectively removed by activated carbon.
- 13. Touch to control the flow of air inside the cabin. Air can be drawn into Model Y from outside or air can be recirculated inside the cabin.
- 14. Use the slider to adjust the fan speed. When in Auto, the fan speed levels change to Low/ Medium/ High.
  - **NOTE:** Adjusting the fan speed may change the selected setting for how air is drawn into Model Y in order to increase or reduce air flow.
- 15. Touch to turn the air conditioning system on or off. Turning it off reduces cooling, but saves energy.
  - **NOTE:** Because Model Y runs much quieter than a gasoline-powered vehicle, you may notice the sound of the air conditioning compressor as it is operating. To minimize noise, reduce the fan speed.
- 16. Touch to warm up the rear windshield. After 15 minutes, the rear window defroster automatically turns off. The exterior side mirrors are also heated whenever the rear window defroster is operating.
- 17. The windshield defroster distributes air flow to the windshield. Touch once to *defog* the windshield (the icon turns amber). Touch a second time to *defrost* the windshield. Touch a third time to turn off and restore the air distribution, heating, and fan to their previous settings. In cold ambient temperatures, the exterior side mirrors are also heated whenever the windshield defroster is operating. See Cold Weather Best Practices on page 80 for more information on preparing for cold weather.
- 18. Touch Auto to turn the Auto setting on or off.

## **Climate Popup**

Touch the temperature arrows on the bottom of the touchscreen to display a popup for easy access to some of the most common climate controls:

# **?** Climate Controls



**NOTE:** For one-touch access to seat heaters and defrosters, you can add these controls to My Apps. See Customizing My Apps on page 7.

- 1. Touch to access the main climate controls screen.
- 2. Enable or disable heated seats.
- 3. Enable or disable the front or rear windshield defrosters.
- 4. Modify the cabin temperature by dragging along the slider. You can also enable temperature splitting which allows the driver and front passenger to customize their own climate preferences. The front passenger can touch the temperature icon on the bottom of the touchscreen or the main climate controls screen to adjust. Touch **Split** again to disable climate splitting.

#### Keep Climate On, Dog, and Camp

The **Keep Climate On**, **Dog**, and **Camp** settings allow you to keep the climate control system running when in Park, even after you've left Model Y or choose to stay inside the vehicle. These settings are useful when it is important to maintain the cabin temperature in hot or cold weather conditions. For example, when leaving groceries in Model Y on hot days, you may want to use Keep Climate On to prevent spoilage.

Dog is designed to maintain a comfortable cabin temperature for your pet while you actively and frequently monitor this temperature using the mobile app (which requires both your phone and the vehicle to have cellular connectivity). When in Dog, the touchscreen displays the current cabin temperature to inform people passing by that your pet is safe. This setting is not intended for people, and should only be used for short periods of time while you stay in close proximity should you need to return to the vehicle in situations where the temperature can no longer be maintained.

**NOTE:** To avoid accidentally pressing the window switch (such as your dog stepping on it), the windows cannot be rolled down while Dog is enabled.

**NOTE:** If Dog and Sentry are enabled at the same time, Sentry defaults to **Disable Sentry Sounds** to protect your pet. See Sentry Mode on page 149 for more information.

Live Camera view is now available if Sentry Mode or Dog Mode, or both, are enabled. When Sentry Mode is on, the cameras show a live view of the vehicle's surroundings. When Dog Mode is on, the interior cabin camera shows the inside of the vehicle so you can check on your pet at any time. If both are enabled, switch the camera views by touching the gray circles or the interior icon that correspond to different cameras on the mobile app. See Sentry Mode on page 149 for more information.

**NOTE:** Enabling the interior cabin camera for dog mode or Sentry requires the mobile app version 4.15.0 or higher.

**NOTE:** View Live Camera is limited to approximately one hour (or 15 minutes for some regions) of cumulative usage per day

Camp allows you to power electronics through the USB ports and low voltage outlet in addition to maintaining the cabin temperature. The touchscreen remains on so you can play music, browse the internet, play games in the arcade, or watch shows in Tesla Theater. You can also control media and climate settings from a paired phone. Camp is ideal for remaining inside your vehicle, such as camping or staying with a child. While active, Sentry Mode and the vehicle alarm system are disabled.

To operate Keep Climate On, Dog, or Camp:

- 1. Make sure the Battery's charge level is at least 20%.
- 2. Engage Park. The **Keep Climate On**, **Dog**, and **Camp** settings are available only when Model Y is in Park.
- 3. If necessary, adjust the climate settings.
- 4. On the climate controls screen, touch **Keep Climate On**, **Dog**, or **Camp**.



NOTE: You can also control Dog and Camp from the mobile app, by swiping up from the gray bar on the Climate screen.

The climate control system attempts to maintain your climate settings until you shift out of Park or manually turn it off. Avoid using Keep Climate On, Dog, or Camp when the battery charge is low. If the Battery's charge level drops below 20%, the Tesla mobile app attempts to repeatedly send you notifications reminding you to check on anything that you have left in Model Y.

**NOTE:** Software updates cannot be performed when Keep Climate On, Dog, or Camp is active.



WARNING: Never leave a child unattended in your



**WARNING:** Check local laws for any restrictions on leaving pets unattended in your vehicle.



**WARNING:** You are responsible for the safety of your dog or pet. Never leave them in Model Y for long periods of time. Constantly monitor the vehicle temperature and their well-being. Make sure you have sufficient cellular coverage on your phone and time to return to the vehicle, if necessary.



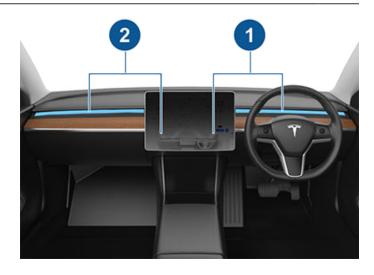
WARNING: In the unlikely event that your climate control system needs service or is not working as expected, avoid using Keep Climate On, Dog, and Camp. Never rely on your vehicle to protect something irreplaceable.



**WARNING:** You can adjust and monitor the climate control system remotely using the mobile app. However, if you use the mobile app to turn off the climate control system, Keep Climate On, Dog, and Camp stop operating.

## Adjusting the Front Vents

Model Y has a unique horizontal face-level vent that spans the width of the dashboard. Using the touchscreen, you can pinpoint exactly where you want to direct the air flowing from this vent when heating or cooling the front cabin area.



- Driver vent and controls
- 2. Passenger vent and controls

When the face-level vent is on you can adjust the direction of the air flow from each vent. To adjust the direction of the air flow, simply touch the radiating air waves from the corresponding vent on the touchscreen. The air flows in a single stream when centered or splits into mirrored air streams when air is directed outward or inward from the center of the vent.

When Model Y detects that there are no passengers sitting in the passenger seat, the passenger vent and controls automatically turn off. Adjust the climate settings to enable passenger air flow.

NOTE: You can direct the face-level vents toward the windows to help defrost or defog them.

**NOTE:** When you split a vent into two separate air flows, the air flow in each direction is not as strong as when all air is flowing in a single direction.

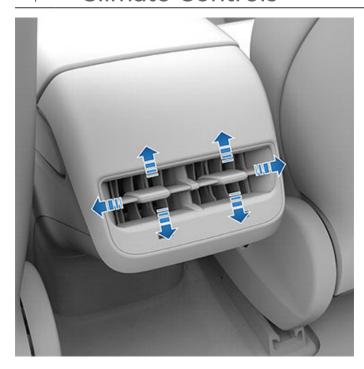
NOTE: Outside air is drawn into Model Y through the grill in front of the windshield. Keep the grill clear of obstructions, such as leaves and snow.

# Adjusting the Rear Vents

Model Y has vents located at the back of the center console where air flows from when the setting is turned on from the touchscreen. To direct the flow of air in the rear cabin area, adjust the vents at the rear of the center console up, down, or from side to side as necessary.



# Climate Controls



## Cabin Air Filter(s)

Model Y has one or more air filters to prevent pollen, industrial fallout, road dust and other particles from entering through the vents.

**NOTE:** Cabin air filter(s) require periodic replacement. See Service Intervals on page 169.

#### **Cabin Overheat Protection**

Cabin Overheat Protection prevents the cabin from getting too hot in scorching ambient conditions. While not necessary to activate whenever you leave Model Y, the climate control system can reduce and maintain the temperature of your vehicle's cabin. This can prevent the cabin from getting too hot after leaving it parked in the sun, making the vehicle more comfortable when you return. Cabin Overheat Protection may take up to 15 minutes to enable once you exit the vehicle. This feature is intended for passenger comfort and has no impact on the reliability of your vehicle's components.

To turn on, touch **Controls > Safety > Cabin Overheat Protection** and choose:

- **On**: The air conditioning operates when the cabin temperature exceeds 40° C, or the selected temperature if available, on the touchscreen or mobile app. Customizing temperatures may require the most recent version of the mobile app.
- No A/C: Only the fan operates to prevent touch surfaces from getting too hot.
- Off: Disables Cabin Overheat Protection.

You can also enable Cabin Overheat Protection remotely through the mobile app by touching **Climate**. Swipe up on the bottom menu and select a setting under **Cabin Overheat Protection** (see Mobile App on page 158).

Cabin Overheat Protection operates until 12 hours has elapsed once you exit Model Y, or until the Battery energy drops below 20%, whichever comes first. Using Cabin Overheat Protection requires energy from the Battery, which may decrease range.



**WARNING:** Due to automatic shut-off, extreme outside conditions, or other potential inability to maintain the selected temperature, the inside of the vehicle can become dangerously hot, even when Cabin Overheat Protection is enabled. If you experience temperatures exceeding the selected temperature repeatedly, contact Tesla service.



**WARNING:** Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended. Due to automatic shut-off or extreme outside conditions, the inside of the vehicle can become dangerously hot, even when Cabin Overheat Protection is enabled.

#### **Climate Control Operating Tips**

- When you use the mobile app to turn on the climate control system, it automatically turns off when the charge level drops to 20%, or if two hours has passed.
   To cool or heat the cabin for a longer period of time, charge the vehicle and re-enable your climate control preference through the mobile app.
- You may hear the sound of the climate system inside the cabin of Model Y when Parked. It makes a low fan noise. The climate system attempts to dry itself out to minimize additional moisture or musty odors. This is a normal operation and not a cause for concern.
- If the climate control system is louder than you prefer, manually reduce the fan speed.
- In addition to cooling the interior, the air conditioning compressor also cools the Battery. Therefore, in hot weather, the air conditioning compressor can turn on even if you turned it off. This is normal because the system's priority is to cool the Battery to ensure it stays within an optimum temperature range to support longevity and optimum performance.
- Even when not in use, you may hear Model Y emit a
  whining noise or the sound of water circulating.
  These sounds are normal and occur when the internal
  cooling systems turn on to support various vehicle
  functions, such as maintaining the low voltage
  battery and balancing the temperature of the high
  voltage Battery.
- To ensure the climate control system operates efficiently, close all windows and ensure that the exterior grille in front of the windshield is free of ice, snow, leaves, and other debris.



- In very humid conditions, it is normal for the windshield to fog slightly when you first turn on the air conditioning.
- It is normal for a small pool of water to form under Model Y when parked. Extra water produced by the dehumidifying process is drained underneath.
- Model Y is designed to automatically maximize efficiency; therefore, your air conditioning compressor and external fan may run and make noise even when the outside temperature is cold and your vehicle is heating or supercharging.
- To reduce the temperature in the cabin in hot weather conditions, the fan may turn on to vent the cabin when the vehicle is parked. This occurs only if the battery's charge level is above 20%.



#### Map Overview

The touchscreen displays a map at all times (except when Model Y is shifted into Reverse).

Use your finger(s) to interact with the map:

- To move the map in any direction, hold and drag a finger.
- To rotate the map in any direction, hold and turn two fingers.
- To zoom the map in or out, expand or pinch two fingers, respectively.

**NOTE:** When you rotate or move the map, your current location is no longer tracked. The message "Tracking Disabled" displays briefly next to the map orientation icon and the icon turns gray. To re-enable tracking, touch the map's orientation icon and choose North Up or Heading Up.

**NOTE:** The map zooms in and out automatically when a navigation route is active.

To change the orientation of the map, toggle between these options:



North Up - North is always at the top of the screen.



Heading Up - The direction you are driving is always at the top of the screen. The map rotates as you change direction. This icon has an integrated compass that indicates the direction you are driving.

**NOTE:** Touching this icon while navigating to a destination displays the route overview.



The route overview is available when you are navigating to a destination. The route overview also displays when you expand the turn-by-turn direction list (by swiping it downward). When you collapse the turn-by-turn direction list by swiping it upward, the map reverts back to displaying your previously chosen orientation.

Your current location is shown on the map. When you rotate or move the map, your current location is no longer tracked. To re-enable tracking, touch the map's orientation icon to choose North Up or Heading Up. Touch anywhere on the map to re-display it.

#### **Map Display**

When Model Y is in Park, the following icons display on the map to allow you to customize the type of information the map displays. To access these icons when driving, touch anywhere on the map (they disappear after a few seconds).



Display/hide satellite imagery (if equipped with premium connectivity).



Display/hide traffic conditions (if equipped with premium connectivity).



Display/hide map details (such as points of interest).

Drop a pin anywhere on the map by pressing and holding your finger on a desired location. When you drop a pin, or touch an existing pin, the chosen location is centered on the map, and a popup screen provides information about the location. From this popup, you can navigate to the location, call the location (if a phone number is available) and add or remove the location from your list of favorite destinations (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 130).



Display/hide all charging locations and a popup list that includes the city and proximity of the corresponding stations on the map. Charging locations include Tesla Superchargers, destination charging sites, third-party fast chargers, and public chargers that you have used previously. See Charging Locations on page 131.

Touch the lightning bolt icons in the popup list to filter by the types of chargers based on max power.

**NOTE:** In some market regions, third-party fast chargers are also included on the map as dark gray pins when you display chargers.



#### **Navigation Settings**



The navigation settings icon displays when you touch ... once you start navigating to a destination.

**NOTE:** You can also access navigation settings by touching **Controls** > **Navigation**.

Touch the navigation settings icon to customize the navigation system to suit your preferences (the available settings vary depending on your market region and vehicle configuration):

- Navigation Guidance: Touch Voice or Chime to choose the type of audio you want the navigation system to use for navigation instructions.
- Touch or + to increase or decrease the volume of spoken navigation instructions. Decreasing all the way to the left, or touching the speaker icon, mutes the instructions. You can also mute/unmute navigation instructions by touching the speaker icon. This volume setting applies only to the navigation system's spoken instructions. Volume for Media Player and Phone is not changed.

**NOTE:** Your Model Y automatically adjusts the volume based on driving speed and climate settings.

- Enable **Automatic Navigation** if you want Model Y to automatically initiate a navigation destination when you get in your vehicle. Destinations are predicted based on commonly driven routes, time of day, and calendar entries (see Automatic Navigation on page 130).
- Enable Trip Planner (if available in your market region) to add supercharger stops as needed.
   Supercharging stops are added to navigation routes with the goal of minimizing the amount of time you spend driving and charging (see Trip Planner on page 132).
- Enable Online Routing to be automatically rerouted to avoid heavy traffic (see Online Routing on page 132).
- Touch Avoid Ferries to be automatically routed to avoid ferries.
- Touch Avoid Tolls to be automatically routed to avoid tolls.

**NOTE:** The navigation settings available can vary depending on region and vehicle configuration.

#### **Navigating to a Destination**

To navigate to a location, touch the search bar in the corner of the map and enter a destination, send the destination from your phone, or speak a voice command (see Voice Commands on page 143). You can enter or speak an address, landmark, business, etc. When you touch the search bar, you can also choose from the following types of locations:

- A saved Home or Work location (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 130).
- A **Charging** destination (see Charging Locations on page 131).
- A Recent destination (the most recent destination is listed at the top).
- A destination you have marked as a **Favorite** (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 130).
- A popular restaurant when you're feeling **Hungry** or a popular destination (such as museums and amusement parks) when you're feeling **Lucky** (see Lucky and Hungry on page 130).

**NOTE:** If a data connection is not available, onboard maps allow you to navigate to any destination, but you must enter the exact and complete address.

**NOTE:** You can start navigation remotely from your IOS® or Android™ device using the "share" functionality on your device after allowing access to the Tesla mobile app.

When you specify a location, the touchscreen zooms out to provide an overview of the route you need to travel and displays a turn-by-turn direction list. Estimated arrival time, driving time, and mileage displays at the bottom of the direction list. Note the following about the turn-by-turn direction list:

- The Battery icon on the turn list provides a visual representation showing an estimate of how much energy will remain when you reach your destination, and how much will remain if you make a round trip back to your current location. See Predicting Energy Usage on page 132.
- If charging is needed to reach your destination and Trip Planner is enabled (and available in your market region), the navigation route automatically includes Supercharger stops (see Trip Planner on page 132).
- If you won't have enough energy to reach your destination and there is no Supercharger on the route, an alert tells you that charging is needed to reach your destination.
- Each turn is preceded by the distance to the maneuver.
- To see the bottom of the list, you may need to drag the list upward.
- · Touch the top of the list to minimize it.



While navigating, the map tracks your location and displays the current leg of your trip. You can display the entire route at any time by swiping down to expand the turn-by-turn direction list or touching the route overview icon.

To stop navigating, touch **Cancel**, located in the bottom corner of the turn-by-turn direction list.



If Navigate on Autopilot (if available in your market region) is enabled, you can turn it on for the navigation route by touching Navigate on Autopilot in the turn-by-turn direction list (when the feature is active, the icon is blue). Navigate on Autopilot is a full self-driving (Beta) feature that automatically changes lanes and steers Model Y on controlled-access roads (like highways and freeways), along a navigation route. For details, see Navigate on Autopilot on page 96.

#### **Selecting an Alternate Route**

Depending on market region and vehicle configuration, this feature may not be available on your vehicle. Your vehicle must be equipped with Premium Connectivity.

After you have entered a destination with one stop, the map displays up to three alternate routes. This allows you to easily compare total travel time and traffic information for each route. If you do not select a preferred route within the timeout period, the fastest route is automatically selected.

#### Adding Stops to a Route

After you have entered a destination, you can edit your route by adding, deleting or reordering stops. Touch the three dots at the bottom of the turn-by-turn direction list to view options to edit your route.



**Add Stop** allows you to add a stop by searching for a location or adding a Home, Recent or Favorite destination. You can also add a stop by touching any pin on the map and selecting **Add** from the popup.



**Edit Stop** allows you to set up a complex trip by adding or deleting stops on your route. Drag and drop stops by touching the equal sign to reorder your trip.

#### **Automatic Navigation**

**NOTE:** Automatic Navigation may not be available in all market regions and on all vehicle configurations.

Automatic Navigation can predict a destination when you get in your vehicle. When your phone's calendar is synced to Model Y, and the calendar includes an event that takes place within two hours of when you get in your vehicle to drive, Automatic Navigation suggests the location of the event (assuming a valid address is associated with the event).

In addition, if you are Home and get in your vehicle on weekdays (Monday to Friday) from 5:00 AM to 11:00 AM, Automatic Navigation can automatically route you to your specified Work location (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 130). Likewise, if you are at work on weekdays from 3:00 PM to 11:00 PM, Automatic Navigation can automatically route you to your specified Home location.

To enable Automatic Navigation, touch **Controls** > **Navigation** > **Automatic Navigation**. You must have your phone's calendar synced to Model Y and the event must include a uniquely specified and valid address (see Phone, Calendar, and Web Conferencing on page 140).

**NOTE:** Navigation instructions that you enter manually, or send to Model Y, override routes suggested by Automatic Navigation.

#### **Lucky and Hungry**

**NOTE:** "Lucky" and "Hungry" may not be available in all market regions and on all vehicle configurations.

In addition to navigating to a destination of your choice, Model Y can also suggest nearby locations based on whether you are feeling **Hungry** or **Lucky**. In the navigation search bar, touch **Hungry** or **Lucky**. **Hungry** suggests a list of popular restaurants, whereas **Lucky** suggests a list of popular destinations (such as museums and amusement parks). Once you discover a destination that interests you, touch **Navigate** to proceed to the destination.

This feature requires the latest version of Navigation maps. To download, connect Model Y to Wi-Fi and touch **Controls** > **Software** to check if an update is available (see Map Updates on page 133).

#### Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations

If you frequently drive to a destination, you can add it as a favorite to avoid entering the location's name or address each time. When you add a destination as a Favorite, you can easily navigate to it by touching the navigation search bar and then touching **Favorites** and choosing it from your list of favorite destinations.





To add a destination to your Favorites list touch its pin on the map, then touch the star icon on the popup screen that appears. Enter a name (or leave as-is to accept the default name), then touch **Add to Favorites**. The star becomes solid and the destination is included on your Favorites list.

To delete a Recent or Favorite destination, touch it on the destination list and hold it down briefly until the  ${\bf X}$  appears. Then touch the  ${\bf X}$  to delete it from the list.

**Home** and **Work** locations also display under the navigation search bar. Touch to set an address to the corresponding location. After entering the address, touch **Save as Home** or **Save as Work**. Then simply touch these shortcuts whenever you want to navigate home or to work.

To change or delete the corresponding address, press and hold the **Home** or **Work** icon. A popup allows you to enter a new address and **Save as Home** or **Save as Work**. Or touch **Clear Home** or **Clear Work** to remove associated addresses entirely.

**NOTE:** Based on your usage patterns, Model Y may prompt you to save a location as Home or Work.

**NOTE:** Once a Home or Work location is saved, Model Y may prompt you to navigate to your Work location in the mornings and to your Home location in the evenings and provide an estimated driving time based on current traffic conditions. See Automatic Navigation on page 130.

For security reasons, if you sell Model Y, it is recommended that you delete your Home and Work locations. You can delete these individually or you can perform a factory reset to erase all personal data (touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Factory Reset**).

## **Charging Locations**

To display charging locations on the map, touch the map's search bar, then touch **Charging**. Charging locations are shown in a list (with the closest charging location at the top of the list) and represented by corresponding pins on the map. Touch a pin to display more information, navigate to it, or mark it as a favorite.

Touch the lightning bolt icons to specify the types of charging locations you want the map to include (by default, the map displays only superchargers):

Touch to include destination chargers.





Touch to include standard superchargers.



Touch to include high-powered superchargers.

**NOTE:** In some market regions, third-party fast chargers are also included as dark gray pins when you choose to display all charging stations.

The appearance of a charging location's pin reveals status information about the location. Touch the pin to display details.



The Supercharger location is operational and the number displayed on the pin represents the number of available Supercharger stalls.

**NOTE:** A Supercharger located on your current navigation route is colored black (or white, if the touchscreen is in night mode).



The Supercharger location is experiencing a high volume of users and you may need to wait before charging.



The Supercharger location may be operating at a reduced capacity.



The Supercharger location may be closed.



The Supercharger location has no data available but should be operational.



The location is either a destination charging location, a third-party fast charger, or a public charging station that you have previously used. Touch to display more information such as usage restrictions and available charge current.



**NOTE:** When the map is zoomed out and more than one destination charging location is available in an area, the pin is round and displays the number of stations. Touch the pin to zoom in. Then you can touch an individual pin for details about a specific location.

Touch a charging location's pin to display a popup from which you can:

- Determine it's exact location and approximate distance from your current location.
- View amenities that are available at the charging location, including restrooms, restaurants, lodging, shopping, and Wi-Fi. On a supercharger popup, touch an amenity icon to search the surrounding area for the associated amenity.
- Touch the arrow icon to navigate to the charging location.

**NOTE:** When navigating to a Supercharger (or third-party fast charger in some regions), Model Y preconditions the Battery to prepare for charging. This ensures you arrive with an optimal Battery temperature, reducing the amount of time it takes to charge. In some circumstances (such as cold weather), it is normal for the motor(s) and components to make noise as it generates heat to warm the Battery (see Charging on page 80).

 View how busy a Supercharger location typically is during different times of the day, along with corresponding charging fees.

## **Predicting Energy Usage**

When navigating to a destination, Model Y helps you anticipate your charging needs by calculating the amount of energy that remains when you reach your destination. When navigating, the map displays this calculation next to the Battery icon on the turn-by-turn direction list (see Navigating to a Destination on page 129). When the turn-by-turn direction list is compressed, touch the top of the list to expand it.

The calculation that predicts how much energy you will use is an estimate based on driving style (predicted speed, etc.) and environmental factors (elevation changes, wind speed and direction, ambient and forecasted temperatures, air density and humidity, etc.). As you drive, Model Y continuously learns how much energy it uses, resulting in improved accuracy over time. It is important to note that Model Y predicts energy usage based on the driving style of the individual vehicle. For example, if you drive aggressively for a period of time, future range predictions will assume higher consumption. Also, if you purchase a used Tesla vehicle, it is recommended that you perform a factory reset (Controls > Service > Factory Reset) to ensure the predicted energy is as accurate as possible.

Throughout your route, Model Y monitors energy usage and updates the estimate of energy remaining at the end of your trip. A popup warning displays on the turn-by-turn direction list in these situations:

**NOTE:** Some factors that contribute to predicted energy (such as forecasted temperatures and wind speed) are available only when Model Y has internet connectivity.

- A yellow warning displays when you have very little energy remaining to reach your destination, requiring you to drive slowly to conserve energy. For tips on conserving energy, see Getting Maximum Range on page 76.
- A red warning displays when you must charge to reach your destination.

To determine if you have enough energy for a round trip, touch the Battery icon on the turn-by-turn direction list to display an estimated calculation of your round trip energy usage.

#### Online Routing

Model Y detects real-time traffic conditions and automatically adjusts the estimated driving and arrival times. In situations where traffic conditions will delay your estimated time of arrival and an alternate route is available, the navigation system can reroute you to your destination. You can also specify the minimum number of minutes that must be saved before you are rerouted. To turn this feature on or off, touch the map's settings icon (see Navigation Settings on page 129), then touch **Online Routing**.

#### **Trip Planner**

Trip Planner (if available in your market region) helps you take longer road trips with confidence. If reaching your destination requires charging, Trip Planner routes you through the appropriate Supercharger locations. Trip Planner selects a route and provides charging times to minimize the amount of time you spend driving and charging. To enable Trip Planner, touch the map's settings icon (see Navigation Settings on page 129), then touch **Trip Planner**.

When Trip Planner is enabled and charging is required to reach your destination, the turn-by-turn direction list includes Supercharger stops, recommended charging times at each Supercharger, and an estimate of how much energy will be available when you arrive at the Supercharger location.

**NOTE:** When navigating to a Supercharger or, in some regions, a third-party fast charger using Trip Planner, Model Y may allocate some energy to pre-heat the Battery to arrive at the Supercharger or third-party fast charger with an optimal Battery temperature. This reduces charging time (see Charging on page 80).



To remove Supercharger stops and display directions only, touch **Remove all charging stops** at the bottom of the turn-by-turn direction list. If you remove charging stops, the turn-by-turn direction list may display an alert indicating that charging is needed to reach your destination. To add Supercharger stops back to the turn-by-turn direction list, touch **Add charging stops**.

While charging at a Supercharger, the charging screen displays the remaining charging time needed to drive to your next Supercharger stop, or destination (if no further charging is needed). If you charge for a shorter or longer length of time, charging time at subsequent Supercharger stops is adjusted accordingly.

**NOTE:** You can also use the mobile app to monitor remaining charging time needed.

**NOTE:** If a Supercharger on your navigation route experiences an outage, Trip Planner displays a notification and attempts to reroute you to a different Supercharger location.

If Trip Planner estimates that you won't have enough energy for your round trip, and there are no Superchargers available on your route, Trip Planner displays an alert at the top of the turn-by-turn direction list notifying you that charging is needed to reach your destination.

#### **Map Updates**

As updated maps become available, they are automatically sent to Model Y over Wi-Fi. To ensure you receive them, periodically connect Model Y to a Wi-Fi network (see Connecting to Wi-Fi on page 155). The touchscreen displays a message informing you when new maps are installed.

#### Overview

The Media Player displays in the cards area or on the touchscreen and is used to play various types of media. You can drag Media Player upward to expand it (allowing you to browse), and downward to minimize it so that just the Miniplayer displays. The convenient Miniplayer, which occupies the least amount of space on the touchscreen, displays what's currently playing and provides only the basic functions associated with what's playing.

Media Player displays content and options associated with the app (or source) you choose from the app launcher, or from the dropdown list that displays on the Media Player when you expand it:

NOTE: Media apps vary depending on market region and vehicle configuration. Some apps described may not be available in your market region, or may be replaced by different ones.



Radio: Choose from a list of available radio stations or touch the numeric keypad to directly tune the radio to a specific frequency. Touch the next or previous arrows to move from one frequency to the next (or previous).



Bluetooth: Play audio from a bluetoothconnected phone or USB device (see Playing Media from Devices on page 135).



Streaming: Play the audio streaming service available in your market region, if equipped.



**Spotify**: Play audio available on Spotify.



**Apple Music**: Play audio available on Apple Music.



Caraoke (if equipped): Sing along with various songs (see Caraoke on page 135).



**Tunein**: Play audio available on Tunein.



Tidal: Play audio available on Tidal.



**NOTE:** You can show or hide any media app/source. See Media Settings on page 134.

When listening to internet radio or a music streaming service, the options available on the Media Player screen vary depending on what you are listening to. Touch the next (or previous) arrows to play the next (and in some cases previous) available station, episode, or track. You can also play next/previous using the left scroll button on the steering wheel.

Streaming services are available only when a data connection is available (for example, Wi-Fi or Premium Connectivity). For some media services, you can use a default Tesla account. For others, you may need to enter account credentials the first time you use it.

NOTE: Instead of launching a different media app, you can change the source from within the Media Player screen by choosing a source from the dropdown list.

NOTE: You can use voice commands to adjust media settings and preferences, such as volume control, playing certain songs, or switching the media source (see Voice Commands on page 143).

#### **Volume Controls**

Roll the scroll button on the left side of the steering wheel up or down to increase or decrease volume respectively. The scroll button adjusts the volume for media, voice commands, and phone calls.

NOTE: Your Model Y automatically adjusts the volume based on driving speed and climate settings.

You can also adjust the volume by touching the arrows associated with the speaker icon on the bottom corner of the touchscreen.

To mute the volume, press the left scroll button. Press again to unmute.

**NOTE:** Pressing the left scroll button during a phone call mutes both the sound and your microphone.

NOTE: If you're playing media and you receive a phone call, or the navigation system is speaking directions, the volume of what you are listening to is temporarily muted.

# **Media Settings**

**NOTE:** The settings available vary depending on market region. Also, a setting may not be applicable to all audio sources.





When displaying an audio source screen, press the settings icon located in the search bar to access audio settings.

You can adjust these settings:

- **Tone**: Drag the sliders to adjust the subwoofer and any of the five frequency bands (Bass, Bass/Mid, Mid, Mid/Treble, and Treble). If equipped with premium audio, you can adjust the level of sound immersion to make your music experience more engaging by dragging the immersive sound slider according to your preferences.
- **Balance**: Drag the center circle to the location in Model Y where you want to focus the sound.
- Options: Set preferences for optional features. For example, you can turn DJ Commentary, Explicit Content and Allow Mobile Control on or off.
- Sources: Displays all available media sources and allows you to choose whether you want to show or hide each source. You may want to hide media sources that you never use. Once hidden, the media source does not appear on the drop down list in Media Player, nor will it appear in the app tray when you touch the App Launcher. You can re-display a hidden media source at any time by returning to this settings screen.

#### **Searching Audio Content**



Touch Media Player's magnifying glass icon to search for a particular song, album, artist, podcast, or station. You can also use voice commands to search hands-free (see Voice Commands on page 143).

#### Caraoke

In addition to various streaming services, your vehicle may be equipped with Caraoke. To access Caraoke, navigate to Media Player and select the drop down menu to change the media source to Caraoke. Or add Caraoke as an app in the app launcher. You can browse through various songs and select the song you want to sing. Touch the microphone icon to enable or disable the song's main vocals. Disabling the microphone leaves only the song's instrumentals and background vocals. Touch the lyrics icon (located next to the microphone icon) to enable or disable the song's lyrics.

**NOTE:** Depending on vehicle configuration and market region, Caraoke may not be available on your vehicle.



**WARNING:** Never read Caraoke lyrics while driving. You must always pay attention to the road and traffic conditions. When driving, the Caraoke lyrics are intended only for use by a passenger.

#### **Recents and Favorites**

For most source content, recents and favorites display at the top for easy access.



To add a currently playing station, podcast, or audio file to your Favorites list, touch the **Favorites** icon on Media Player.



To remove an item as a favorite, touch the highlighted **Favorites** icon. You can also remove multiple favorites by expanding Media Player to show all favorites for the applicable type of source content. Then press and hold any favorite. An **X** appears on all favorites and you can then touch the **X** to remove them from your Favorites list.



Your recently played selections are updated continuously so you don't need to remove them.

**NOTE:** Selections you play on FM (if equipped) radio are not included in the Recents list.

#### Playing Media from Devices

You can play audio files from a Bluetooth-connected device (like a phone) or a USB-connected flash drive. When you connect a Bluetooth or USB device, Media Player includes the device as a media source.

#### **USB Connected Flash Drives**

Insert a flash drive into a front USB port (see USB Ports on page 24). Touch **Media Player** > **USB**, and then touch the name of the folder that contains the song you want to play. After you display the contents of a folder on the USB connected flash drive, you can touch any song in the list to play it. Or use the previous and next arrows in Media Player to scroll through your songs. You can also scroll to next/previous songs using the left scroll button on the steering wheel.

**NOTE:** To play media from a USB connection, Model Y recognizes flash drives only. To play media from other types of devices (such as an iPod), you must connect the device using Bluetooth.

**NOTE:** Media Player supports USB flash drives with exFAT formatting (NTFS is not currently supported).

**NOTE:** Use a USB port located at the front of the center console. The USB connections at the rear of the console are for charging only.

**NOTE:** For some vehicles manufactured after approximately November 1, 2021, the center console USB ports may only support charging devices. Use the USB port inside the glove box for all other functions.



#### **Bluetooth Connected Devices**

If you have a Bluetooth-capable device such as a phone that is paired and connected to Model Y (see Pairing a Bluetooth Phone on page 140), you can play audio files stored on it. Choose Media Player's **Phone** source, touch the name of your Bluetooth-connected device, then touch **CONNECT**.

Your Bluetooth device begins playing the audio file that is currently active on your device. If no audio file is playing, use your device to choose the audio file you want to listen to. When the chosen file begins to play, you can then use Media Player's next and previous icons (or use the left scroll button on the steering wheel) to play other tracks.

**NOTE:** To play media from a Bluetooth-connected device, ensure that access to the device's media is turned on (see Pairing a Bluetooth Phone on page 140).



#### **Overview**

**NOTE:** Entertainment options vary by market region.

The touchscreen displays the Entertainment screen when you choose any of the following apps:



**Theater**: Play various video streaming services (such as Netflix, YouTube, Hulu, etc.) while parked. Available only if Model Y is connected to WiFi, or is equipped with premium connectivity and a cellular signal is available.



**Arcade**: Want to game? Depending on the game, you may need to use the steering wheel buttons or a USB controller to play arcade games. See Game Settings on page 139 for more information.

**NOTE:** For some vehicles manufactured after approximately November 1, 2021, the center console USB ports may only support charging devices. Use the USB port inside the glove box for all other functions.



Toybox: Play in the Toybox while parked.



Browser: Access the web browser.



 $\mathbf{A}$ 

**WARNING:** Use entertainment features only when Model Y is parked. Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions when driving. Using these features while driving is illegal and very dangerous.

**NOTE:** Many entertainment features can be easily accessed hands-free using voice commands (see Voice Commands on page 143).

# **Toybox**

Select This	To Do This
Boombox	Joy to the world! If Model Y is equipped with a Pedestrian Warning System, delight pedestrians with a variety of sounds from your vehicle's external speaker while in Park. See Boombox on page 138 for more details.
	NOTE: Check local laws before use in public spaces.
Emissions Testing Mode	Holiday fun can come in surprising ways. Select your preferred fart style and target seat. Use your turn signal or press the left scroll wheel when you're ready to "release" your prank. For those lucky vehicles equipped with a Pedestrian Warning System, you can choose to broadcast externally when your vehicle is parked. But wait the fun doesn't stop there! Use the mobile app to conduct remote emissions testing by touching and holding any of the four quick control buttons and selecting the fart button.
Light Show	Park outside, turn the volume up, roll down your windows, then enjoy the show. Schedule the light show for a future time and customize the song to surprise your loved ones.
Mars	The map shows your Model Y as a rover on the Martian landscape, and the <b>About Your Tesla</b> box displays SpaceX's interplanetary spaceship.
Rainbow Charge Port	When Model Y is locked and charging, press the button on the mobile connector ten times in quick succession. Neat, huh?
Rainbow Road	Need more cowbell? Visit Rainbow Road by moving the drive stalk fully down four times in quick succession while Autosteer is enabled.



# **Entertainment**

Romance Mode	You can't roast chestnuts by an open fire in your car, but you can still cozy up with your loved ones by this virtual fireplace. While in Park, access Romance Mode from your Toybox. Cue the music and get your romance on!
Sketchpad	Channel your inner Picasso. Show us what you got! Touch <b>Publish</b> to submit your artistic compositions to Tesla for critiquing.
TRAX	It's never too late to follow your dream of becoming a world-famous DJ. With TRAX, you can turn your vehicle into your own personal music studio. While in Park, choose from an array of instruments and unique sounds to create the next hit song. Access TRAX through your Toybox on the touchscreen and get jamming. Microphone and headset not included (depending on vehicle configuration and market region, this may not be available on your vehicle).
The Answer to the Ultimate Question of Life, The Universe, and Everything	Rename your car to <b>42</b> (touch <b>Controls</b> > <b>Software</b> and touch the vehicle's name). Notice the new name of your Model Y.

#### **Boombox**

NOTE: Boombox is available only on vehicles equipped with the Pedestrian Warning System (PWS).

Boombox, an app in Toybox, uses the Pedestrian Warning System (PWS) speaker to play media externally when Model Y is parked. You can customize sounds by plugging in a specifically-formatted USB drive, as described below.

NOTE: Check local laws before using Boombox in public places.

#### 1. Play current media

- Internal and external volume control.
- o If Camp Mode is enabled in Climate Controls, you can exit the car and control the volume with the mobile app.
- 2. Megaphone When ON, you can project a modulated voice through the vehicle's external speaker.
  - o Available in Park only.
  - External volume control.

#### 3. Horn sound

- Available in Park only.
- Settings can be adjusted only when in Park.
- Selecting from a USB drive plays the first five seconds.

#### Formatting a USB drive for Boombox

Follow these steps to add up to five custom Boombox sounds:

- 1. Using a computer, format a USB drive to exFAT, MS-DOS FAT (for Mac), ext3, or ext4 (NTFS is currently not supported) and upload audio files to a folder named **Boombox**.
  - Supported file types: .wav and .mp3.
  - You can add as many files as you want to the folder, but you can only select from the first five, as listed alphabetically.
  - File names, of any length, can only contain these characters: a-z, A-Z, O-9, ( . \_ ).
  - The drive should only contain one folder; it cannot be shared with Dashcam.
- 2. Plug the USB drive into a front USB port.

**NOTE:** For some vehicles manufactured after approximately November 1, 2021, the center console USB ports may only support charging devices. Use the USB port inside the glove box for all other functions.

3. Choose sounds from your USB drive by selecting them from the **Boombox** dropdown menu.



# **Game Settings**

You can uninstall games by navigating to **Arcade**, selecting the game you wish to uninstall, and touching **Uninstall**. This is useful if you want to remove some games from your vehicle's onboard storage. However, once you uninstall a game, you need to re-download it to play the game again.

For vehicles manufactured prior to approximately November 1, 2021, you can connect USB-compatible game controllers to the front USB ports in the vehicle's center console. For vehicles manufactured after approximately November 1, 2021, you must use the glovebox USB port. When a game controller is connected, you can play select games using the controllers.

#### **Car Colorizer**

Change the color of your Model Y on the touchscreen by navigating to Toybox or **Controls** > **Software**. Touch the color swatch next to the vehicle name and customize the paint, tone, and more.



# Phone, Calendar, and Web Conferencing

# Bluetooth® Compatibility



You can use your Bluetooth-capable phone hands-free in Model Y provided your phone is within operating range. Although Bluetooth typically supports wireless communication over distances of up to approximately nine meters, performance can vary based on the phone you are using.

Before using your phone with Model Y, you must pair it. Pairing sets up Model Y to work with your Bluetooth-capable phone (see Pairing a Bluetooth Phone on page 140).

**NOTE:** Authenticating your phone to use as a key (see Keys on page 10) does not also allow you to use the phone hands-free, play media from it, etc. You must also pair it as described below.

You can pair up to ten Bluetooth phones. Unless you've specified a specific phone as a **Priority Device** or if the phone specified as **Priority Device** is not within range, Model Y always connects to the last phone that was used (provided it is within range). To connect to a different phone, see Bluetooth® Compatibility on page 140.

**NOTE:** On many phones, Bluetooth turns off if the phone's battery is low.

**NOTE:** In addition to phones, you can pair other Bluetooth-enabled devices with Model Y. For example, you can pair an iPod Touch, an iPad, an Android tablet, etc. from which you can play music.

## Pairing a Bluetooth Phone

Pairing allows you to use your Bluetooth-capable phone hands-free to make and receive phone calls, access your contact list, recent calls, etc. It also allows you to play media files from your phone. Once a phone is paired, Model Y can connect to it whenever the phone is within range.

To pair a phone, follow these steps while sitting inside Model Y:

- 1. Ensure both the touchscreen and the phone are powered on.
- 2. On your phone, enable Bluetooth and ensure it is discoverable.

**NOTE:** On some phones, this may require you to go to Bluetooth Settings for the remainder of the procedure.

3. Touch the Bluetooth icon located at the top of the **Controls** screen.

- On the touchscreen, touch Add New Device > Start Search. A list of all available Bluetooth devices within operating distance displays on the Bluetooth settings screen.
- 5. Choose the phone with which you want to pair. Within a few seconds, the Bluetooth settings screen displays a randomly generated number. Your phone also display a number.
- Check that the number displayed on your phone matches the number on the Bluetooths settings screen. Then, on your phone, confirm that you want to pair.
- If prompted on your phone, specify whether you want to allow Model Y to access your personal information, such as calendar, contacts and media files.

When paired, Model Y automatically connects to the phone, and the Bluetooth settings screen displays the Bluetooth symbol next to the phone's name to indicate that the connection is active.

You can display the Bluetooth settings screen at any time and change the settings associated with a connected device. For example, you can designate a connected phone as the **Priority Device**. This is useful in situations where you have connected more than one phone, and both phones are frequently used in Model Y at the same time. Model Y automatically attempts to connect to the priority device before others. If a priority device is not specified, or is not within range, Model Y connects to the most recently used phone (if applicable).

# Importing Contacts and Recent Calls

Once paired, use the Bluetooth settings screen to specify whether you want to allow access to your phone's contacts, recent calls and text messages. If you allow access, you can use the phone app to make calls and send messages to people in your list of contacts and on your recent calls list (see Bluetooth® Compatibility on page 140). Before contacts can be imported, you may need to either set your phone to allow syncing, or respond to a popup on your phone to confirm that you want to sync contacts. This varies depending on the type of phone you are using. For details, refer to the documentation provided with your phone.

**NOTE:** You can turn access to your contacts and recent calls on or off at any time by touching the Bluetooth icon on the touchscreen, choosing your phone, and then changing the associated access settings.

# Phone, Calendar, and Web Conferencing



## **Unpairing a Bluetooth Phone**

If you want to disconnect your phone and use it again later, simply touch **Disconnect** on the Bluetooth settings screen. If you no longer want to use your phone with Model Y, touch **Forget This Device**. Once you forget a device, you must pair it again if you want to use it with Model Y (see Pairing a Bluetooth Phone on page 140).

**NOTE:** Your phone automatically disconnects when you leave Model Y.

**NOTE:** Unpairing the phone has no effect on using the phone as a key. To forget an authenticated phone, see Managing Keys on page 13.

#### **Connecting to a Paired Phone**

Model Y automatically connects to a phone that you designated as **Priority Device** on the Bluetooth settings screen. If you have not set a phone as a priority, Model Y connects to the last phone to which is was connected, provided it is within operating range and has Bluetooth turned on. If the last phone is not within range, it attempts to connect with the next phone that it has been paired with.

To connect to a different phone, touch the Bluetooth icon at the top of the **Controls** screen. The Bluetooth settings screen displays a list of paired phones. Choose the phone you want to connect to, then touch **Connect**. If the phone you want to connect to is not listed, you must pair the phone. See Pairing a Bluetooth Phone on page 140.

When connected, the Bluetooth settings screen displays the Bluetooth symbol next to the phone's name to show that Model Y is connected to the phone.

## **Using the Phone App**



When your phone is connected to Model Y using Bluetooth, and you have allowed access to information on your phone (see Importing Contacts and Recent Calls on page 140), you can use the phone app to display and make a hands-free call to anyone listed on your phone.

- Calls: Displays recent calls in chronological order with the most recent call listed first.
- Messages: Displays message in chronological order with the most recent message listed first. You can view, send, and receive text messages. Instead of typing a text message, touch the microphone button on the right side of the steering wheel to enter text using your voice.



**WARNING:** To minimize distraction and ensure the safety of occupants as well as other road users, do not view or send text messages when the vehicle is in motion. Pay attention to road and traffic conditions at all times when driving.

- Contacts: Contacts are listed in alphabetical order and can be sorted by first name or last name. You can also choose a letter on the right side of the list to quickly scroll to the names that begin with the selected character. When you touch a name on your contacts list, the contact's available number(s) displays on the right pane, along with other available information (such as address). Touch the contact's number to make a call.
- Favorites: Displays the contacts from your phone that you have identified as Favorites.
- Calendar: Displays calendar entries from your phone (see Calendar on page 142). If an entry includes a phone number or an address, you can make a phone call, or navigate to a destination, by touching the corresponding information in the calendar entry.

#### Making a Phone Call

You can make a phone call by:

- Speaking a voice command (see Voice Commands on page 143). Voice commands are a convenient, handsfree way to call or text your contacts.
- Touching a phone number shown in a list in the phone app - Contacts, Calls, or Calendar.
- Using the Model Y on-screen dialer in the Phone app's Calls list.

**NOTE:** If it is safe and legal to do so, you can also initiate a call by dialing the number or selecting the contact directly from your phone.

**NOTE:** You can also make a phone call by touching a pin on the map and choosing the phone number (if available) on the popup screen.

# Receiving a Phone Call

When your phone receives an incoming call, the touchscreen displays the caller's number or name (if the caller is in your phone's contact list and Model Y has access to your contacts).

Touch one of the options on the touchscreen to **Answer** or **Ignore** the call. Depending on the phone you are using and what speakers you used for your most recent call, your phone may prompt you to choose which speakers you want to use for the incoming call.



**WARNING:** Stay focused on the road at all times while driving. Using or programming a phone while driving, even with Bluetooth enabled, can result in serious injury or death.



# Phone, Calendar, and Web Conferencing



**WARNING:** Follow all applicable laws regarding the use of phones while driving, including, but not limited to, laws that prohibit texting and require hands-free operation at all times.

#### In Call Options

When a call is in progress, the call menu displays on the touchscreen. Then roll the right scroll button to choose an option. To adjust the call volume, roll left scroll button during a call.

#### Calendar



The calendar displays scheduled events from your phone's (iPhone® or Android™) calendar for the current and next day. The calendar is conveniently integrated with the phone app so you can dial into your meeting from a Calendar entry. It is also integrated with the navigation system so you can navigate to the event's location.

- 1. Ensure your phone is paired to Model Y.
- 2. Ensure your are logged into the Tesla mobile app.
- In your Tesla mobile app, touch Profile > Settings > Calendar Sync.

**NOTE:** To ensure you have access to all of the calendar's features, it is recommended that you use the most recent version of the mobile app.

4. On your phone, go to **Settings** and allow access/give permission to share your calendar with the Tesla mobile app. The mobile app can then periodically (and automatically) send calendar data from your phone to Model Y.

If a calendar event includes an address, a navigation arrow displays to indicate that you can touch the address to navigate to the event's location.

If an event has a uniquely specified address and takes place within two hours of you entering your vehicle and preparing to drive, Model Y automatically routes you to the event's address (see Automatic Navigation on page 130).

Touch an event's information icon to display all notes associated with the event. If the notes include one or more phone numbers, the information icon shows a phone icon and the calendar displays the first phone number found. Touch to initiate a phone call. You can also initiate a phone call by touching any number in an event's notes popup screen (this is especially useful for conference calls). If notes include a web link, you can touch the link to open it in the Web browser.

# **Voice Commands**



Use voice commands to easily control settings and preferences without using the touchscreen. You can ask Model Y to do just about anything, such as adjusting climate controls and media preferences. Available commands include most features that are managed by the touchscreen except driving-related commands, for example shifting drive modes.

Voice commands are designed to understand natural requests. You can use voice commands to:

- · Adjust climate preferences.
- Tweak the windshield wiper speed and frequency.
- Control various aspects of your vehicle.
- · Navigate to a location.
- · Call a contact.
- Interact with apps and settings.

To initiate a voice command, press and release the right scroll wheel button on the steering wheel. When you hear a chime, make your request and the vehicle responds.



# **Examples of Voice Commands**

Here is a list of example voice commands. This is not an exhaustive list. Tesla is constantly working to improve voice commands.

NOTE: To choose the language you want to use for voice commands, touch Controls > Display > Voice Recognition Language. Voice commands are not available in all languages.

#### **Climate Controls**

Adjust your climate preferences using voice commands:

• "Make it cooler"

- · "Make it warmer"
- "Turn on/off the driver's seat heater"
- "Cool down the passenger"
- · "Direct airflow to my face"
- · "Sync climate"
- "Increase/decrease the fan speed"
- "Turn on/off rear defroster"
- "Set the temperature/fan..."
- · "Turn on recirculate"

### Windshield Wipers

Update the windshield wiper speed and frequency based on changing road and weather conditions:

- "Speed up the wipers"
- "Increase/decrease windshield wiper speed by..."
- "Turn on/off the wipers"

### **Vehicle Controls**

You can also modify various controls in your vehicle using voice commands:

**NOTE:** Your vehicle must be in Park to enable some voice commands (such as Sentry Mode, Dog Mode, etc.).

- "Sentry Mode on/off"
- "Keep my car safe"
- "Lock/unlock the doors"
- "Turn on Dog Mode"
- "Fold/unfold the mirrors"
- "Open/close charge port"
- "Start/stop charging"
- "Open service settings"
- "Open the glovebox"

### **Navigation**

To search for, or navigate to, a location, say:

- "Where is [location]?"
- "Drive to [location]"
- "Navigate to [location]"
- "Show nearby Superchargers"
- "I'm feeling hungry/lucky" (see Maps and Navigation on page 128).
- "Stop navigation"
- "Mute voice guidance"

# **Y** Voice Commands

If you have defined a navigation address for your home or work locations, you can use a voice command to navigate there by saying "Navigate home" or "Take me to work".

#### **Contacts**

To call or text a contact on your Bluetooth-connected phone (see Phone, Calendar, and Web Conferencing on page 140), say:

- "Call [contact name/phone number]"
- "Text [contact name/phone number]"

#### Media

To listen to and adjust your media preferences, say:

- "Listen to [song name]"
- "Lower/raise the volume"
- · "Skip to next"
- "Pause/play song"
- "Change the source to [media source]"

To improve voice command recognition accuracy, provide multiple cues in your command, such as artist and song.

### **Apps and Settings**

Easily navigate through your apps and settings using voice commands:

- "Open [Toybox/browser/theater/phone]"
- "Search for..."
- "The screen is too bright"
- "Show me the Owner's Manual"

Some apps and settings are only accessible while in Park.

You can also file a bug report by saying "Report", "Feedback", or "Bug report".

For a complete list of voice commands, go to https://www.tesla.com/support/voice-commands.

**NOTE:** Tesla is continuously improving the ability of Model Y to recognize voice commands. To support these ongoing quality improvements, Tesla captures short voice recordings anonymously. To protect your privacy, these short recordings are not associated with your personal information or with your vehicle's identification number. Tesla assures that it is not possible to search any system for a recording associated with a specific customer or vehicle.

# Safety & Security Settings



# **About the Security System**

If Model Y does not detect an authenticated phone, key fob, or key card and a locked door or trunk is opened, an alarm sounds. The headlights and turn signals also flash. To deactivate the alarm, press any button on the mobile app or tap your key card or key fob against the card reader located approximately one third the way up of the driver's side door pillar.

To manually enable or disable the alarm system, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Security Alarm**. When enabled, Model Y activates its alarm one minute after you exit, the doors lock, and a recognized key is no longer detected.

A battery-backed siren (if equipped) sounds in situations where a locked door or trunk is opened and Model Y does not detect a key nearby. If you also want this siren to sound in situations where the vehicle detects motion inside the cabin, enable **Tilt/Intrusion** (see Tilt/Intrusion (if equipped) on page 145).

**NOTE:** If Model Y is in Sentry Mode (see How to Use Sentry Mode (Camera + App) on page 149), you must disable Sentry Mode before you can disable the Security alarm or the Tilt/Intrusion alarm.

### Tilt/Intrusion (if equipped)

Depending on configuration, market region, and date of manufacture, your vehicle may not be equipped with this feature.

The **Security Alarm** must be on to enable **Tilt/Intrusion**.

**Tilt/Intrusion** sounds the alarm in your vehicle if Model Y detects motion inside the cabin, or is moved or tilted (for example, with a tow truck or jack). To enable, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Tilt/Intrusion**.

The intrusion sensor automatically disables in situations where the climate control system is operating when you leave your vehicle. To override, you can manually turn the Tilt/Intrusion Sensor on again after choosing Keep Climate On, Dog, or Camp Mode.

The tilt/intrusion sensor automatically re-enables at the start of every drive cycle.

**NOTE:** If you plan to leave something that moves inside your locked vehicle, remember to turn off **Tilt/Intrusion**. If this setting is on, any motion detected inside Model Y activates the intrusion alarm.

### PIN to Drive

To increase security, you can prevent Model Y from being driven until a 4-digit PIN (Personal Identification Number) is entered. To enable this setting, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **PIN to Drive** and follow the onscreen prompts to create a driving PIN.

When enabled, in addition to entering the 4-digit driving PIN to drive, you must also use it to enter Valet mode for the first time and create the 4-digit valet PIN to enter and exit Valet mode. In Valet mode, Model Y can be driven without the need for the valet to enter a driving PIN. The **PIN to Drive** setting is disabled whenever Valet mode is active.

If you forget your driving PIN, touch the link to enter your Tesla login credentials on the PIN to Drive popup, then follow the on-screen prompts.

**NOTE:** In the unlikely event that your touchscreen is unresponsive, you may be unable to enter the PIN. In this case, first try to restart the touchscreen (see Restarting the Touchscreen on page 7). If the touchscreen is still unresponsive, you can still bypass PIN to Drive by turning on Keyless Driving in the Tesla mobile app.

### **Glovebox PIN**

For additional security, you can protect the contents in your glovebox with a 4-digit PIN. To enable this setting, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Glovebox PIN** and follow the on-screen prompts. When enabled, you are prompted to enter the PIN to open the glovebox. To disable this setting, select the toggle to disable and then enter the PIN.

If you forget your glovebox PIN, reset it by entering your Tesla login credentials, then follow the on-screen prompts.

**NOTE:** Using a **Glovebox PIN** allows the glovebox to be opened even when Model Y is in Valet mode.

# **Speed Limit Mode**

Speed Limit Mode allows you to limit acceleration and limit the maximum driving speed to a chosen value between 80 and 193 km/h. The first time you use this feature, you must create a 4-digit PIN that you must use to enable and disable Speed Limit Mode. When enabled and the driving speed approaches within approximately 5 km/h of the maximum speed, a chime sounds, the touchscreen displays a message, and Model Y sends a notification to the mobile app. You can also touch **Security** > **Speed Limit Mode** to enable from the Tesla mobile app. To enable Speed Limit Mode:

- 1. Ensure Model Y is in Park.
- Touch Controls > Safety > Speed Limit Mode on the touchscreen.
- 3. Select the maximum driving speed.
- 4. Drag the slider to the **On** position.
- 5. Enter the 4-digit PIN that you want to use to enable and disable Speed Limit Mode.



# Safety & Security Settings

**NOTE:** If you forget the PIN, you can disable Speed Limit Mode by entering login credentials for your Tesla account.

**NOTE:** While Speed Limit Mode is enabled, the acceleration setting (**Controls** > **Pedals & Steering** > **Acceleration**) automatically sets to **Chill**.



**WARNING:** Driving downhill can increase driving speed and cause Model Y to exceed your chosen maximum speed.



**WARNING:** Speed Limit Mode is not a replacement for good judgment, driver training, and the need to closely monitor speed limits and driving conditions. Accidents occur at any speed.



NOTE: Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Dashcam or the features may not operate exactly as described. It is your sole responsibility to consult and comply with all local regulations and property restrictions regarding the use of cameras.

Dashcam records video footage of your vehicle's surroundings when Model Y is powered on (see Starting and Powering Off on page 54) and driving. Use Dashcam to record driving incidents or other notable events, like you would for an external Dashcam on other vehicles.

The Dashcam icon is located in the app launcher. You can add the Dashcam app to the bottom bar for easy access (see Customizing My Apps on page 7). When your vehicle is in Park, touching the Dashcam icon brings up the Viewer.



To protect your privacy, video recordings are saved locally to a formatted USB flash drive's onboard memory. Recordings are not sent to Tesla. Your vehicle does not record videos when Dashcam is **Off**.

### How to Use Dashcam

- Format a USB flash drive. Dashcam requires a properly formatted USB drive inserted in your vehicle's USB port (Tesla recommends using the glovebox USB port, if equipped) to store and retrieve footage. Vehicles manufactured beginning approximately 2020 are equipped with a preformatted USB flash drive in the glove box. There are two ways to format the flash drive:
  - Insert the flash drive into the USB port and navigate to Controls > Safety > Format USB Drive.
     Your vehicle automatically formats the flash drive for you.
  - Format the flash drive on a computer. See USB Drive Requirements for Recording Videos on page 151 for more information.
- 2. Insert the USB flash drive into your vehicle's USB port.

**NOTE:** For some vehicles manufactured after approximately November 1, 2021, the center console USB ports may only support charging devices. Use the USB port inside the glove box for all other functions.

Enable Dashcam by touching Controls > Safety >
 Dashcam. Dashcam allows you to choose how and when footage is saved. You can choose between:

 Auto: Dashcam automatically saves a recording to the USB drive when Model Y detects a safetycritical event, such as a collision or airbag deployment. When Auto is selected, detection can vary and is subject to your vehicle's power, sleep, and Autopilot state.

**NOTE:** Several factors determine whether Dashcam automatically saves a recording of a safety-critical event (for example, amount of force, whether or not airbags deployed, etc.). Do not rely on Dashcam to automatically record video of all safety-critical events.

- Manual: You must manually touch the Dashcam icon to save a recording of the most recent 10 minutes of footage.
- On Honk: When you press the horn, Dashcam saves a recording of the most recent 10 minutes of footage. This can be enabled along with Auto or Manual.
- 4. Once Dashcam is enabled, you are free to drive. The Dashcam icon indicates when footage is saved. You can also view the status of Dashcam with the icon in Controls:



The icon changes to show the status of Dashcam:



**RECORDING**: Dashcam is recording. To save video footage, touch the icon. To pause recording, press and hold the icon.



**PAUSED**: Dashcam is paused. To resume recording, touch the icon. To avoid losing video footage, pause Dashcam before removing the flash drive.



**SAVED**: Footage is saved. You can also save Dashcam clips by touching the Dashcam icon in the app launcher while Driving.

- 5. Once your desired footage is saved, view the clips on the touchscreen or a computer:
  - Touchscreen: Ensure your vehicle is in Park and touch the Dashcam icon in the app launcher.
     Videos are organized by timestamp. See Viewing Video Recordings on page 151 for more information.
  - Computer: Insert the USB flash drive into a computer and navigate to the TeslaCam folder.
     Videos are organized by timestamp. See Viewing Video Recordings on page 151 for more information.



To turn Dashcam off, navigate to Controls > Safety > Dashcam > Off. If set to Auto, On Honk, or Manual, Dashcam will automatically enable every time you drive your vehicle.



NOTE: Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Sentry Mode or the features may not operate exactly as described. It is your sole responsibility to consult and comply with all local regulations and property restrictions regarding the use of cameras.

When enabled, your vehicle's cameras and sensors (if equipped) remain powered on and ready to record suspicious activity around your vehicle when Model Y is locked and in Park. Think of Sentry Mode as an intelligent vehicle security system that alerts you when it detects possible threats nearby.

If a threat is detected, Sentry Mode pulses the headlights, sounds the alarm, and displays a message on the touchscreen indicating that the cameras may be recording to inform individuals outside of the vehicle. You will receive an alert on your phone through the mobile app and footage of the event is saved to USB drive (if installed).

Sentry Mode is disabled by default. You can use voice commands or the Tesla mobile app to easily enable or disable Sentry Mode. To enable Sentry Mode using voice commands, say "Keep Tesla safe," "Keep my car safe," "Sentry on," or "Enable Sentry" (see Voice Commands on page 143).

**NOTE:** For some vehicles manufactured after approximately November 1, 2021, the center console USB ports may only support charging devices. Use the USB port inside the glove box for all other functions.

Sentry Mode requires your Battery to be at least 20% charged. If the Battery falls below 20%, Sentry Mode turns off and the mobile app sends you a notification. Power consumption may increase when Sentry Mode is active.

**NOTE:** Software updates cannot be installed when Sentry Mode is turned on.



**CAUTION:** Do not rely on Sentry Mode to protect Model Y from all possible security threats. Sentry Mode uses many factors to determine whether to activate the security alarm-- all impacts may not be detected and the alarm may not activate in all situations. While it may help deter some threats, no security system can prevent all attacks.

# How to Use Sentry Mode (Camera + App)

1. Sentry Mode requires a properly formatted USB drive inserted in your vehicle's USB port (Tesla recommends using the glovebox USB port, if equipped) to store and retrieve footage. Vehicles manufactured from approximately 2020 are equipped with a pre-formatted USB drive in the glove box. There are two ways to format the USB drive:

- Insert the USB drive into the USB port and navigate to Controls > Safety > Format USB Drive.
   Your vehicle automatically formats the USB drive for you.
- Format the USB drive on a computer. See USB Drive Requirements for Recording Videos on page 151 for more information.
- 2. Insert the USB drive into the vehicle's USB port.
- With your vehicle in Park, enable Dashcam by navigating to Controls > Safety > Dashcam.
- Touch Controls > Safety > Sentry Mode > On. Once enabled, the Sentry Mode icon in the Controls tab turns red.



**NOTE:** Rear camera recordings are available only on vehicles manufactured after approximately February 2018.

When enabled, Sentry Mode is idle, ready to sound the alarm and save a recording of the security event if triggered. See Viewing Video Recordings on page 151 for information on viewing footage.

5. To manually enable/disable Sentry Mode until the next drive, touch the Sentry Mode icon in **Controls**. Sentry Mode is Off when the icon is no longer red.



Turn Sentry Mode **Off** in **Controls** > **Safety** > **Sentry Mode** to disable for more than one drive cycle.

# How to Use Sentry Mode (App Only)

When Sentry mode is enabled and a security event is detected but without a USB drive plugged into a USB port, your vehicle alerts you through the mobile app, without any camera recordings.

# **Sentry Mode Settings**

· Exclude specific locations

In **Controls** > **Safety** > **Sentry Mode**, you can determine if you want Sentry Mode to *not* enable in certain locations (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 130 for more information):



# Sentry Mode

- Exclude Home: Sentry Mode does not automatically enable at the location set as Home in your Favorites list.
- Exclude Work: Sentry Mode does not automatically enable at the location set as Work in your Favorites list.
- Exclude Favorites: Sentry Mode does not automatically enable at any location in your Favorites list.

**NOTE:** To recognize a location listed as Home, Work, or a Favorite, Model Y must be parked within approximately 500 meters of the saved location.

To set up your Home or Work location, touch **Navigate** > **Set Home/Set Work**. To set up a **Favorite**, touch the star when viewing an address on the map. Manually turning Sentry Mode on or off using the touchscreen or the mobile app overrides your Home, Work, or Favorite exclusion preferences until the next time you drive.

Set Camera-Based Detection

When **Camera-Based Detection** is enabled, Sentry Mode uses the vehicle's external cameras in addition to vehicle sensors to detect a security event while parked. If disabled, your vehicle only saves clips to the USB drive if a physical threat is detected. To adjust, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Sentry Mode** > **Camera-Based Detection**.

· View Live Camera

**NOTE: View Live Camera** requires premium connectivity and version 4.2.1 (or newer) of the Tesla mobile app is installed on a phone that has been paired as a key to Model Y.

When Sentry Mode is enabled, use the mobile app to remotely view the area surrounding Model Y as seen through the exterior cameras. To enable, touch Controls > Safety > Sentry Mode > View Live Camera via Mobile App on the touchscreen to see what Sentry Mode records in real-time. Ensure there are no occupants in the vehicle and all doors are locked. Then navigate to Safety > Sentry Mode > View Live Camera in the mobile app.

When **View Live Camera** is actively in use, Model Y periodically flashes its exterior lights and displays a message on the touchscreen to notify others that the area surrounding the vehicle is being viewed through the cameras.

**View Live Camera** is limited to approximately 15 minutes of cumulative usage per day.

You can also enable Dog Mode at the same time and switch the live camera view to see through the interior camera on the mobile app. See Keep Climate On, Dog, and Camp on page 124 for more information.

**NOTE:** If Dog and Sentry are enabled at the same time, Sentry defaults to **Disable Sentry Sounds** to protect your pet.

**NOTE:** Video quality can vary depending on network connectivity. No audio is captured.

**NOTE:** The live camera feed is fully encrypted and cannot be accessed by Tesla.

See Viewing Video Recordings on page 151 for more information on viewing Sentry Mode footage.

**NOTE:** When the internal storage reaches full capacity, new recordings from Alert and Alarm events overwrite the older recordings.

# **USB Drive Requirements for Recording Videos**



**NOTE:** For some vehicles manufactured after approximately November 1, 2021, the center console USB ports may only support charging devices. Tesla recommends using the USB port inside the glove box for all other functions.

**NOTE:** The ability to format, and view video footage on, USB drives may not be available on your vehicle depending on date of manufacture and vehicle configuration.

Some features on your Model Y requires the use of a USB drive (for example, Dashcam, Sentry Mode) that meet these requirements:

- Minimum storage capacity of 64 GB. Use a USB drive with as much available storage as possible. Video footage can occupy a large amount of space.
- A sustained write speed of at least 4 MB/s. Note that sustained write speed differs from peak write speed.
- USB 2.0 compatible. If using a USB 3.0 drive, it must also support USB 2.0.
- Properly formatted (described below).

**NOTE:** In some market regions you can purchase recommended USB drives on http://www.tesla.com.

# Automatically Formatting a USB Drive

Insert the USB drive into a front USB port and touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Format USB Drive**. This automatically formats the USB drive as exFAT and creates a folder for TeslaCam. The USB drive is now ready to record and save video footage.

**Format USB Drive** is available only when a USB drive (with one or fewer partitions) is inserted into a front USB port. Choosing **Format USB Drive** erases any existing content on the USB drive—before using this feature, move any content you want to keep to a different device.

# Manually Formatting a USB Drive

If Model Y is unable to format the USB drive, format it using a computer:

- 1. Format the USB drive as exFAT, MS-DOS FAT (for Mac), ext3, or ext4 (NTFS is currently not supported).
- Create a base-level folder titled **TeslaCam**. You can use one USB drive for Dashcam, Sentry Mode, , and audio files, but you must create separate partitions for each folder on an exFAT USB drive.
- Once formatted, insert the USB drive into a front (or glovebox, if equipped) USB port. Do not use a rear USB port because they are only for charging devices. It may take a few seconds for the vehicle to recognize the USB drive.

 Once recognized, ensure icons for Dashcam and Sentry Mode are available when you touch **Controls**. Your vehicle is now ready to record videos.

**NOTE:** You may need to first enable Sentry Mode (if equipped) by touching **Controls** > **Sentry**.

### **Viewing Video Recordings**

If footage is saved, you can view the clips on the touchscreen or a computer.

When the USB drive runs out of storage space, video footage can no longer be saved. To prevent the USB drive from getting full, regularly move saved videos to another device and delete them from the USB drive.

### Viewing on the Touchscreen

You can view recorded footage on the touchscreen when Model Y is in Park. Touch the Dashcam icon located in the app launcher or the Dashcam icon on the **Controls** screen. Touch the menu icon in the top corner of the screen. The tabs display a list of all video clips, organized by location and timestamp. Pause, rewind, fast forward, and delete clips as needed.

Navigate to **Controls** > **Safety** > **Delete Dashcam Clips** to delete all Dashcam and Sentry Mode footage.

**NOTE:** Dashcam recording pauses when you launch the Viewer.

### Viewing on a Computer

Insert the USB drive into a computer and navigate to the TeslaCam (if equipped) folder.

The TeslaCam folder contains sub-folders:

- Saved Clips: Contains all recordings that are saved using Dashcam.
- Sentry Clips: Contains camera recordings from all Sentry Mode security events. If storage space on the USB drive becomes limited, the oldest Sentry Clips are deleted to provide space for new ones. Once deleted, you cannot retrieve them.



# **Smart Garage Connectivity**



### HomeLink Universal Transceiver

If your vehicle is equipped with the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver, you can operate up to three Radio Frequency (RF) devices, including garage doors, gates, lights, and security systems.

**NOTE:** Depending on date of manufacture, market region, and options selected at time of purchase, some vehicles are not equipped with a HomeLink Universal Transceiver.



WARNING: Do not use the HomeLink Universal Transceiver with a device that does not have safety stop and reverse features. Using a device without these safety features increases the risk of injury or death.

# **Supported Modes**

HomeLink supports three different transmit modes, which is how your vehicle and the RF device communicate. Selecting a transmit mode is determined by your RF device's compatibility:

- Standard Mode: Use Standard Mode if your RF device is equipped with a remote control that must be used to operate the device (for example, a remotecontrolled garage door). This mode is the most commonly used transmit mode for HomeLink devices.
- D-Mode or UR-Mode: Use D-Mode or UR-Mode if the RF device does not have a remote control, and the receiver has a "Learn" button (may also be called "Program" or "Smart"). D-Mode and UR-Mode function similarly in that Model Y communicates directly with the device's receiver as opposed to the remote control.

**NOTE:** D-Mode is used primarily in North America whereas UR-Mode is popular in Europe, the Middle East, and Asia. To determine the mode your device is compatible with, contact HomeLink (www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515).

Each of your devices can be set to a different mode. For example, your garage door can be set to Standard Mode, your front gate can be set to D-Mode, etc. To change a transmit mode, touch the HomeLink icon at the top of the **Controls** screen and select the device you want to change. Then, select **Program** and choose the desired mode for your device. Confirm by touching **Set Mode** and follow the onscreen instructions.

For older vehicles, changing the mode for one device changes the mode for all devices, so be careful when changing transmit modes. Devices not compatible with your selected mode may not work. Touch the HomeLink icon at the top of the touchscreen, then touch Change Transmit Mode.

NOTE: Check the product information for your HomeLink device to determine which mode is compatible with your device.

### **Programming HomeLink**

To program HomeLink®:

1. Park Model Y so that the front bumper is in front of the device you want to program.



**CAUTION:** Your device might open or close during programming. Therefore, before programming, make sure that the device is clear of any people or objects.

- 2. Check that the device's remote control has a healthy battery. Tesla recommends replacing the battery in the device's remote control before Programming Homel ink.
- 3. Touch the HomeLink icon at the top of the **Controls** screen.
- 4. Touch Create HomeLink.
- 5. On the HomeLink screen, enter a name for the device, then touch Enter or Add New HomeLink.
- 6. Choose the mode you wish to use (Standard, D-Mode, or UR-Mode), then touch Set Mode.
- 7. Touch **Start** and follow the onscreen instructions.

NOTE: If you see a screen called "Train the receiver" while programming the device, remember that this is a time-sensitive step. After pressing the Learn/ Program/Smart button on the device's remote control, you have only approximately 30 seconds to return to your vehicle and press **Continue**, and then press the trained HomeLink device name twice. Consider having an assistant to ensure you can complete this step within 30 seconds.

- 8. Once your device is programmed, touch Save to complete the programming.
- 9. Ensure HomeLink works as expected. In some cases, you may need to repeat the programming process multiple times before succeeding.

Once programmed, you can operate the device by touching its corresponding HomeLink icon on the touchscreen. HomeLink remembers the location of your programmed devices. When you approach a known location, the HomeLink control on the touchscreen automatically appears. When you drive away, it disappears.

# **Smart Garage Connectivity**



**NOTE:** The HomeLink icon displays at the top of the touchscreen when Model Y detects a programmed HomeLink device within range, and the touchscreen is not already displaying the HomeLink screen or popup,

**NOTE:** For additional assistance or compatibility questions, contact HomeLink (www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515).

## **Auto Opening and Closing**

To operate a HomeLink device without using the touchscreen, you can automate the device to open as you approach, and close as you drive away:

- Touch the HomeLink icon at the top of the Controls screen, touch HomeLink Settings, then choose the device you want to automate.
- 2. Adjust the device's HomeLink settings as needed:
  - Select the Auto-open when arriving checkbox if you want the device to open as you approach.
  - Touch the arrows to specify the distance you want Model Y to be from the device before it opens.
  - Select the Auto-close when leaving checkbox if you want the device to close as you drive away.
  - Select the **Auto-fold mirrors** checkbox if you want mirrors to fold when you arrive at the HomeLink location. This is useful for narrow garages.
  - Select the Chime for Auto-open and Auto-close checkbox if you want Model Y to sound a chime when a signal has been sent to open or close the device.

As you approach (or drive away from) a device that is set to operate automatically, the HomeLink status icon displays a count-down message to let you know when the device automatically opens or closes. In situations where you don't want the device to automatically open or close, touch **Skip Auto-Open** or **Skip Auto-Close** at any time during the count-down message.

**NOTE:** Do not rely on HomeLink to ensure the device fully closes.

# Resetting the Location of the HomeLink Device

If you experience situations in which you sometimes drive up to your HomeLink device and it doesn't open, or the touchscreen does not display a notification as you approach a programmed device, you may need to reset the device's location. To do so, park as close as possible to the HomeLink device (garage door, gate, etc.) and display the HomeLink settings page by touching the HomeLink icon at the top of the **Controls** screen. Touch the name of the device you want to reset, then touch **Reset Location**.

## **Deleting a Device**

To delete a HomeLink device, touch the HomeLink icon at the top of the **Controls** screen, then touch **HomeLink Settings**. Touch the name of the device you want to delete, then touch **Delete**.

**NOTE:** You can also perform a factory reset to erase your HomeLink settings, along with all other personal data (saved addresses, music favorites, imported contacts, etc.). See Erasing Personal Data on page 9.

**NOTE:** For security reasons, delete your HomeLink devices if you sell your Model Y.

# **Troubleshooting HomeLink**

#### Standard Mode

In Standard Mode, Model Y records the RF signal from your HomeLink device's remote control. The touchscreen instructs you to stand in front of the vehicle, point the device's remote control at the front bumper, and press and hold the button until the headlights flash. When the headlights flash, Model Y has learned the remote control and you can touch **Continue** on the touchscreen. If the headlights do not flash:

- Check the batteries in the remote control. It is a good idea to replace the batteries before you start programming.
- Ensure you are standing in front of Model Y with the device's remote control positioned within five cm of the Tesla emblem.
- Press and hold the button on your device's remote control until the headlights flash. In some cases you must hold the button on the remote control for up to three minutes.

**NOTE:** Some HomeLink remote controls require multiple short presses (approximately one second each press) instead of one long duration press. If you are unsuccessful after multiple attempts of using long presses, try repeated presses of one second each.

#### **D-Mode and UR-Mode**

In D Mode and UR-Mode, the device's receiver learns Model Y. The touchscreen instructs you to press the "Learn" button (may also be called "Program" or "Smart") on the device's receiver. If this does not work, refer to the following guidelines:

 Park Model Y with its bumper as close as possible to the garage door, gate, etc. that you are trying to program.



# **Smart Garage Connectivity**

- Make sure you are pressing the receiver's Learn/ Program/Smart button. For instructions on how to put the receiver into learning mode, refer to the product details provided with your RF device that you are trying to program.
- If you see a screen called "Train the receiver" while programming the device, remember that this is a time-sensitive step. After pressing the Learn/ Program/Smart button on the device's remote control or receiver, you only have approximately 30 seconds to return to your vehicle, press **Continue**, then press the trained HomeLink device name twice. Consider having someone assist you with this step.
- Most devices stay in learning mode for only three to five minutes. Immediately after pressing the device's Learn/Program/Smart button, follow the instructions displayed on the vehicle's touchscreen.

For additional assistance or compatibility questions, contact HomeLink (www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515).



Wi-Fi is available as a data connection method and is often faster than cellular data networks. Connecting to Wi-Fi is especially useful in areas with limited or no cellular connectivity. To ensure fast, reliable delivery of software and map updates, Tesla recommends leaving Model Y connected to a Wi-Fi network whenever possible (for example, when parked overnight).

To connect to a Wi-Fi network:

 Touch Controls > Wi-Fi icon at the top of the Controls screen. Model Y begins to scan and display detected Wi-Fi networks that are within range.

When connected to Wi-Fi, the **Wi-Fi icon** displays at the top of the touchscreen.

**NOTE:** If a known Wi-Fi network does not appear in the list, move Model Y closer to the access point or consider using a range extender.

**NOTE:** When connecting to a 5GHz network (if available), check which channels are supported in your region.

5GHz Network Channels Supported

36-48	52-64	100-140	149-165
		✓	✓

- 2. Select the Wi-Fi network you want to use, enter the password (if necessary), then touch **Confirm**.
- 3. Model Y connects to the Wi-Fi network. Whenever the network is within range, Model Y connects to it automatically.

You can also connect to a hidden network that isn't shown on the list of scanned networks. Just touch **Wi-Fi Settings**, enter the name of the network in the resulting dialog box, select the security setting, then touch **Add Network**.

**NOTE:** If more than one previously connected network is within range, Model Y connects to the one most recently used.

**NOTE:** At Tesla Service Centers, Model Y automatically connects to the Tesla Service Wi-Fi network.

# **Hotspots and Connectivity**

You can also use a mobile hotspot or your phone's Internet connection via Wi-Fi tethering (subject to fees and restrictions of your mobile carrier) to access the internet. To remain connected to Wi-Fi when shifting into Drive or Reverse, choose the connection from the Wi-Fi settings screen, then touch **Remain connected in Drive**.



# **Loading New Software**

Tesla updates your vehicle's software wirelessly, constantly providing new features. Tesla recommends you install software updates at the earliest opportunity on your vehicle. To ensure the fastest and most reliable delivery of software updates, leave Wi-Fi turned on and connected whenever possible. In most cases, your vehicle must be connected to Wi-Fi to start an update (see Connecting to Wi-Fi on page 155).

Software updates are not performed when the following features are active:

- Keep Climate On, Dog Mode, or Camp Mode
- · Sentry Mode

**NOTE:** On an as-needed basis, Tesla also sends software updates using a cellular connection.



**WARNING:** Do not attempt to use the vehicle while the software is being updated. Vehicle functions, including some safety systems, may be limited or disabled when a software update is in progress and you could damage the vehicle.

When a software update is available, a yellow clock icon appears at the top of the **Controls** screen. There are three ways you can install software updates:

- Touch the yellow clock icon to display the scheduling screen, which prompts you to select a time to install the update (Set For This Time) or install it now (Install Now). Once scheduled, the yellow clock icon changes to a white clock icon until the update begins. At any time before the update begins, you can touch this clock icon to reschedule the update.
- Touch Controls > Software to determine if an update is available for your vehicle. If available, touch Software Update Available to navigate to the scheduling screen, as mentioned above.
- Start updates using the Tesla mobile app.

**NOTE:** Some software updates can take up to three hours to complete. Model Y must be in Park while the software is being updated. To ensure the fastest and most reliable delivery of software updates, leave the Wi-Fi turned on and connected whenever possible (see Connecting to Wi-Fi on page 155).

There are two phases to a software update:

• **Download phase**: During this phase, the new update is sent wirelessly to the vehicle. If a software update is available but cannot be downloaded because the vehicle is not connected to Wi-Fi, the top of the touchscreen displays a yellow download icon. The next time the vehicle connects to Wi-Fi, the download occurs automatically. When the download is in progress, the download icon turns green. Although you can drive while the software update is downloaded, doing so can interrupt the download if

- your vehicle loses the Wi-Fi connection. When the software update is fully downloaded and ready to install, a yellow clock icon displays at the top of the touchscreen.
- Install phase: During the install phase, you cannot drive. If plugged in, your vehicle will stop charging until the installation is complete. To start the install phase, touch the yellow clock icon at the top of the touchscreen. Touch Install Now to begin the installation immediately or touch Set For This Time to choose a start time for the installation. If you schedule the software update to install at a future time, the yellow clock icon changes to a white clock icon until the installation begins. At any time before the update installs, you can touch this clock icon to reschedule.

**NOTE:** Software updates will not install if Keep, Dog, or Camp mode are enabled (see Keep Climate On, Dog, and Camp on page 124).

### **Software Update Preferences**

Tesla determines how, when, and where to send updates to vehicles based on various factors unique to each release. You can choose how quickly and often you receive software updates. To change your preference, touch Controls > Software > Software Update

Preferences and choose either of these options:

- **Standard**: Receive software updates using the normal rollout timeframe for your region and vehicle configuration. When a software release is made available it has generally been running on other customer vehicles for a period of time.
- Advanced: Receive the latest software updates for your region and vehicle configuration at the earliest opportunity they are available. Keep in mind that although you receive updates at the earliest opportunity, you may not be in the first group of Tesla owners to receive the update. Choosing Advanced does not enroll your vehicle in Tesla's early access program.

**NOTE:** Tesla does not update software upon request for those wanting to receive the latest features and improvements. Selecting **Advanced** and consistently connecting to Wi-Fi (see Connecting to Wi-Fi on page 155) is the best way to receive the latest software updates.

**NOTE:** The software update screen persists until you install the update. You must install a software update as soon it becomes available. Any harm resulting from failure to install a software update is not covered by the vehicle's warranty. Failure or refusal to install updates can cause some vehicle features to become inaccessible, digital media devices to become incompatible.

**NOTE:** Tesla may update or reinstall your vehicle's software as part of the normal diagnostic, repair, and maintenance process within Service.



**NOTE:** Reverting to a previous software version is not possible.

If the touchscreen displays a message indicating that a software update was not successfully completed, contact Tesla.

# Charging

If Model Y is charging when the software update begins, charging stops. Charging resumes automatically when the software update is complete. If you are driving Model Y at the scheduled update time, the update is canceled and must be rescheduled.

## **Viewing Release Notes**

When a software update is complete, read the release notes displayed on the touchscreen to learn about changes or new features. To display release notes about the current version of your vehicle's software at any time, touch **Controls** > **Software** > **Release Notes**.

Tesla strongly recommends reading all release notes. They may contain important safety information or operating instructions for your Model Y.



The Tesla mobile app allows you to communicate with Model Y remotely using your iPhone $^{\circ}$  or Android $^{\text{TM}}$  phone.

**NOTE:** The information below may not represent an exhaustive list of the functions available on the Tesla mobile app. To ensure access to new and improved features, download updated versions of the mobile app as they become available.

## To Use the Mobile App

To set up the Tesla mobile app to communicate with your Model Y:

- 1. Download the Tesla mobile app to your phone.
- Log in to the Tesla mobile app by entering your Tesla account credentials.
- Enable mobile access to your Model Y by touching Controls > Safety > Allow Mobile Access.
- 4. Turn your phone's Bluetooth setting **ON** and ensure that Bluetooth is turned on within your phone's global settings for the Tesla mobile app. For example, on your phone, navigate to Settings, choose the Tesla mobile app, and ensure the Bluetooth setting is enabled.

Your phone and vehicle must both be actively connected to cellular service to allow the mobile app to communicate with your vehicle. Tesla recommends that you always have a functional physical key readily available if parking in an area with limited or absent cellular service, such as an indoor parking garage.

**NOTE:** In the event that you require lockout assistance from Tesla due to a non-warranty issue, such as having limited cellular connectivity and having no secondary key available, your expenses are not covered under the Roadside Assistance policy.

**NOTE:** Tesla does not support the use of third party applications to contact Model Y.

### Overview

The Tesla mobile app's home screen allows you to:

- See the name of your vehicle (if you have one).
- · View your vehicle's estimated range.
- See which drive mode the vehicle is in (Park, Reverse, Neutral, Drive).
- · Lock or unlock your vehicle.
- Enable maximum defrost to warm your vehicle in cold conditions.
- Check your vehicle's charging information and open or close the charge port.

**NOTE:** Twisting red lines next to the battery icon indicate that the Battery is actively heating up (including while charging or preparing to charge).

- · Open the front trunk.
- View your vehicle's odometer, VIN, and current firmware version.

Media settings appear on the mobile app to pause, play, rewind, fast forward, and adjust the volume of the media currently playing in the vehicle.

For supported video sources, send videos to Tesla Theater by sharing the link through the mobile app. Navigate to the movie, show, or video you want to play on your phone and touch the share button. Share the video with the Tesla app and it appears on the touchscreen if Model Y is in Park.

### **Profile**

In the Profile tab located at the top corner of your phone's screen (shown as an avatar icon), you can:

- Switch to a different vehicle associated with your Tesla account, if you have access to more than one.
- Navigate the Tesla Shop.
- · Access the Tesla inbox.
- Manage your account information and view your order history.
- View and customize notifications you receive under the Settings tab, such as Calendar sync, when your security alarm has been triggered, charging updates, and new software updates. You can start updates from afar and check its progress.

### **Controls**

The Controls tab allows you to do the following:

- Open the front or rear trunk.
- · Lock or unlock Model Y from afar.
- Open or close the charge port.
- Flash the lights or honk the horn to find where Model Y is parked.
- · Enable Keyless Driving.

**NOTE:** Keyless Driving can be used when you do not have your key or to bypass PIN to Drive in cases where you forgot your PIN or your touchscreen is unresponsive (see PIN to Drive on page 145).

- Open and close your garage door if your vehicle has a programmed HomeLink connection, if available (see Smart Garage Connectivity on page 152).
- Vent the windows.

### **Climate**

You can check the interior temperature and heat or cool the cabin before driving (even if it's in a garage), control the seat heaters, and defrost the windshield:

- Enable or disable **Defrost Car** by swiping up the from bottom, which helps melt snow, ice, and frost on the windshield, windows, and mirrors.
- Enable or disable Dog Mode or Camp Mode.
- Cabin Overheat Protection prevents the cabin from getting too hot in scorching ambient conditions. You can choose whether you want the A/C or just the fan to run when the temperature in the cabin exceeds 105 °F (40 °C), or the selected temperature if available. See Climate Controls on page 122 for more information.
- Customizing climate controls allows you to precondition the cabin by moving the direction of air flow from the vents, and turn the seat heaters on or off.
- · Vent or close the windows.

Using the mobile app to precondition Model Y also warms the Battery as needed. The mobile app will notify you once your vehicle has reached the desired preconditioning temperature.

**NOTE:** In some vehicles, depending on vehicle specifications and date of manufacture, using the mobile app to defrost Model Y also thaws ice on the charge port latch. This is useful in extremely cold weather or icy conditions in which the charge port latch can freeze in place, preventing you from removing or inserting the charge cable.

### Location

Locate Model Y with directions, or track its movement across a map.

#### Summon

You can park or retrieve Model Y using Summon (see Summon on page 108) or Smart Summon (see Smart Summon on page 111).

### Schedule

Enable scheduled charging or departure, and precondition the vehicle. See Using Scheduled Charging on page 167 and Using Scheduled Departure on page 167 for more information.

# Security

The Security tab allows you to do the following:

- Pair your phone to the vehicle (see Phone Key on page 10).
- Enable or disable Sentry Mode (see How to Use Sentry Mode (Camera + App) on page 149).
- Enable or disable Valet Mode (see Valet Mode on page 50).
- Enable or disable Speed Limit Mode and receive notifications when the vehicle's driving speed is within approximately 5 km/h of your selected maximum speed (see Speed Limit Mode on page 145).

# **Upgrades**

View and purchase the latest upgrades available for your vehicle, such as full self-driving.

### Service

See Schedule Service on page 169 for information on how to schedule service through the mobile app.

### Roadside

View roadside resources and request roadside assistance (where applicable). For more information on Roadside Assistance, see Contacting Tesla Roadside Assistance on page 202.

# **Granting Access to a Second Driver**

Add and remove access permission for an additional driver from the Tesla mobile app.

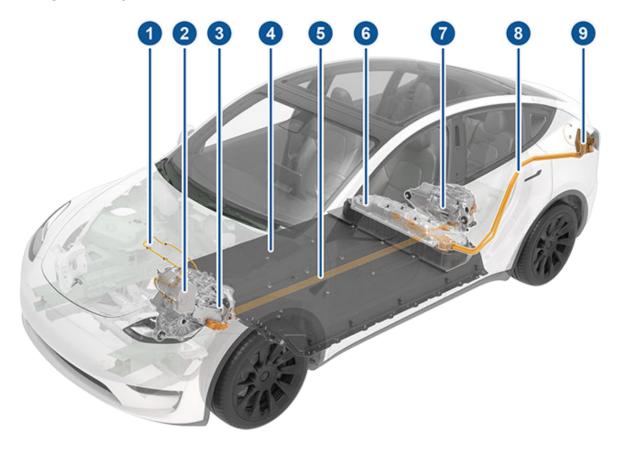
**NOTE:** Tesla mobile app version 4.3.1 or higher is required. Additional drivers can either use a previously registered Tesla Account or use the app to create a new Tesla Account.

To add an additional driver, in the Tesla mobile app from the vehicle home screen, go to **Security** > **Add Driver** and follow the onscreen instructions.

**NOTE:** The additional driver has access to all app features except purchasing upgrades.

To remove access, use the mobile app and go to **Security > Manage Drivers** and follow the onscreen instructions.

# **High Voltage Components**



- 1. High Voltage Cabling
- 2. Heat Pump Assembly
- 3. Front Motor (Dual Motor vehicles only)
- 4. High Voltage Battery
- 5. High Voltage Cabling
- 6. Service Access Panel for High Voltage Components (Penthouse)
- 7. Rear Motor
- 8. High Voltage Busbars
- 9. Charge Port



**WARNING:** The high voltage system has no user serviceable parts. Do not disassemble, remove or replace high voltage components, cables or connectors. High voltage cables are typically colored orange for easy identification.



**WARNING:** Read and follow all instructions provided on the labels that are attached to Model Y. These labels are there for your safety.



**WARNING:** In the unlikely event that a fire occurs, immediately contact your local fire emergency responders.

# **Charging Equipment**

Charging equipment designed specifically to charge your Model Y is available from Tesla.

For information on the charging equipment available for your region, go to http://shop.tesla.com.

 A Wall Connector, which installs in your parking space, is the fastest way to charge your vehicle for daily use.

# **Electric Vehicle Components**



 A Mobile Connector allows you to plug into most commonly used power outlets. When using the Mobile Connector, attach the smart adapter (if required) to the Mobile Connector before plugging it in to the power outlet, and then plug in your vehicle.

Charging 161



# **High Voltage Battery Information**

### **About the High Voltage Battery**

Model Y has one of the most sophisticated battery systems in the world. The most important way to preserve the high voltage Battery is to **LEAVE YOUR VEHICLE PLUGGED IN** when you are not using it. This is particularly important if you are not planning to drive Model Y for several weeks.

**NOTE:** When left idle and unplugged, your vehicle periodically uses energy from the Battery for system tests and recharging the low voltage battery when necessary.

There is no advantage to waiting until the Battery's level is low before charging. In fact, the Battery performs best when charged regularly.

**NOTE:** If you allow the Battery to discharge to 0%, other components may become damaged or require replacement (for example, the low voltage battery). In these cases, you are responsible for repair and/or transporting expenses. Discharge-related expenses are not covered by the warranty or under the Roadside Assistance policy.

The peak charging rate of the Battery may decrease slightly after a large number of DC Fast Charging sessions, such as those at Superchargers. To ensure maximum driving range and Battery safety, the Battery charge rate is decreased when the Battery is too cold, when the Battery's charge is nearly full, and when the Battery conditions change with usage and age. These changes in the condition of the Battery are driven by battery physics and may increase the total Supercharging duration by a few minutes over time. You can minimize the amount of charge time by using Trip Planner (if available in your market region) to warm the Battery while driving to a Supercharger. See Trip Planner on page 132 for more information.

# **Battery Care**

Never allow the Battery to fully discharge. Even when Model Y is not being driven, its Battery discharges very slowly to power the onboard electronics. The Battery can discharge at a rate of approximately 1% per day, though the discharge rate may vary depending on environmental factors (such as cold weather), vehicle configuration, and your selected settings on the touchscreen. Situations can arise in which you must leave Model Y unplugged for an extended period of time (for example, at an airport when traveling). In these situations, keep the 1% in mind to ensure that you leave the Battery with a sufficient charge level. For example, over a two week period (14 days), the Battery may discharge by approximately 14%.

Discharging the Battery to 0% may result in damage to vehicle components. To protect against a complete discharge, Model Y enters a low-power consumption mode when the displayed charge level drops to approximately 0%. In this mode, the Battery stops

supporting the onboard electronics and auxiliary low voltage battery. Once this low-power consumption mode is active, immediately plug in Model Y to prevent a jump-start and low voltage battery replacement.

**NOTE:** If Model Y is unresponsive and does not unlock, open, or charge, the low voltage battery may be discharged. In this situation, try jump starting the low voltage battery (see Instructions for Transporters on page 203 for instructions on how to jump start the battery). If the vehicle is still unresponsive, contact Tesla.

### **Temperature Limits**

For better long-term performance, avoid exposing Model Y to ambient temperatures above 60° C or below -30° C for more than 24 hours at a time.

### **Energy Saving Feature**

Model Y has an energy-saving feature that reduces the amount of energy being consumed by the displays when Model Y is not in use. On newer vehicles, this feature is automated to provide an optimal level of energy saving. However, on older vehicles, you can control the amount of energy being consumed by the displays by touching **Controls > Display > Energy Saving**. For more information on maximizing range and saving energy, see Getting Maximum Range on page 76.

### **Lithium Iron Phosphate Batteries**

Some vehicles are equipped with a Lithium Iron Phosphate (LFP) Battery. To determine if your vehicle is equipped with an LFP battery, navigate to **Controls** > **Software** > **Additional Vehicle Information**. If your vehicle is equipped with an LFP battery, "High Voltage Battery type: Lithium Iron Phosphate" is listed. If your vehicle does not have an LFP battery, the high voltage Battery type is not specified.

If your vehicle is equipped with an LFP Battery, Tesla recommends that you keep your charge limit set to 100%, even for daily use, and that you also fully charge to 100% at least once per week. If Model Y has been parked for longer than a week, Tesla recommends driving as you normally would and charge to 100% at your earliest convenience.

In addition, a best practice is to allow Model Y to "sleep" regularly by parking it with Sentry Mode disabled, when possible. Consider using the **Exclude Home**, **Exclude Work**, and **Exclude Favorites** settings to prevent Sentry Mode from automatically activating at locations it is not needed (see How to Use Sentry Mode (Camera + App) on page 149).

Following the above guidance maximizes available range and improves the vehicle's ability to accurately determine the state of charge and estimated range.

# High Voltage Battery Information



**NOTE:** Although Tesla recommends charging to 100% at least once per week, remember that regenerative braking is reduced while driving with a fully charged battery. See Regenerative Braking on page 65.

### **Submerged Vehicle**

As with any electric vehicle, if your Tesla has been exposed to flooding, extreme weather events or has otherwise been submerged in water (especially in salt water), treat it as if it's been in an accident and contact your insurance company for support. Do not attempt to operate the vehicle before Tesla Service has inspected it, but you should tow or move it away from any structures.

**NOTE:** Damage caused by water is not covered under warranty.

### **Battery Warnings and Cautions**



**WARNING:** The Battery has no parts that an owner or a non-Tesla authorized service technician can service. Under no circumstances should you open or tamper with the Battery. Always contact Tesla to arrange for Battery servicing.



**CAUTION:** If the Battery's charge level falls to 0%, you must plug it in. If you leave it unplugged for an extended period, it may not be possible to charge or use Model Y without jump starting or replacing the low voltage battery. Leaving Model Y unplugged for an extended period can also result in permanent Battery damage. If you are unable to charge Model Y after attempting to jump start the low voltage battery, contact Tesla immediately.



**CAUTION:** The Battery requires no owner maintenance. Do not remove the coolant filler cap and do not add fluid. If the touchscreen warns you that the fluid level is low, contact Tesla immediately.



**CAUTION:** Do not use the Battery as a stationary power source. Doing so voids the warranty.

Charging 163



# **Opening the Charge Port**

The charge port is located on the left side of Model Y, behind a door that is part of the rear tail light assembly. Park Model Y to ensure that the charge cable easily reaches the charge port.

With Model Y unlocked (or an authenticated phone is within range) and in Park, press and release the button on the Tesla charge cable to open the charge port door.



You can also open the charge port door using any of these methods:

- On the touchscreen, touch Controls and touch the Charge Port icon (lightning bolt).
- On the touchscreen, navigate to Controls > Charging
   Open Charge Port.
- Press the bottom of the charge port door when Model Y is unlocked.
- On the key fob accessory (sold separately), hold down the rear trunk button for 1-2 seconds.
- Use voice commands to open the charge port door (see Voice Commands on page 143). You can also use voice commands to close the charge port door, and begin or stop charging.

**NOTE:** The following image is provided for demonstration purposes only. Depending on market region and date of manufacture, your charge port may be slightly different.



**NOTE:** The Tesla "T" lights up when you open the charge port door. If you do not insert a charge cable into the charge port within a few minutes after opening the charge port door, the charge port door closes. If this happens, use the touchscreen to open the charge port door again.

**NOTE:** In extremely cold weather or icy conditions, it is possible that your charge port latch may freeze in place. Some vehicles are equipped with a charge port inlet heater that turns on when you turn on the rear defrost in cold weather conditions. You can also thaw ice on the charge port latch by enabling preconditioning using the mobile app. To prevent this from occurring, use the **Schedule** settings, available on both the charging and climate control screens, to set a departure time and enable preconditioning (see Scheduled Charging and Scheduled Departure on page 167).



**CAUTION:** Do not try to force the charge port door open.

# Plugging In

If desired, use the touchscreen to change the charge limit and the charging current (see Charge Settings on page 166).

To charge at a public charging station, plug the appropriate adapter into the vehicle's charging port, and then connect the station's charging connector to the adapter. The most commonly used adapter(s) for each market region are provided. Depending on the charging equipment you are using, you may need to start and stop charging using a control on the charging equipment.

If you are using the Mobile Connector, plug into the power outlet before plugging in Model Y.

Align the connector to the charge port and insert fully. When the connector is properly inserted, charging begins automatically after Model Y:

• Engages a latch that holds the connector in place;



- Shifts into Park (if it was in any other drive mode);
- Heats or cools the Battery, if needed. If the Battery requires heating or cooling, you may notice a delay before charging begins.

**NOTE:** Whenever Model Y is plugged in but not actively charging, it draws energy from the wall outlet instead of using energy stored in the Battery. For example, if you are sitting in Model Y and using the touchscreen while parked and plugged in, Model Y draws energy from the wall outlet instead of the Battery.



**CAUTION:** The connector end of the charge cable can damage the paint if you drop it onto Model Y.

### **Charge Port Light**

- WHITE (OR LIGHT BLUE): The charge port door is open. Model Y is ready to charge and the connector is not inserted, or the charge port latch is unlocked and the connector is ready to be removed.
- BLUE: Model Y detects that a connector has been plugged in.
- BLINKING BLUE: Model Y is communicating with the connector. Either Model Y is preparing to charge, or a charging session is scheduled to begin at a specified future time.
- BLINKING GREEN: Charging is in progress. As Model Y approaches a full charge, the frequency of the blinking slows.
- **SOLID GREEN:** Charging is complete.
- SOLID AMBER: The connector is not fully plugged in. Realign the connector to the charge port and insert fully.
- **BLINKING AMBER:** Model Y is charging at a reduced current (AC charging only).
- **RED:** A fault is detected and charging has stopped. Check the touchscreen for an alert.

# **Charging Status**

Charging status displays at the top of the car status screen when the charge port door is open.

 Time remaining: The estimated time remaining to charge to your set limit (see Charge Settings on page 166).

**NOTE:** When charging to 100%, the vehicle may continue to charge with low power when charging is displayed as complete. This is expected operation. Because the added energy beyond this point is low, it is usually not beneficial to continue charging.

- 2. Charging: The current power of the charger.
- 3. **Charging rate:** The maximum current available from the attached charge cable.

- 4. Range gained: Estimated increase in driving distance achieved in the charging session.
- 5. **Driving distance:** Displays the total estimated driving distance or energy percentage (depending on your display setting) available.

**NOTE:** To change how energy units are displayed, touch **Controls** > **Display** > **Energy Display**.

6. Charge status: Charge status messages (such as Supercharging, Scheduled Charging) display here (see Scheduled Charging and Scheduled Departure on page 167).

## **During Charging**

During charging, the charge port light (the Tesla "T" logo) pulses green, and the touchscreen displays real-time charging status. The frequency at which the green charge port light pulses slows down as the charge level approaches full. When charging is complete, the light stops pulsing and is solid green.

**NOTE:** If Model Y is locked, the charge port light does not light up.

If the charge port light turns red while charging, a fault is detected. Check the touchscreen for an alert describing the fault. A fault can occur due to something as common as a power outage. If a power outage occurs, charging resumes automatically when power is restored.

**NOTE:** The thermal system may produce steam under certain conditions. For example, odorless steam can come from the front of your vehicle while charging at a Supercharger in cold temperature. This is normal and not a cause for concern.

**NOTE:** It is normal to hear sounds during charging. Particularly at high currents, the refrigerant compressor and fan operate as needed to keep the Battery cool.

**NOTE:** Air conditioning performance is generally not affected by charging. However, in some circumstances (for example, charging at high currents during a particularly warm day), the air coming from the vents may not be as cool as expected and a message displays on the touchscreen. This is normal and ensures that the Battery stays within an optimum temperature range while charging to support longevity and optimum performance.



**WARNING:** Never spray liquid at a high velocity (for example, a pressure washer) towards the charge port while charging. Doing so can result in serious injury or damage to the vehicle, charging equipment, or property.

# **Stopping Charging**

Stop charging at any time by disconnecting the charge cable or touching **Stop Charging** on the touchscreen.

Charging 165



**NOTE:** To prevent unauthorized unplugging of the charge cable, the charge cable latch remains locked and Model Y must be unlocked or able to recognize your authenticated phone before you can disconnect the charge cable.

To disconnect the charge cable:

1. Press and hold the button on the connector handle to release the latch.

**NOTE:** You can also release the latch using the lightning icon on the car status overview on the touchscreen or mobile app, or by pressing and holding the rear trunk button on the key fob.

2. Pull the connector from the charge port. The charge port door automatically closes.

To disconnect the charge cable when using an adapter at a public charge station:

- 1. Unlock Model Y.
- While holding the public charging handle in one hand and the adapter in the other hand, press and hold the button on the public charging handle and pull both outwards, removing the handle and adapter at the same time.

**NOTE:** If the charging station handle separates from the adapter, leaving the adapter in Model Y, use the touchscreen to unlock the charge port.

Press and hold the button on the charging handle again to release the adapter from the public charging handle.

**NOTE:** The charge port door automatically closes within approximately 10 seconds of removing the connector from the charge port.



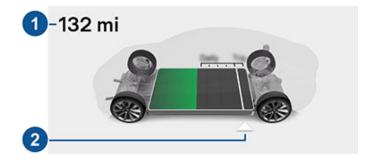
**CAUTION:** Tesla strongly recommends leaving Model Y plugged in when not in use. This maintains the Battery at the optimum level of charge.



**CAUTION:** Model Y does not shift out of Park if the charge port is unable to determine whether a charging cable is plugged in. Ensure the charging cable is unplugged and follow the instructions on the touchscreen to proceed (see Park on page 55).

# **Charge Settings**

Access charge settings by touching **Controls** > **Charging** when Model Y is in Park. You can also touch the battery icon on the touchscreen to access charge settings.



- Driving distance: Displays the total estimated driving distance available.
- 2. **Set limit:** Adjust the charge limit by dragging the arrow below the battery to indicate the level of charging you want. The setting you choose applies to immediate and scheduled charging sessions.

NOTE: For vehicles with Lithium Iron Phosphate (LFP) high voltage Batteries, Tesla recommends you keep your charge limit to 100%, even for daily use, and that you also fully charge your vehicle to 100% at least once per week. To determine if your vehicle is equipped with an LFP battery, navigate to Controls > Software > Additional Vehicle Information. If your vehicle has an LFP Battery, "High Voltage Battery type: Lithium Iron Phosphate" is listed. If your vehicle does not have an LFP Battery, the high voltage Battery type is not specified. See Lithium Iron Phosphate Batteries on page 162 for more information.

**NOTE:** A portion of the battery image may appear blue. This indicates that a small portion of the energy stored in the battery is not available because the battery is cold. This is normal and no reason for concern. When the battery warms up, the blue portion no longer displays.

You can further adjust charge settings:

- Open Charge Port, Unlock Charge Port and Stop Charging: When not charging, touch Open Charge Port or Unlock Charge Port to open the charge port door or to unlock the charge cable from the charge port. You can also touch the lightning icon near the charge port on the car status overview. Use Stop Charging when you are finished charging.
- Charge current at this location: The current automatically sets to the maximum current available from the attached charge cable, unless it was previously reduced to a lower level. If needed, touch or to change the current (for example, you may want to reduce the current if you are concerned about overloading a domestic wiring circuit shared by other equipment). It is not possible to set the charging current to a level that exceeds the maximum available from the attached charge cable. When you change the current, Model Y remembers the location. If you charge at the same location, you do not need to change it again.



- Schedule: Depending on the setting you select by touching Switch to Scheduled Departure/Scheduled Charging, this displays either a departure time for when the vehicle should be preconditioned and/or charged by or a time to start charging (see Scheduled Charging and Scheduled Departure on page 167).
- **Supercharging:** Displays supercharger usage fees, the location, the time that charging started, and a cost estimate for the session (see Supercharger Usage Fees and Idle Fees on page 168).

**NOTE:** To reduce congestion at high-usage supercharger sites, you may be limited to a maximum charge of 80% when not using Trip Planner (if available in your market region). See Trip Planner on page 132).

# Scheduled Charging and Scheduled Departure

Toggle between Scheduled Departure and Scheduled Charging by touching **Controls** > **Charging** > **Switch to Scheduled Charging/Scheduled Departure** when Model Y is in Park.

**NOTE: Scheduled Charging/Scheduled Departure** settings are also available on the Climate Controls screen and in the Tesla mobile app.

Think of **Scheduled Charging** as "When do I want charging to start?" compared to **Scheduled Departure Off-Peak Charging** which is "When do I want charging to be complete?"

Scheduled Charging can be used together with Scheduled Departure Preconditioning but not with Scheduled Departure Off-Peak Charging.

**Scheduled Charging/Scheduled Departure** settings are automatically saved for each location.

**NOTE:** If you plug in Model Y with both **Off-Peak Charging** and **Scheduled Charging** deselected, your vehicle charges immediately.

### **Using Scheduled Charging**

Use **Scheduled Charging** to specify a daily time in which you want Model Y to **start** charging.

With **Scheduled Charging** selected, enable the feature then set a daily time to start charging.

**NOTE: Scheduled Charging** starts charging immediately if Model Y is plugged in up to 6 hours after the scheduled start time. However, if Model Y is plugged in after six hours of the scheduled charging time, charging may not start until the scheduled time on the next day.

### **Using Scheduled Departure**

Use **Scheduled Departure** to set a daily time when you want Model Y to be ready to drive. Your vehicle automatically calculates when it needs to start preconditioning and/or charging. This ensures that charging is complete and/or the cabin climate and Battery are preconditioned by your departure time.

When **Scheduled Departure** is displayed, touch **Schedule** to set a daily time when you want Model Y to be ready to drive. Specify a time, then touch **Settings** to enable one or both of the following departure features. When plugging in with **Off-Peak Charging** enabled, the vehicle briefly draws power (you may hear clicking) to calculate the necessary charging start time.

After you've specified your desired settings, touch **Set**. The touchscreen displays your scheduled departure time.

 Preconditioning warms the Battery for improved performance and ensures a comfortable cabin climate at your set departure time.

**NOTE:** When Model Y is not plugged in, preconditioning operates but only when the Battery's charge level is above 20%.

 Off-Peak Charging delays charging and automatically starts charging in order to finish before your scheduled departure time while also ensuring to charge the Battery during off-peak hours to reduce energy costs. Touch Change Off-Peak Hours to customize the time when off-peak utility rates end.

NOTE: Choosing Off-Peak Charging can reduce energy costs even in market regions where off-peak utility rates are not applicable. For example, if charging starts as soon as you plug in, charging may complete much sooner. This causes the Battery to cool down to ambient temperatures and requires energy to warm it back up by your departure time. Therefore, even if off-peak utility rates are not applicable to you, it is recommended that you set Off-Peak Hours to the same time as your departure time in order to reduce energy consumption.

**NOTE:** If there is not enough time to reach the charge limit, charging starts immediately in order to charge as much as possible.

**NOTE:** Once charging has started and there is not enough time to complete charging during off-peak hours, charging continues until the charge limit is reached.

You can limit **Preconditioning** and **Off-Peak Charging** to weekdays only.

Charging 167



# Supercharger Usage Fees and Idle Fees

When charging at a Tesla supercharger, information about the charging session displays at the bottom of the charging screen. This includes the location, the time that charging started, and a cost estimate for the session. When you stop supercharging, the estimated cost of the session displays until a new supercharging session begins.

**NOTE:** Estimated cost may not reflect the final cost of the supercharging session. Final pricing for supercharging sessions can be found in your Tesla account.

When charging at a Tesla supercharger, you are subject to idle fees. Idle fees are designed to encourage drivers to move their vehicle from the Supercharger when charging is complete. Idle fees are in effect only when half or more of the Superchargers at a site are occupied. The Tesla mobile app notifies you when charging is almost complete, and again when charging is complete. Additional notifications are sent if idle fees are incurred. Idle fees are waived if you move your vehicle within five minutes of when charging completed.

Log into your Tesla account to view fees and details about Supercharger sessions, set up a payment method, and make payments. Once a payment method is saved, fees are automatically paid from your account.

# **Manually Releasing Charge Cable**

If the usual methods for releasing a charge cable from the charge port (using the charge handle release button, touchscreen, or mobile app) do not work, try pressing and holding down the rear trunk button on the key fob accessory (if equipped) for 1-2 seconds. If it still doesn't release, carefully follow these steps:

- Ensure that Model Y is not actively charging by displaying the charging screen on the touchscreen. If necessary, touch **Stop Charging**.
- 2. Open the rear trunk.
- 3. Pull the charge port's release cable downwards to unlatch the charge cable.



**WARNING:** Do not pull the release cable while simultaneously attempting to remove the charge cable from the charge port. Always pull the release cable *before* attempting to remove the charge cable. Failure to follow these instructions can result in electric shock and serious injury.



**NOTE:** The release cable may be recessed within the opening of the trim.

4. Pull the charge cable from the charge port.



**CAUTION:** Use the release cable **only** in situations where you can not release the charge cable using the usual methods. Continuous use can damage the release cable or charging equipment.



**WARNING:** Do not perform this procedure when your vehicle is charging, or if any orange high voltage conductors are exposed. Failure to follow these instructions can result in electric shock and serious injury or damage to the vehicle. If you are uncertain as to how to safely perform this procedure, contact your nearest Service Center.

# Maintenance Service Intervals



### Service Intervals

Your vehicle should generally be serviced on an asneeded basis. However, Tesla recommends the following maintenance items and intervals, as applicable to your vehicle, to ensure continued reliability and efficiency of your Model Y.

For more do-it-yourself maintenance procedures and information, see https://www.tesla.com/support/do-it-yourself-guides.

For more information on vehicle alerts, see Troubleshooting Alerts on page 210.

- Brake fluid health check every 2 years (replace if necessary).
- A/C desiccant bag replacement every 4 years.
- Cabin air filter replacement every 2 years (or 3 years for HEPA and carbon filters, if equipped).
- HEPA filter replacement every 3 years
- Clean and lubricate brake calipers every year or 12,500 miles (20,000 km) if in an area where roads are salted during winter
- Rotate tires every 10,000 km or if tread depth difference is 1.5 mm or greater, whichever comes first

**NOTE:** Any damage caused by opening the Battery coolant reservoir is excluded from the warranty.

**NOTE:** The above intervals are based on typical driving behaviors and scenarios. However, Model Y should generally be serviced on an as-needed basis; depending on various circumstances such as driving behavior, usage, environmental conditions, etc., the above maintenance items may need to be replaced more or less frequently than specified. Additionally, the above list should not be considered comprehensive and does not include consumable parts such as windshield wipers, brake pads, low voltage lead-acid battery (if applicable), etc.

**NOTE:** Damages or failures caused by maintenance or repairs performed by non-Tesla certified technicians are not covered by the warranty.

### **Schedule Service**

Scheduling a service visit through the mobile app is easy. After touching **Schedule Service**, select the type of service needed and follow the directions in the mobile app. Provide as much detail as possible, such as:

- Photos, sound recordings, or videos.
- Date(s), time(s), and time zone when the issue occurred.
- Country of use and location.
- Approximate speed the vehicle was traveling (if applicable).

- Environmental conditions (rain, snow, cold, etc.).
- · Road name and type of road (if applicable).
- · Quality of lane markings (if applicable).
- · Applicable vehicle settings.
- · Identifiable symptoms.

Visit https://www.tesla.com/support/service-visits for more information on scheduling service.

# **Daily Checks**

- Check the Battery's charge level, displayed on the touchscreen or mobile app.
- Check the condition and pressure of each tire (see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 171).
- Check that all exterior lights, horn, turn signals, and wipers and washers are working.
- Check for any unexpected indicator lights or vehicle alerts on the touchscreen.
- Check the operation of the brakes, including the parking brake.
- Check the operation of the seat belts (see Seat Belts on page 30).
- Look for abnormal fluid deposits underneath Model Y
  that might indicate a leak. It is normal for a small pool
  of water to form (caused by the air conditioning
  system's dehumidifying process).
- Look around the exterior of Model Y and immediately remove any corrosive substances (such as bird droppings, tree resin, tar spots, dead insects, industrial fallout, etc.) to prevent damage to the paint (see Cleaning on page 178).

# **Monthly Checks**

- Check windshield washer fluid level and top up if necessary (see Topping Up Windshield Washer Fluid on page 183).
- Check that the air conditioning system is operating correctly (see Climate Controls on page 122).

NOTE: In addition to cooling the interior, the air conditioning compressor also cools the Battery. Therefore, in hot weather, the air conditioning compressor can turn on even if you turned it off. This is normal because the system's priority is to cool the Battery to ensure it stays within an optimum temperature range to support longevity and optimum performance. Also, even when not in use, you may hear Model Y emit a whining noise or the sound of water circulating. These sounds are normal and occur when the internal cooling systems turn on to support various vehicle functions, such as maintaining the low voltage battery and balancing the temperature of the high voltage Battery.

Maintenance 169



# Maintenance Service Intervals



**WARNING:** Contact Tesla immediately if you notice any significant or sudden drop in fluid levels or uneven tire wear.

### **Software**

Updating software is important to ensure proper operation and longevity of your vehicle's components. You must install a software update at the earliest opportunity. See Software Updates on page 156.

Tesla may update or reinstall your vehicle's software as part of the normal diagnostic, repair, and maintenance process within Service.

# **High Voltage Safety**

Your Model Y has been designed and built with safety as a priority. However, be aware of these precautions to protect yourself from the risk of injury inherent in all high-voltage systems:

- Read and follow all instructions provided on the labels that are attached to Model Y. These labels are there for your safety.
- The high voltage system has no user-serviceable parts. Do not disassemble, remove or replace high voltage components, cables or connectors. High voltage cables are colored orange for easy identification.
- If a collision occurs, do not touch any high voltage wiring, connectors, or components connected to the wiring.
- In the unlikely event that a fire occurs, immediately contact your local fire emergency responders.



**WARNING:** Always disconnect the charge cable before working underneath Model Y, even if charging is not in progress.



**WARNING:** Keep your hands and clothing away from cooling fans. Some fans operate even when Model Y is powered off.



**WARNING:** Some fluids (battery acid, Battery coolant, brake fluid, windshield washer additives, etc.) used in vehicles are poisonous and should not be inhaled, swallowed, or brought into contact with open wounds. For your safety, always read and follow instructions printed on fluid containers.



# **Displaying Tire Pressures**

Tire pressures display on the touchscreen in the cards area on the car status display, or by touching **Controls** > **Service**. The pressure of each tire displays in the visualization of your Model Y, in addition to what time your tire pressures were last measured. You can choose whether you want to display tire pressures using Bar or PSI by touching **Controls** > **Display** > **Tire Pressure**. The touchscreen also displays your vehicle's recommended cold tire pressures so you can easily determine how much to inflate your tires.

**NOTE:** You may need to drive briefly before the visualization displays the tire pressure values.

## **Maintaining Tire Pressures**

Keep tires inflated to the pressures shown on the Tire Information label, even if it differs from the pressure printed on the tire itself. The Tire and Loading Information label is located on the center door pillar and is visible when the driver door is open.





The Tire Pressure indicator light on the touchscreen alerts you if one or more tires is under-inflated.

The Tire Pressure indicator light does not immediately turn off when you adjust tire pressure. After inflating the tire to the recommended pressure, you must drive over 25 km/h for a short amount of time to activate the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), which turns off the Tire Pressure indicator light.

If the indicator light flashes for one minute whenever you power on Model Y, a fault with the TPMS is detected (see TPMS Malfunction on page 175).

**NOTE:** Your vehicle's tire pressures will drop in cold ambient temperatures. If the TPMS indicator light appears, inflate the tires before driving. The tires will lose one PSI for every 6° C drop in outside temperature. Proper tire pressures help protect tires from potholes and improve range when properly inflated.



**WARNING:** Under-inflation is the most common cause of tire failures and can cause a tire to overheat, resulting in severe tire cracking, tread separation, or blowout, resulting in unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation also reduces the vehicle's range and tire tread life.



warning: Check tire pressures using an accurate pressure gauge when tires are cold. It takes only about 1.6 kms of driving to warm up the tires sufficiently to affect tire pressures. Parking the vehicle in direct sunlight or in hot weather can also affect tire pressures. If you must check warm tires, expect increased pressures. Do not let air out of warm tires in an attempt to match recommended cold tire pressures. A hot tire at or below the recommended cold tire inflation pressure is dangerously under-inflated.

### **Checking and Adjusting Tire Pressures**

Follow these steps when tires are cold and Model Y has been stationary for over three hours:

- 1. Refer to the Tire Information label located on the driver's center door pillar for the target tire pressure.
- 2. Remove the valve cap.
- 3. Firmly press an accurate tire pressure gauge onto the valve to measure pressure.
- 4. If required, add or remove air to reach the recommended pressure.

**NOTE:** You can release air by pressing the metal stem in the center of the valve.

- 5. Re-check pressure using the accurate tire gauge.
- 6. Repeat steps 3 and 4 as necessary until the tire pressure is correct.
- 7. Reinstall the valve cap to prevent dirt from entering. Periodically check the valve for damage and leaks.

# **Inspecting and Maintaining Tires**

Regularly inspect the tread and side walls for any sign of distortion (bulges), foreign objects, cuts or wear.



**WARNING:** Do not drive Model Y if a tire is damaged, excessively worn, or inflated to an incorrect pressure. Check tires regularly for wear, and ensure there are no cuts, bulges or exposure of the ply/cord structure.

Maintenance 171



#### **Tire Wear**

Adequate tread depth is important for proper tire performance. Tires with a tread depth less than 3 mm are more likely to hydroplane in wet conditions and should not be used. Tires with a tread depth less than 4 mm do not perform well in snow and slush and should not be used when driving in winter conditions.

Model Y is originally fitted with tires that have wear indicators molded into the tread pattern. When the tread has been worn down to 3 mm, the indicators start to appear at the surface of the tread pattern, producing the effect of a continuous band of rubber across the width of the tire. For optimal performance and safety, Tesla recommends replacing tires before the wear indicators are visible.

To improve vehicle handling characteristics and minimize hydroplaning in wet conditions, put tires with the most tread on the rear of the car.

# Tire Rotation, Balance, and Wheel Alignment

Tesla recommends rotating the tires every 10,000 km or if tread depth difference is 1.5 mm or greater, whichever comes first.

Tire rotation is an essential part of tire maintenance. It helps maintain an even treadwear pattern which enhances the tire's overall wear quality, decreases road noise and maximizes tire life.

Vehicles with staggered tires can be rotated side-to-side (left-to-right) but not front-to-back as the front and rear tire size is different. Left-to-right rotation can increase tread life significantly by changing the direction of rotation for each tire and balancing shoulder wear.

Unbalanced wheels (sometimes noticeable as vibration through the steering wheel) affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

If tire wear is uneven (on one side of the tire only) or becomes abnormally excessive, check the wheel alignment. If the tires need to be serviced, such as rotated or replaced, reset the tire configuration (see Tire Configuration on page 175) to improve your driving experience.

#### **Punctured Tires**

A puncture eventually causes the tire to lose pressure, which is why it is important to check tire pressures frequently. Permanently repair or replace punctured or damaged tires as soon as possible.

Your tubeless tires may not leak when penetrated, provided the object remains in the tire. If, however, you feel a sudden vibration or ride disturbance while driving, or you suspect a tire is damaged, immediately reduce your speed. Drive slowly, while avoiding heavy braking or sharp steering and, when safe to do so, stop the vehicle. Arrange to have Model Y transported to a Tesla Service Center, or to a nearby tire repair center.

**NOTE:** In some cases, you can temporarily repair small tire punctures (under 6 mm) using an optional tire repair kit available from Tesla. This allows you to slowly drive Model Y to Tesla or to a nearby tire repair facility.



**WARNING:** Do not drive with a punctured tire that has not been repaired, even if the puncture has not caused the tire to deflate. A punctured tire can deflate suddenly at any time.

### Flat Spots

If Model Y is stationary for a long period, tires can form flat spots. When Model Y is driven, these flat spots cause a vibration which gradually disappears as the tires warm up and regain their original shape.

To minimize flat spots during storage, inflate tires to the maximum pressure indicated on the tire wall. Then, before driving, release air to adjust tire pressure to the recommended levels.

### Improving Tire Mileage

To improve the mileage you get from your tires, maintain tires at the recommended tire pressures, observe speed limits and advisory speeds, and avoid:

- Pulling away quickly, or hard acceleration.
- Fast turns and heavy braking.
- Potholes and objects in the road.
- Hitting curbs when parking.
- Contaminating tires with fluids that can cause damage.

# **Replacing Tires and Wheels**

Tires degrade over time due to the effects of ultraviolet light, extreme temperatures, high loads, and environmental conditions. It is recommended that tires are replaced every six years, or sooner if required, even if tread depth is above the minimum.

When a tire set becomes worn, replace all four tires at the same time. Choose a Tesla-approved tire which is designed specifically for your vehicle. Most Tesla-approved tires can be identified with a Tx specification (for example, T0, T1, T2). Tesla-approved tires are designed to reduce road noise and optimize handling, ride, and range. Contact Tesla Service for information.



If tires need to be replaced early, for example due to a flat tire, we recommend replacing the tires in pairs unless the other tires are within 1.5 mm of tread depth of the new tire. When replacing tires, it is important to match the brand and model of the older tires. Always place a pair of new tires on the rear if all four tires are the same size. Always balance the wheel and tire after replacing a tire. Consult with a professional tire retailer and installer for further guidance. If you replace your tires or install different ones, reset the tire configuration (see Tire Configuration on page 175). This resets the learned tire settings and improves the driving experience on your new tires.

**NOTE:** Regardless of the number of tires replaced, a complete set of matching tires is recommended for optimum performance.

If tires other than those specified are used, ensure that the load and speed ratings marked on the tire (see Understanding Tire Markings on page 200) equal or exceed those of the original specification.

For the specification of the original wheels and tires installed on Model Y, see Wheels and Tires on page 199.

If you replace a wheel, the TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) sensors need to be reset to ensure they provide accurate warnings when tires are underinflated (see Automatic Reset of TPMS Sensors on page 175)

NOTE: Installing winter tires with aggressive compound and tread design may result in temporarily-reduced regenerative braking power. However, your vehicle is designed to continuously recalibrate itself, and after changing tires it will increasingly restore regenerative braking power after some moderate-torque straight-line accelerations. For most drivers this occurs after a short period of normal driving, but drivers who normally accelerate lightly may need to use slightly harder accelerations while the recalibration is in progress. Go to Service > Wheel & Tire Configuration > Tires to select winter tires and quicken this process.



**WARNING:** For your safety, use only tires and wheels that match the original specification. Tires that do not match the original specification can affect the operation of the TPMS.



**WARNING:** Never exceed the speed rating of your vehicle's tires. The speed rating is shown on the sidewall of your tires (see Understanding Tire Markings on page 200).

### **Asymmetric Tires**

Model Y tires are asymmetric and must be mounted on the wheel with the correct sidewall facing outward. The sidewall of the tire is marked with the word **OUTSIDE**. When new tires are installed, make sure that the tires are correctly mounted on the wheels.





**WARNING:** Road holding is seriously impaired if the tires are incorrectly installed on the wheels.

### **Removing and Installing Aero Covers**

If your Model Y is equipped with aero covers, you must remove them to access the lug nuts.

To remove an aero cover:

- 1. Grasp the aero cover firmly with both hands.
- 2. Pull the aero cover toward you to release the retaining clips.



To install an aero cover:

1. Align the aero cover into position so that the notch at the base of the Tesla "T" is aligned with the tire's valve stem.

Maintenance 173





2. Push firmly around the perimeter of the aero cover until it fully snaps into place.



**CAUTION:** To prevent the aero cover from falling off, ensure that it is fully secured before driving.

### **Removing and Installing Lug Nut Covers**

If your Model Y is equipped with lug nut covers, you must remove them to access the lug nuts.

To remove a lug nut cover:

 Place the curved part of the lug nut cover tool (located in the glovebox for some vehicles, or you can use a small allen wrench) into the lowered perimeter around the middle of the lug nut cover.

**NOTE:** The lug nut cover tool can also be purchased at an auto parts store or through online retailers.



- 2. Twist the lug nut cover tool so that the end of the curved part is facing away from the Tesla "T".
- 3. Firmly pull the lug nut tool away from the wheel until the lug nut cover is released.



To install the lug nut cover:

- 1. Align the lug nut cover into position.
- 2. Push firmly on the lug nut cover until it fully snaps into place.



**CAUTION:** Make sure the lug nut cover is fully secure before driving to prevent it from falling off.

### Wheel Configuration

If you are installing new wheels or swapping them for different ones, update your vehicle's wheel configuration by touching **Controls** > **Service** > **Wheel & Tire Configuration** > **Wheels**. This allows Model Y to learn the new wheels and provide more accurate status updates on your vehicle. Select a wheel from the drop down menu that matches the new wheels you plan to install on Model Y. Selecting new wheels in the wheel configuration also changes the wheels that appear on your vehicle's avatar on the touchscreen.

Ensure you are aware if your vehicle is equipped with staggered wheels, meaning the wheels are different sizes in the front and rear. Check the front and rear tire sizes marked on the tire sidewall to see if they match or are different sizes. If the wheels are staggered, take extra precaution to ensure the new wheels you install are staggered in the same way as the previous wheels.

**NOTE:** Changing your vehicle's wheel configuration can impact range estimates, tire pressure warning levels, and vehicle visualization.



**WARNING:** Only use Tesla-approved wheels when installing or swapping wheels. Using non Tesla-approved wheels can cause serious damage. Tesla is not liable for damage caused by using wheels not approved by Tesla.



## **Tire Configuration**

After the tires on Model Y are rotated or replaced, update your vehicle's tire configuration by touching **Controls > Service > Wheel & Tire Configuration > Tires**. This allows your vehicle to reset the learned tire settings and improve your driving experience. This also clears and resets the tread wear alert for the vehicle until you travel 6,250 miles and low tread depth is detected again.

Ensure you are aware if your vehicle is equipped with winter tires. Winter tires can be identified by a mountain and snowflake icon on the tires' sidewall. See Winter Tires on page 176 for more information.

**NOTE:** Changing your vehicle's tire configuration can temporarily impact acceleration and regenerative braking levels and should only be done after tires have been rotated or replaced.

### **Tire Pressure Monitoring**

Each tire should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the recommended pressures that are printed on the Tire Information label located on the driver's door pillar (see Maintaining Tire Pressures on page 171). If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that displays a tire pressure telltale (Tire Pressure Warning) on the touchscreen when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the Tire Pressure indicator light displays on the touchscreen to alert you about tire pressure, stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure (see Maintaining Tire Pressures on page 171). Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces range efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.



If Model Y detects a fault with the TPMS, this indicator flashes for one minute whenever you power on Model Y.

**NOTE:** Installing accessories that are not approved by Tesla can interfere with the TPMS.



**CAUTION:** Avoid placing powered USB devices near the card reader on the center console (see Key Card on page 10) as powered USB devices may interfere with the tire pressure monitoring system.



**WARNING:** The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, including manually checking tire pressures and regularly inspecting the condition of tires. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under- or overinflation has not reached the level for the TPMS to trigger the Tire Pressure Warning on the touchscreen.

#### Automatic Reset of TPMS Sensors

After replacing one or more wheels (but not after replacing a tire), the TPMS sensors are relearned to ensure tire pressure warnings are accurate. TPMS sensors reset automatically within two minutes of driving over 25 km/h.



**WARNING:** If your Model Y is equipped with aftermarket tires that differ in size from those printed on the Tire Information Label (see Vehicle Loading on page 194), it is the driver's responsibility to determine the correct tire pressure. Do not drive on public roads when tires are not inflated to the correct pressure.



**WARNING:** Do not depend on TPMS sensors to accurately determine pressures and trigger alerts. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressures (see Maintaining Tire Pressures on page 171). Over or under-inflated tires can result in loss of control or tire damage, which can lead to serious injury.

### Replacing a Tire Sensor

If the Tire Pressure warning indicator displays frequently, contact Tesla to determine if a tire sensor needs to be replaced. If a non-Tesla Service Center repairs or replaces a tire, the tire sensor may not work until Tesla performs the setup procedure.

### **TPMS Malfunction**

Model Y has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly.



The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the tire pressure indicator light. When the system detects a malfunction, the indicator flashes for approximately one minute, then remains continuously lit. This sequence continues upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator is on, the system might not be able to detect or signal under-inflated tires as intended.

Maintenance 175



TPMS malfunctions can occur for a variety of reasons, including installing replacement or alternate tires or wheels that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction indicator light after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement tires or wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

**NOTE:** If a tire has been replaced or repaired using a different tire sealant than the one available from Tesla, and a low tire pressure is detected, it is possible that the tire sensor has been damaged. Contact Tesla to have the fault repaired as soon as possible.

### **Seasonal Tire Types**

### **Understand Your Tire Type**

The type of tires that your vehicle is originally equipped with depends on vehicle model and market region. It is important to understand the capabilities of your vehicle's tires and whether they are suited for summer, all-season, or winter driving. Check the information on the sidewall of a tire for information about a tire's performance characteristics (see Understanding Tire Markings on page 200)

### **Summer and All-Season Tires**

Summer tires and all season tires are designed for maximum dry and wet road performance but are not designed to perform well in winter conditions. All-season tires are designed to provide adequate traction in most conditions year-round, but may not provide the same level of traction as winter tires in snowy or icy conditions. All-season tires can be identified by "ALL SEASON" and/or "M+S" (mud and snow) on the tire sidewall.

If driving in cold temperatures or on roads where snow or ice may be present, Tesla recommends using winter tires. If not equipped with winter tires, contact Tesla for winter tire recommendations.



**WARNING:** In cold temperatures or on snow or ice, summer and all-season tires do not provide adequate traction. Selecting and installing the appropriate tires for winter conditions is important to ensure the safety and optimum performance of your Model Y.

### Winter Tires

Use winter tires to increase traction in snowy or icy conditions. When installing winter tires, always install a complete set of four tires at the same time. Winter tires must be the same diameter, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels. Contact Tesla for winter tire recommendations.



Winter tires can be identified by a mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire's sidewall.

When driving with winter tires, you may experience more road noise, shorter tread life, and less traction on dry roads.

**NOTE:** Installing winter tires with aggressive compound and tread design may result in temporarily-reduced regenerative braking power. However, your vehicle is designed to recalibrate itself to restore regenerative braking power after a short period of normal driving.

**NOTE:** If you install winter tires or replace your tires, reset the tire configuration by navigating to **Controls** > **Service** > **Wheel & Tire Configuration** > **Tires** (see Tire Configuration on page 175). This resets the learned tire settings and improves the driving experience on your new tires.

### **Driving in Low Temperatures**

Tire performance is reduced in low ambient temperatures, resulting in reduced grip and an increased susceptibility to damage from impacts. Performance tires (summer applications) have reduced traction in ambient temperatures below 5° C, and are not recommended in snow/ice conditions. Performance tires can temporarily harden when cold, causing you to hear rotational noise for the first few kilometers until the tires warm up.

# **Using Tire Chains**

Tesla has tested and approved the following tire chains to increase traction in snowy conditions. Tire chains should only be installed on the rear tires. The approved tire chains can be purchased from Tesla.

Tire Size	Recommended Chain
19"/20"	KONIG XG-12 PRO SIZE 252
21"	KONIG K-SUMMIT XXL K66



**CAUTION:** If your Model Y is equipped with aero covers, you must remove them before installing tire chains (see Removing and Installing Aero Covers on page 173). Failure to do so can cause damage not covered by the warranty.

When installing tire chains, follow the instructions and warnings provided by the tire chain manufacturer. Mount them evenly and as tight as possible.

When using tire chains:

• Inspect the tire chains for loose fittings and damaged links before each use.



- Avoid heavily loading Model Y (heavy loads can reduce the clearance between the tires and the body).
- Do not drive the vehicle without the chains properly installed.
- Drive slowly. Do not exceed 48 km/h.
- Remove the tire chains as soon as conditions allow.

**NOTE:** Tire chains are prohibited in some jurisdictions. Check local laws before installing tire chains.



**CAUTION:** Using non-recommended tire chains, or using tire chains on other sized tires can damage the suspension, body, wheels, and/or brake lines. Damage caused by using non-recommended tire chains, or incorrectly installing tire chains, is not covered by the warranty.



**CAUTION:** Do not use tire chains on the front tires.



**CAUTION:** Never deflate your tires to put on tire chains. When re-inflated, the chains might fit too tightly and cause tire damage.



**CAUTION:** Ensure that the tire chains cannot touch suspension components or brake lines. If you hear the chains making unusual noises that would indicate contact with Model Y, stop and investigate immediately.

Maintenance 177



### Cleaning the Exterior

To prevent damage to the paint, immediately remove corrosive substances (bird droppings, tree resin, dead insects, tar spots, road salt, industrial fallout, etc.). Do not wait until Model Y is due for a complete wash. If necessary, use denatured alcohol to remove tar spots and stubborn grease stains, then immediately wash the area with water and a mild, non-detergent soap to remove the alcohol.

Keep the exterior cameras free of dirt, condensation, or obstructions. These substances can cause unclear pictures or Autopilot and safety features to stop working (see Cleaning a Camera on page 178).

Follow these steps when washing the exterior of Model Y:

#### 1. Rinse Thoroughly

Before washing, flush grime and grit from the vehicle using a hose. Flush away accumulations of mud in areas where debris easily collects (such as wheel wells and panel seams). If salt has been used on the highways (such as during winter months), thoroughly rinse all traces of road salt from the underside of the vehicle, wheel wells, and brakes.

#### 2. Hand Wash

Hand wash Model Y using a clean soft cloth and cold or lukewarm water containing a mild, high-quality car shampoo.



**CAUTION:** Some cleaners and car shampoos contain chemicals that can cause damage or discoloration, especially to plastic trim pieces, lamps, or camera lenses. For example, some car cleaning formulas contain hydroxide or other highly alkaline or caustic ingredients that can damage exterior components. Damage or discoloration resulting from cleaning products is not covered by the warranty.

#### 3. Rinse with Clean Water

After washing, rinse with clean water to prevent soap from drying on the surfaces.

#### 4. Dry Thoroughly and Clean Exterior Glass

After washing and rinsing, dry thoroughly with a chamois. If necessary, dry the brakes by going on a short drive and applying the brakes multiple times.

### **Window Cleaning and Treatments**

Clean windows and mirrors using an automotive glass cleaner. Do not scrape or use any abrasive cleaning fluid on glass or mirrored surfaces. Follow the directions in Cleaning the Exterior on page 178 for best practices in cleaning the exterior glass.

To add a hydrophobic coating to your vehicle's windows, apply the coating only to the side and rear windows, not the front windshield—doing so may affect the visibility of the autopilot cameras. Follow the hydrophobic coating manufacturer's instructions for application details.

**NOTE:** Tesla is not responsible for any damage associated with applying window treatments on your vehicle.

### Car Wash Mode

When taking Model Y to a car wash, Car Wash Mode closes all windows, locks the charge port, and disables windshield wipers, Sentry Mode, walk-away door locking, and parking sensor chimes. To enable, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Car Wash Mode**. Your vehicle must be stationary and not actively charging.

If using an automatic car wash, **Enable Free Roll** keeps your vehicle in Neutral and activates free roll for the duration of the wash, while preventing Model Y from applying the Parking brake if you leave the driver's seat. To enable, press on the brake pedal and touch **Enable Free Roll**: or shift into Neutral.

Car Wash Mode disables if the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 km/h or by touching **Exit** on the touchscreen.



**CAUTION:** Failure to put Model Y in Car Wash Mode may result in damage (for example, to the charge port or windshield wipers). Damage caused by car washes is not covered by the warranty.

### Cleaning a Camera

To ensure a clear picture, the camera lens must be clean and free of obstructions. Remove any build-up of dirt or debris by spraying water onto the camera lens with a spray bottle.



**CAUTION:** Do not attempt to remove dirt or debris by wiping an exposed lens with your hands or a cloth. This debris can damage the surface of the lens when rubbed against it during wiping.



**CAUTION:** Do not use chemical-based or abrasive cleaners. Doing so can damage the surface of the lens.



#### **Cautions for Exterior Cleaning**



**CAUTION:** Do not wash in direct sunlight.



**CAUTION:** Do not use windshield treatment fluids. Doing so can interfere with wiper friction and cause a chattering sound.



CAUTION: Do not use hot water, detergents, or highly alkaline or caustic cleaning products, especially those containing hydroxide.



**CAUTION:** If using a pressure washer, maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the nozzle and the surface of Model Y. Avoid aiming the water jet directly at parking sensors (if equipped). Keep the nozzle moving and do not concentrate the water jet on any one area.



**CAUTION:** Do not aim water hoses directly at windows, door, or hood seals or at electronic modules or exposed cabling.



**CAUTION:** To avoid corrosive damage that may not be covered by the warranty, rinse away any road salt from the underside of the vehicle, wheel wells, and brakes. After cleaning the vehicle, dry the brakes by going on a short drive and applying the brakes multiple times.



**CAUTION:** Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. A high-quality microfiber cleaning cloth is recommended.



CAUTION: If washing in an automatic car wash, use touchless car washes only. These car washes have no parts (brushes, etc.) that touch the surfaces of Model Y. Some touchless car washes use caustic solutions that, over time, can cause discoloration of decorative exterior trim. Avoid exposure to soaps and chemicals above pH 13. If unsure, check the product label or ask the staff at the car wash. Damage caused by improper washing is not covered by the warranty.



**CAUTION:** If washing in an automatic car wash. make sure the vehicle is locked. In addition, avoid using controls on the touchscreen that can result in accidentally opening doors or trunks while the vehicle is being washed. Any damage caused is not covered by the warranty.



**CAUTION:** Ensure the wipers are off before washing Model Y to avoid the risk of damaging the wipers.



**CAUTION:** Do not use chemical based wheel cleaners or pre-wash products. These can damage the finish on the wheels.



**WARNING:** Never spray liquid at a high velocity (for example, if using a pressure washer) towards the charge port while Model Y is charging. Failure to follow these instructions can result in serious injury or damage to the vehicle, charging equipment, or property.

#### Cleaning the Interior

Frequently inspect and clean the interior to maintain its appearance and to prevent premature wear. If possible. immediately wipe up spills and remove marks. For general cleaning, wipe interior surfaces using a soft cloth (such as microfiber) dampened with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). To avoid streaks, dry immediately with a soft lint-free cloth.

#### **Interior Glass**

Do not scrape, or use any abrasive cleaning fluid on glass or mirrored surfaces. This can damage the reflective surface of the mirror and the heating elements in the rear window.

#### **Airbags**

Do not allow any substance to enter an airbag cover. This could affect correct operation.

#### **Dashboard and Plastic Surfaces**

Do not polish the upper surfaces of the dashboard. Polished surfaces are reflective and could interfere with your driving view.

#### Seats

Wipe spills and chemical residues from interior surfaces as soon as possible using a soft cloth moistened with warm water and non-detergent soap. Wipe gently in a circular motion. Then wipe dry using a soft, lint-free cloth.

Although seating surfaces are designed to repel stains, Tesla recommends regular cleaning to maintain performance and an as-new appearance. Promptly treat dye transfer from clothing, such as indigo-dyed denim. Avoid contact with harsh chemicals, including certain cosmetics. Never use cleaners containing alcohol or bleach. Spot-test cleaners on an inconspicuous area before applying to visible surfaces.

Vacuum cloth seats as needed to remove any loose dirt.



**CAUTION:** Aftermarket, non-Tesla seat covers may inhibit the sensitivity of a seat's occupancy sensors and may cause staining or damage.

#### Carpets

Avoid over-wetting carpets. For heavily soiled areas, use a diluted upholstery cleaner.

Maintenance 179



#### Seat Belts

Extend the belts to wipe. Do not use any type of detergent or chemical cleaning agent. Allow the belts to dry naturally while extended, preferably away from direct sunlight.

#### **Door Seals**

Wipe door seals with a damp cloth to remove any debris. Excessive debris on the door seals can cause paint damage when contacting surrounding surfaces. Avoid using alcohol wipes or any chemical products that can potentially deteriorate the coating on the door seals.

#### **Touchscreen**

Clean the touchscreen using a soft lint-free cloth specifically designed to clean monitors and displays. Do not use cleaners (such as a glass cleaner) or alcoholbased gel products (such as hand sanitizer) and do not use a wet wipe or a dry statically-charged cloth (such as a recently washed microfiber). To wipe the touchscreen without activating buttons and changing settings, you can enable Screen Clean Mode. Touch Controls > Display > Screen Clean Mode. The display darkens to make it easy to see dust and smudges. To exit Screen Clean Mode, press and hold HOLD TO EXIT.

#### **Chrome and Metal Surfaces**

Polish, abrasive cleaners, alcohol-based gel products (such as hand sanitizer), and hard cloths can damage the finish on chrome and metal surfaces.

#### **Cautions for Interior Cleaning**



**CAUTION:** Using solvents (including alcohol), alcohol-based gel products (such as hand sanitizer), bleach, citrus, naphtha, or silicone-based products or additives on interior components can cause damage.



**CAUTION:** Statically-charged materials can cause damage to the touchscreen.



**WARNING:** If you notice any damage on an airbag or seat belt, contact Tesla immediately.



**WARNING:** Do not allow any water, cleaners, or fabric to enter a seat belt mechanism.



**WARNING:** Exposure to chemical cleaners can be hazardous and can irritate eyes and skin. Read and observe the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the chemical cleaner.

# Polishing, Touch Up, and Body Repair

To preserve the cosmetic appearance of the body, you can occasionally treat the paint surfaces with an approved polish containing:

- Very mild abrasive to remove surface contamination without removing or damaging the paint.
- Filling compounds that fill scratches and reduce their visibility.
- Wax to provide a protective coating between the paint and environmental elements.

Regularly inspect the exterior paint for damage. Treat minor chips and scratches using a paint touch-up pen (available for purchase from Tesla). Use the touch-up pen after washing but before polishing or waxing.

Repair rock chips, fractures or scratches. Refer to https://www.tesla.com/support/body-shop-support for more information on repair locations and available services.



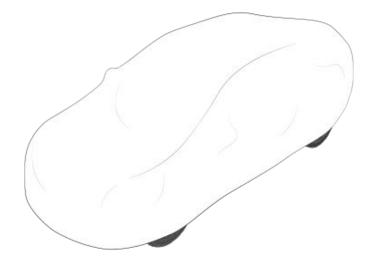
**CAUTION:** Do not use cutting pastes, color restoration compounds, or polishes containing harsh abrasives. These can scour the surface and permanently damage the paint.



**CAUTION:** Do not use chrome polish or other abrasive cleaners.

# **Using a Car Cover**

To preserve the cosmetic appearance of the body when Model Y is not being used, use a genuine Tesla car cover. Car covers can be purchased from Tesla. See Parts and Accessories on page 186.





**CAUTION:** Use only a Tesla-approved car cover when Model Y is plugged in. Using a non-Tesla car cover can prevent the Battery from being adequately cooled during charging.



#### **Floor Mats**

To extend the life of your carpet and make them easier to clean, use genuine Tesla floor mats (see Parts and Accessories on page 186). Maintain floor mats by regularly cleaning them and checking that they are properly attached. Replace floor mats if they become excessively worn.



**WARNING:** To avoid potential interference with a foot pedal, ensure that the driver's floor mat is securely fastened, and never place an additional floor mat on top of it. Floor mats should always rest on top of the vehicle carpeting surface and not on another floor mat or other covering.

Maintenance 181



# Wiper Blades and Washer Jets

# **Checking and Cleaning Wiper Blades**

Periodically clean the edge of the wiper blades and check the rubber for cracks, splits, and roughness. If damaged, replace the blade immediately to prevent damage to the glass and improve visibility.

Contaminants on the windshield, or on the wiper blades, can reduce the effectiveness of the wipers.

Contaminants include ice, wax spray from car washes, washer fluid with bug and/or water repellent, bird droppings, tree sap, and other organic substances.

Follow these guidelines for cleaning:

- Clean the windshield and wiper blades using washer fluid, isopropyl (rubbing) alcohol, or non-abrasive glass cleaner approved for use on automotive glass and rubber. Inappropriate products can cause damage or smears, and create glare on the windshield.
- Lift the wiper arm a short distance away from the windshield, just far enough to access the wiper blade.
   Do not lift a wiper arm beyond its intended position.

If the wipers remain ineffective after cleaning, replace the wiper blades.

# **Replacing Wiper Blades**

For optimum performance, replace the wiper blades at least once a year. Replacement blades must meet the following criteria:

- The blade on the driver's side must be 650 mm long and 500 mm long for the blade on the passenger's side.
- Ensure the connector on the replacement blade is the same as the original blade. Different connectors may prevent the replacement blade from connecting to the wiper arm on the vehicle.

You can purchase replacement wiper blades on the Tesla Shop.

**NOTE:** Only install replacement blades that are identical to the original blades. Using inappropriate blades can damage the wiper system and windshield.

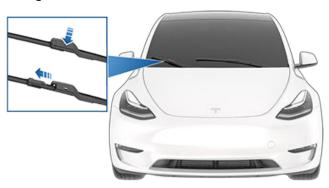
To replace the wiper blades:

- 1. Shift into Park and turn off the wipers.
- 2. Touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Wiper Service Mode** to move the wipers to the service position.
- 3. Lift the wiper arm a short distance away from the windshield, just far enough to access the wiper blade.



**CAUTION:** Wiper blades do not lock into a lifted position. Do not lift a wiper arm beyond its intended position.

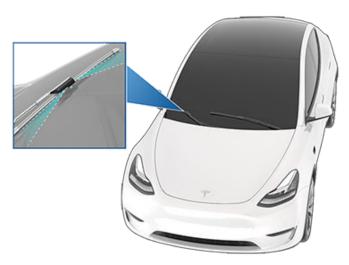
- 4. Place a towel between the wiper arm and windshield to avoid scratching or cracking the windshield.
- 5. Hold the wiper arm and press the locking tab while sliding the blade down the arm.



- Align the new wiper blade on the wiper arm and slide it toward the end of the wiper arm until it locks into place.
- 7. Turn Wiper Service Mode off to return the wipers to their normal position.

#### **Cleaning Washer Jets**

If a windshield washer becomes blocked, use a thin strand of wire to clear any blockages from the nozzles.





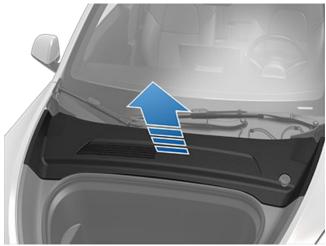
**WARNING:** Do not operate the washers while cleaning Model Y. Windshield washer fluid can irritate eyes and skin. Read and observe the washer fluid manufacturer's instructions.



#### Removing the Maintenance Panel

To check fluid levels, remove the maintenance panel:

- 1. Open the hood.
- 2. Pull the maintenance panel upward to release the clips that hold it in place.



3. If checking the Battery coolant, remove the cabin intake trim panel by pulling it upwards to release the clips that hold it in place.



**CAUTION:** The maintenance panel protects the front trunk from water. When re-attaching, make sure it is fully seated.

# **Checking Battery Coolant**

Your Battery coolant should not need to be replaced for the life of your vehicle under most circumstances. However, the touchscreen displays a message if there is an issue with the quantity of fluid in the cooling system. Stop driving Model Y as soon as safety permits and contact Tesla.

#### Fluid Level Check

DO NOT REMOVE THE FILLER CAP AND DO NOT ADD FLUID. Doing so can result in damage not covered by the warranty.

#### Do Not Top Up Battery Coolant



**WARNING:** Battery coolant can be hazardous and can irritate eyes and skin. Under no circumstances should you remove the filler cap and/or add coolant. If the touchscreen warns you that the fluid level is low, contact Tesla immediately.

Depending on your vehicle's manufacture date, the cooling system uses either G-48 (blue) or HTF-LS (orange-red) coolant. Contact Tesla for more specific information about the coolant.

#### **Checking Brake Fluid**



**WARNING:** Contact Tesla immediately if you notice increased movement of the brake pedal or a significant loss of brake fluid. Driving under these conditions can result in extended stopping distances or complete brake failure.



A red brake indicator on the touchscreen alerts you if the quantity of fluid in the brake reservoir drops below the recommended level. If it displays while driving, stop as soon as safety permits by gently applying the brakes. Do not continue driving. Contact Tesla immediately.

#### Topping Up the Brake Fluid

Do not top up your brake fluid. The following instructions are provided for information purposes and future reference only:

- 1. Clean the filler cap before removing it to prevent dirt from entering the reservoir.
- 2. Unscrew the cap and remove it.
- 3. Top up the reservoir to the MAX mark using the appropriate brake fluid.
- 4. Reinstall the filler cap, ensuring it is fully secured.



**WARNING:** Only use new fluid from a sealed airtight container. Never use previously used fluid or fluid from a previously opened container—fluid absorbs moisture which decreases braking performance.



**WARNING:** Brake fluid is highly toxic. Keep containers sealed and out of the reach of children. In the event of accidental consumption, seek medical attention immediately.



**CAUTION:** Brake fluid damages painted surfaces. Immediately soak up any spills with an absorbent cloth and wash the area with a mixture of car shampoo and water.

# Topping Up Windshield Washer Fluid

The only reservoir into which you can add fluid is the windshield washer fluid reservoir, which is located behind the front trunk. When the level is low, a message displays on the touchscreen.

To top up the washer fluid:

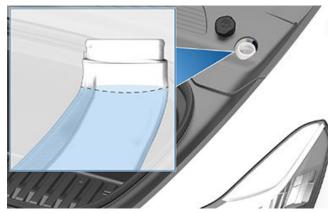
- 1. Open the hood.
- 2. Clean around the filler cap before opening it to prevent dirt from entering the reservoir.

Maintenance 183



# Fluid Reservoirs

- 3. Open the filler cap.
- 4. While avoiding spilling, fill the reservoir until the fluid level is visible just below the filler neck. The reservoir has a capacity of 4.5 liters.



- 5. Wipe up any spills immediately and wash the affected area with water.
- 6. Reinstall the filler cap.



**CAUTION:** Use only windshield washer fluid meant for automotive vehicles. Using other substances, such as untreated water, can result in bacterial growth within the climate control system resulting in odor or potential damage that is not covered by warranty.

**NOTE:** Some national or local regulations restrict the use of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs). VOCs are commonly used as antifreeze in washer fluid. Use a washer fluid with limited VOC content only if it provides adequate freeze resistance for all climates in which you drive Model Y.



**CAUTION:** Do not add formulated washer fluids that contain water repellent or bug wash. These fluids can cause streaking, smearing, and squeaking or other noises.



**WARNING:** In temperatures below 4° C, use a washer fluid with antifreeze. In cold weather, using a washer fluid without antifreeze can impair visibility through the windshield.



**WARNING:** Windshield washer fluid can irritate eyes and skin. Read and observe the instructions provided by the washer fluid manufacturer.



# **Jacking Procedure**

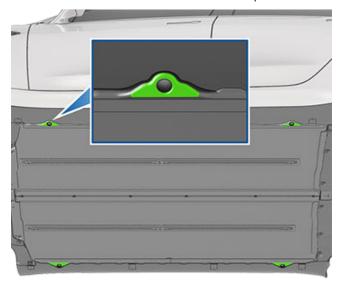
Follow the steps below to lift Model Y. Ensure that any non-Tesla repair facility is aware of these lifting points.

- 1. Position Model Y centrally between the lift posts.
- 2. Position the lift arm pads under the designated body lift points at the locations shown.



**WARNING: DO NOT** position the lift arm pads under the Battery or side rails.

**NOTE:** The following illustration is provided to improve conceptual understanding. The exact location of the lift points may differ slightly. Check the vehicle itself for exact location of lift points.



- 3. Adjust the height and position of the lift arm pads to ensure that they are correctly located.
- 4. With assistance, raise the lift to the desired height, ensuring the lift arm pads remain in their correct positions.
- 5. Engage any lift safety locks. Follow the lift manufacturer's instructions.



**WARNING:** Never raise Model Y when the charge cable is connected, even if charging is not in progress.



**WARNING:** Do not work on an incorrectly supported vehicle. Doing so can cause serious damage, bodily injury, or death.



**CAUTION:** DO NOT lift from under the Battery or side rails. Place the lift arm pads under the designated body lift points only. The locations shown are the only approved lifting points for Model Y. Lifting at any other points can cause damage. Damage caused by incorrectly lifting Model Y is not covered by the warranty.

Maintenance 185



# Parts and Accessories

# Parts, Accessories, and Modifications

Use only genuine Tesla parts and accessories. Tesla performs rigorous testing on parts to ensure their suitability, safety, and reliability. Purchase these parts from Tesla, where they are professionally installed and where you can receive expert advice about modifications to Model Y. Accessories are available for purchase from Tesla stores or online at www.tesla.com/en\_AU.

**NOTE:** Some accessories may not be available in your market region.

Tesla is unable to assess parts manufactured by other distributors and therefore accepts no responsibility if you use non-Tesla parts on Model Y.



**WARNING:** Installing non-approved parts and accessories, or performing non-approved modifications, can affect the performance of Model Y and the safety of its occupants. Any damage caused by using or installing non-approved parts, or by performing non-approved modifications, is not covered by the warranty.



**WARNING:** Tesla does not accept liability for death, personal injury or damage that occurs if you use or install non-approved accessories or make non-approved modifications.

### **Body Repairs**

If your Model Y is in a collision, contact Tesla or a Teslaapproved Body Shop to ensure that it is repaired with genuine Tesla parts. Tesla has selected and approved body shops that meet strict requirements for training, equipment, quality, and customer satisfaction.

Some repair shops and insurance companies might suggest using non-original equipment or salvaged parts to save money. However, these parts do not meet Tesla's high standards for quality, fit and corrosion resistance. In addition, non-original equipment and salvaged parts (and any damage or failures they might cause) are not covered by the warranty.

# **Replacing Cabin Filters**

Model Y has air filters that prevent pollen, industrial fallout, road dust, and other particles from entering the cabin through the vents. Tesla recommends replacing these filters every 2 years (every year in China). Cabin filters can be purchased at the Tesla Shop.

To replace the cabin filters:

- 1. Turn off the climate control system.
- 2. Move the front passenger seat fully rearwards and remove the front passenger floor mat.

- 3. Working from top-to-bottom, use a trim tool to carefully release the right side panel from the center console.
- 4. Remove the 6 mm screw that secures the cabin filter cover to the heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) module, then release the cabin filter cover and move it aside. On some vehicles, tabs replace the 6 mm screw: use your index finger and thumb to squeeze the two tabs at the bottom of the cabin filter cover. Tilt the cover outward to remove.



- 5. Fold the upper cabin filter's pull tabs outward.
- 6. Holding the tabs on the upper cabin filter, pull the upper filter out from the HVAC module.
- Holding the upper tab on the lower cabin filter, pull the lower filter upwards and then out from the HVAC module.
- 8. Ensuring that the arrows on both new filters face towards the **rear** of the vehicle, insert the lower cabin filter into the HVAC module and lower it into place. Then, insert the upper cabin filter above it.
- 9. Fold the tabs inward so that the cabin filter cover can be installed.
- 10. Install the cabin filter cover by engaging the lower cover tab then securing the 6 mm screw. Tighten the screw to 1.2 Nm/0.89 ft-lbs. On vehicles with tabs instead of a 6 mm screw: maneuver the top notch of the cabin filter cover into place, then secure the tabs at the bottom of the HVAC module.
- 11. Align the right side panel with the front and rear locator slots on the center console, then apply pressure until all of the clips are fully secure.
- 12. Reinstall the front passenger floor mat then move the front passenger seat back into place.



# Replacing the Low Voltage Lead-**Acid Battery**

This procedure is intended for vehicles in North America onlv.



**CAUTION:** To avoid damage that is not covered by the warranty, replace your low voltage lead-acid battery with the same type of battery. The low voltage lead-acid battery for North American vehicles is AtlasBX / Hankook 85B24LS 12V 45Ah. You can purchase a new lead-acid low voltage battery that is compatible with your vehicle from your local service center.

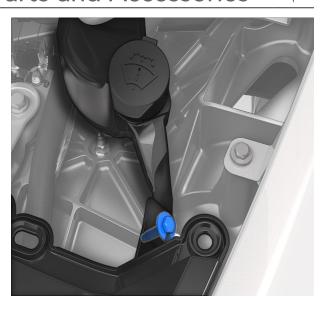
Perform the following procedure to replace the leadacid low voltage battery. Wear appropriate personal protection equipment (such as safety glasses, leather gloves when handling the lead-acid battery, etc.).

#### Removal:

- 1. Prepare the vehicle to remove the low voltage leadacid battery:
  - a. Ensure the vehicle is in Park.
  - b. Lower all windows.
  - c. Open the front trunk.
  - d. Leave a door propped open so you can get back into the vehicle if needed.
  - e. Disconnect the charge cable from the charge port.
- 2. In the front trunk, remove the vehicle's underhood apron by inserting a small, non-marring flat tool or your fingers underneath the panel. Pull up to loosen the clips and set the underhood apron aside.

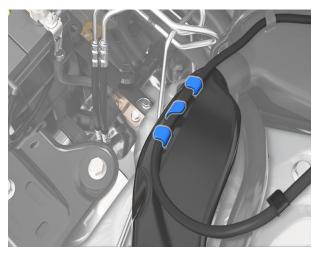


- 3. If equipped, remove the HEPA filter:
  - a. Using a 10mm socket, remove the bolt that attaches the washer fluid reservoir neck to the underhood storage unit.

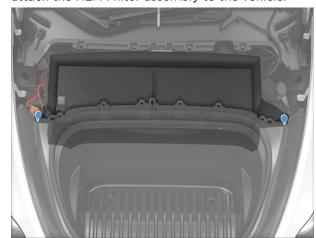


b. Remove the washer tank neck from the vehicle. If the windshield washer reservoir is full, some washer fluid may leak out.

NOTE: You do not need to remove the hose from the neck.



c. With a 10mm socket, remove the bolts (x2) that attach the HEPA filter assembly to the vehicle.



Maintenance 187

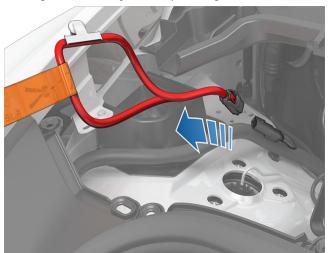


# Parts and Accessories

d. Remove the HEPA filter assembly from the vehicle by tilting the rear edge of the filter assembly up past the brake fluid reservoir. Lift the filter assembly out of the vehicle, taking care not to bump into or damage other components.



- Power off the vehicle by navigating to Controls > Safety > Power Off on the touchscreen.
- 5. Disconnect the first responder loop by sliding the red locking tab toward you and pressing the black tab.



6. With a 10mm socket, loosen the nut that secures the negative (-) terminal clamp to the negative (-) post on the lead-acid battery. Release the terminal clamp from the negative (-) post.



7. With a 10mm socket, release the terminal cover and loosen the nut that secures the positive (+) terminal clamp to the positive (+) post on the lead-acid battery. Release the terminal clamp from the positive (+) post and cover the terminal clamp with a dry rag.

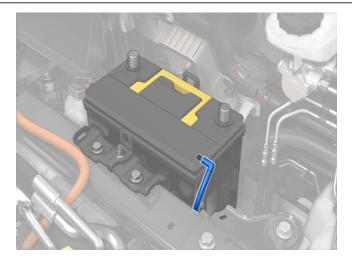


**CAUTION:** Do not allow the positive (+) terminal clamp to contact nearby components like the lead-acid battery hold down bracket or A/C cooling lines.



8. Unplug the vent tube hose from the negative (-) terminal side of the lead-acid battery.





9. Loosen the nut on the battery hold down on the top of the lead-acid battery with a 10mm socket. To release the battery hold down, unhook and slide the strap back. If needed, tilt the battery hold down backward so it does not slip into the vehicle.



10. Using the battery handle, carefully remove the leadacid battery, taking care not to touch or damage the surrounding components.



**WARNING:** When lifting out the lead-acid battery, stand in front of the vehicle and use proper lifting technique. The lead-acid battery weighs approximately 25 lb (12 kg). Failure to do so may cause serious injury.



11. Inspect the new lead-acid battery to ensure it has a red plug in the casing on the positive (+) terminal side. If the new lead-acid battery does not have a red plug, use a small trim tool to transfer the red plug from the old battery to the new one.



**CAUTION:** Dispose of the old lead-acid battery according to local laws, such as dropping it off at a battery recycling facility. Keep the lead-acid battery upright and place it on a towel or piece of cardboard when transporting it.



#### Installation:

- 1. Carefully maneuver the new lead-acid battery into place, taking care not to touch or damage nearby components.
- 2. Install the lead-acid battery hold down and use a 10mm socket to tighten the nut that secures it to the 12V battery. Torque the nut to 6 Nm (4.4 ft-lb).

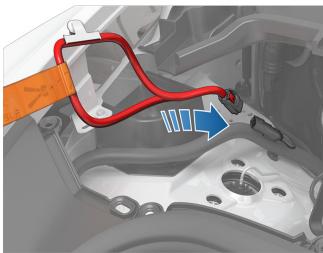
Maintenance 189



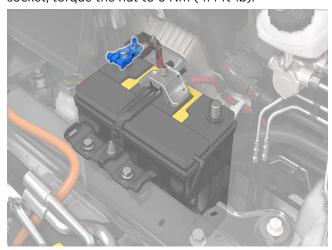
# Parts and Accessories



3. Reconnect the first responder loop.

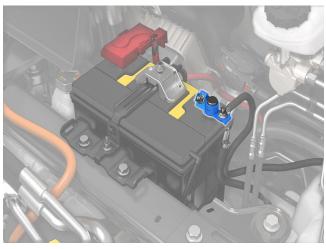


- 4. Remove the protective caps from the positive (+) and negative (-) posts on the new low voltage lead-acid battery.
- 5. Connect the positive (+) terminal by positioning the clamp over the positive (+) post. Using a 10mm socket, torque the nut to 6 Nm (4.4 ft-lb).



6. Install the positive (+) terminal cover.

7. Connect the negative (-) terminal by positioning the clamp over the negative (-) post. Using a 10mm socket, torque the nut to 6 Nm (4.4 ft-lb).



8. Connect the vent tube hose into the negative (-) terminal side of the lead-acid battery.

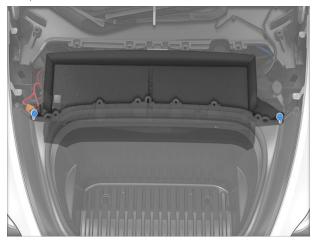


- 9. Open one of the vehicle's doors to ensure power has been correctly restored and the touchscreen turns on (this may take several minutes).
- 10. If equipped, install the HEPA filter:
  - Carefully maneuver the HEPA fitler assembly into place, taking care not to touch or daramage other components.

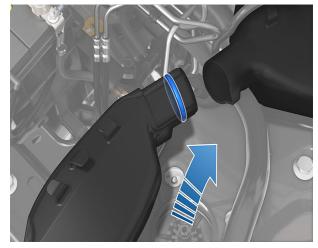




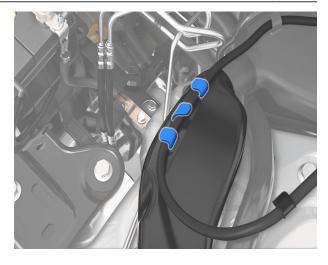
b. With a 10mm socket, tighten the bolts (x2) and torque them to 5 Nm (3.7 ft-lb).



c. Ensure the O-ring on the washer tank neck is fully seated, then install the washer tank neck by inserting it into the washer tank.



d. Route the hose so that it is secured by the tab.



e. Use a 10mm socket to install the bolt that attaches the washer fluid reservoir neck to the underhood storage unit. Torque the bolt to 5 Nm (3.7 ft-lb).



11. Replace the underhood apron by aligning the clips into their openings in the front trunk. Press down to lock them in place. The clips make an audible clicking sound when secured.

Maintenance 191



# Parts and Accessories



12. Close the front trunk. If an alert to replace the low-voltage battery was previously shown on the touchscreen, ensure the alert no longer appears.

# **Using RFID Transponders**

When attaching an RFID transponder (used by many automated toll systems) inside Model Y, place the transponder on the passenger side of the rear view mirror as shown. This ensures best results and minimizes any obstruction to your driving view.

**NOTE:** You can also attach a weather-proof transponder to the front license plate.



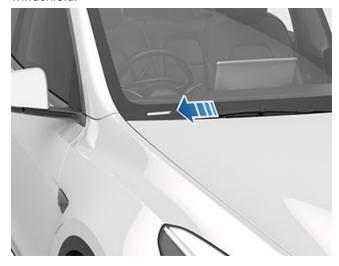




## **Vehicle Identification Number**

You can find the VIN at the following locations:

- Touch Controls > Software on the touchscreen.
- Stamped on a plate located at the top of the dashboard. Can be seen by looking through the windshield.





• Printed on the Identification Plate, located on the door pillar. Can be seen when the front door is open.



 Cars manufactured in Gigafactory Shanghai: The VIN is stamped onto the floor and can be seen by moving the front passenger seat rearward and lifting the carpet.

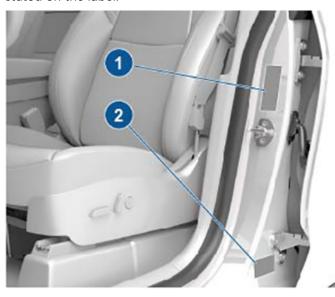
Specifications 193

# **Vehicle Labeling**

It is important to understand your vehicle's original tire sizes and pressures, and the TPMLM (Technically Permissible Maximum Label Mass) and TPMAM (Technically Permissible Maximum Mass on Axle). This information can be found on two labels attached to Model Y.

Both labels are visible on the door pillar when the front door is open.

**NOTE:** If your Model Y is fitted with Tesla accessory wheels or tires, your Model Y may include an additional label indicating that values may differ from what is stated on the label.



- 1. Tire Information Label
- 2. Identification Plate



**WARNING:** Overloading Model Y has an adverse effect on braking and handling, which can compromise your safety or cause damage.



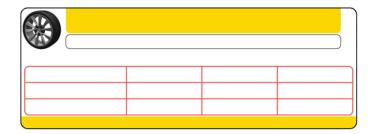
**CAUTION:** Never store large amounts of liquid in Model Y. A significant spill can cause electrical components to malfunction.

### **Tire Information Label**

The Tire Information label provides:

- The maximum number of occupant seating positions.
- The size of the original tires.
- The cold inflation pressures for the original front and rear tires. These pressures are recommended to optimize ride and handling characteristics.

#### Label Format:

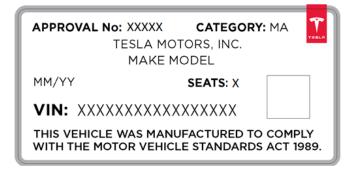


Never change this label, even if you use different tires in the future.

**NOTE:** If Model Y is loaded to its full capacity, double check all tires to ensure they are inflated to their recommended pressure levels.

#### **Identification Plate**

In addition to the VIN, the Identification Plate provides certification that Model Y complies with the Motor Vehicle Standards Act.





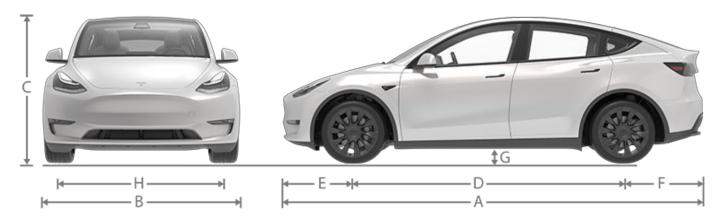
**CAUTION:** To prevent damage, never load Model Y so that it is heavier than TPMLM or exceeds the individual TPMAM weights.

#### **Roof Racks**

Model Y supports the use of Tesla-approved roof racks using a Tesla mounting accessory. To install roof racks, you must use this accessory and you must use only roof rack systems that have been approved by Tesla (see Parts and Accessories on page 186). Failure to do so can cause significant damage.



## **Exterior Dimensions**



А	Overall Length	187 in	4751 mm	
В	Overall Width (including mirrors) Overall Width (including folded mirrors) Overall Width (excluding mirrors)	83.8 in 77.9 in 75.6 in	2129 mm 1978 mm 1921 mm	
С	Overall Height	64 in	1624 mm	
D	Wheel Base	113.8 in	2890 mm	
E	Overhang - Front	34.4 in	875 mm	
F	Overhang - Rear	38.8 in	986 mm	
G	Ground Clearance (with 2 passengers)	Performance 6.2 in Non-Performance 6.8 in	Performance 157 mm Non-Performance 172 mm	
Н	Track, non 21" wheels - Front Track, non 21" wheels - Rear Track, 21" wheels - Front Track, 21" wheels - Rear	64.4 in 64.4 in 64.8 in 64.2 in	1636 mm 1636 mm 1646 mm 1630 mm	

<sup>\*</sup>Values are approximate. Dimensions can vary depending on a vehicle's options and various other factors.



**CAUTION:** Depending on configuration (such as wheel selection), your vehicle's liftgate can open up to approximately 2.3 meters high. See Adjusting Liftgate Opening Height on page 18 to adjust the liftgate height and prevent it from coming into contact with low ceilings or other objects.

# **Interior Dimensions**

Head Room	Front	41.0 in	1041 mm
	Rear	39.4 in	1001 mm

Specifications 195



Leg Room	Front	41.8 in	1063 mm
	Rear	40.5 in	1029 mm
Shoulder Room	Front	56.4 in	1432 mm
	Rear	54 in	1373 mm
Hip Room	Front	53.8 in	1367 mm
	Rear	50.6 in	1286 mm
Head Room	Front	41.0 in	1041 mm
	Second Row	38.7 in	984 mm
	Third Row	34.6 in	880 mm
Leg Room	Front	41.8 in	1063 mm
	Second Row	41.6 in	1057 mm
	Third Row	26.5 in	673 mm
Shoulder Room	Front	56.4 in	1432 mm
	Second Row	54 in	1372 mm
	Third Row	41 in	1041 mm
Hip Room	Front	53.8 in	1367 mm
	Second Row	50.8 in	1290 mm
	Third Row	36.5 in	928 mm

# **Cargo Volume**

#### Model Y with 5 Seats:

Front trunk	4.1 cu ft (117 L)
Behind first row, second row seats folded	72.1 cu ft (2041 L)
Behind second row, seats not folded	30.2 cu ft (854 L)
Maximum total cargo volume with driver and front passenger	76.2 cu ft (2158 L)
Maximum total cargo volume with 5 passengers	34.3 cu ft (971 L)



# **Motor Type(s)**

Rear motor: AC permanent magnet synchronous motor, liquid-cooled, with variable frequency drive.

Front motor (AWD vehicles): AC induction motor, liquid-cooled, with variable frequency drive.

## **Transmission**

Туре	Single speed fixed gear
Gearbox Ratio	9:1

# **Steering**

Steering	Specifications
Туре	Rack and pinion with electronic power steering, speed sensitive
Number of turns lock to lock	2.00
Turning Circle (curb to curb)	12.13 meters

## **Brakes**

Туре	4-wheel anti-lock braking system (ABS) with Electronic Brake Force Distribution, Integrated Advanced Stability Control and Electronic Accelerator pedal actuated regenerative braking system	
Calipers	Front: Four piston fixed Rear: Integrated Electronic Parking Brake Sliding	
Rotor Diameter (ventilated)	Front (non-Performance): 14.0"/355 mm Front (Performance): 14.0"/355 mm Rear (non-Performance): 13.2"/335 mm Rear (Performance): 13.2"/335 mm	
Front Rotor thickness	New (non-performance): 0.98"/25 mm New (performance): 1.06" / 27 mm Service limit (non-performance): 0.91"/23 mm Service limit (performance): 0.98" / 25 mm	
Rear Rotor thickness	New (non-performance): 0.79"/20 mm New (performance): 0.87" / 22 mm Service limit (non-performance): 0.71"/18 mm Service limit (performance): 0.79" / 20 mm	

Specifications 197



Lateral runout	0.050 mm	
Chordal runout	0.040 mm	
Disk thickness variation (DTV)	0.010 mm	
Front Brake Pad Thickness (excluding back plate)	New: 0.393"/10 mm Service limit: 0.085"/2.15 mm	
Rear Brake Pad Thickness (excluding back plate)	New: 0.354"/9 mm Service limit: 0.078"/2 mm	
Performance Front Brake Pad Thickness (excluding back plate)	New: 0.393"/10 mm Service limit: 0.085"/2.15 mm	
Performance Rear Brake Pad Thickness (excluding back plate)	New: 0.354"/ 9 mm Service limit: 0.071"/1.8 mm	
Parking brake	Electrically actuated parking brake integrated into rear caliper	

# **Suspension**

Suspension	Specifications
Front	Independent, double wishbone, coil spring/telescopic damper, sway bar
Rear	Independent, multi-link, coil spring/telescopic damper

# **Battery - Low Voltage**

Battery - Low Voltage	Specifications	
Rating	33 amp hour or higher	
Voltage and Polarity	Low voltage negative (-) ground	

# **Battery - High Voltage**

Type	Liquid-cooled lithium ion (Li-ion)
Nominal Voltage	345 V DC
	Do not expose Model Y to ambient temperatures above 60° C or below -30° C for more than 24 hours at a time.



# Wheel Specifications (Factory)

Wheel Diameter	Location	Width (in)	Offset (mm)
19"	Front/Rear	9.5	45
20"	Front/Rear	9.5	45
21"	Front	9.5	40
21"	Rear	10.5	48
Lug Nut Torque		129 lb. ft (175 Nm)	
Lug Nut Socket Size		21 mm	

NOTE: For instructions on how to jack/lift Model Y, see Jacking and Lifting on page 185.

# **Tire Specifications (Factory)**

Tire Size	Location	Size
19"	Front/Rear	255/45R19 XL
20"	Front/Rear	255/40R20 XL
21"	Front	255/35R21 XL
21"	Rear	275/35R21 XL

Tire pressures vary depending on the type of tires fitted. Refer to the tire pressures printed on the Tire Information label. This label is located on the center door pillar and is visible when the driver's door is open (see Maintaining Tire Pressures on page 171).

Winter tires can be purchased from a Tesla service center or may be available for purchase on the Tesla web site.

Specifications 199



# **Understanding Tire Markings**

Laws require tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire.



- 1. **Tire category:** P indicates that the tire is for passenger vehicles.
- 2. Tire width: This 3-digit number is the width (in millimeters) of the tire from sidewall edge to sidewall edge.
- 3. **Aspect ratio:** This 2-digit number is the sidewall height as a percentage of the tread width. So, if the tread width is 205 mm, and the aspect ratio is 50, the sidewall height is 102 mm.
- 4. Tire construction: R indicates that the tire is of Radial ply construction.
- 5. Wheel diameter: This 2-digit number is the diameter of the wheel rim in inches.
- 6. Load index: This 2 or 3-digit number is the weight each tire can support. This number is not always shown.
- 7. **Speed rating:** When stated, indicates the maximum speed (in mph) at which the tire can be used for extended periods. Q=99 mph (160 km/h), R=106 mph (170 km/h), S=112 mph (180 km/h), T=118 mph (190 km/h), U=124 mph (200 km/h), H=130 mph (210 km/h), V=149 mph (240 km/h), W=168 mph (270 km/h), Y=186 mph (300 km/h), (Y)=vehicle's top speed (exceeds the "Y" rating).
- 8. **Load range:** Shown as Standard Load (SL) or Extra Load (XL), the load range determines how much weight your tires can support at a specified tire pressure. When replacing tires, only use tires of the same load range. If towing with snow tires, ensure they are the same load range of the tires your vehicle came equipped with.

# Wheels and Tires



- 9. **Tire composition and materials:** The number of plies in both the tread area and the sidewall area indicates how many layers of rubber coated material make up the structure of the tire. Information is also provided on the type of materials used.
- 10. Maximum tire load: The maximum load which can be carried by the tire.
- 11. Maximum permissible inflation pressure: This pressure should not be used for normal driving.
- 12. **U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN):** Begins with the letters DOT and indicates that the tire meets all federal standards. The next 2 digits/letters represent the plant code where it was manufactured, and the last 4 digits represent the week and year of manufacture. For example, the number 1712 is used to represent the 17th week of 2012. The other numbers are marketing codes used at the manufacturer's discretion. This information can be used to contact consumers if a tire defect requires a recall.
- 13. **Treadwear grade:** This number indicates the tire's wear rate. The higher the treadwear number is, the longer it should take for the tread to wear down. A tire rated at 400, for example, lasts twice as long as a tire rated at 200.
- 14. **Traction grade:** Indicates a tire's ability to stop on wet roads. A higher graded tire should allow you to stop your vehicle in a shorter distance than a tire with a lower grade. Traction is graded from highest to lowest as AA, A, B, and C.
- 15. **Temperature grade:** The tire's resistance to heat is grade A, B, or C, with A indicating the greatest resistance. This grading is provided for a correctly inflated tire, which is being used within its speed and loading limits.

Specifications 201



# Contacting Tesla Roadside Assistance

Tesla Roadside Assistance is available to you 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, for the duration of your warranty period. Tesla Roadside Assistance is also available to speak with roadside service professionals to answer any questions and explain the proper procedure for transporting your vehicle.

When contacting Tesla Roadside Assistance, please provide:

- The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). The VIN is displayed when you touch **Controls** > **Software**. The VIN can also been seen on the upper dashboard by looking through the driver's side of the windshield.
- · Your exact location.
- The nature of the problem.

If available in your region, you can also expedite your request, by choosing the Roadside Assistance option in the Tesla mobile app.

**NOTE:** For a detailed description of Tesla's Roadside Assistance policy, go to the support page on the Tesla web site for your region.

### Regional Phone Number(s)

Australia: 1800-64-6952

**NOTE:** The phone number is also available by touching **Controls** > **Service**.



# DO NOT TRANSPORT WITH WHEELS ON THE GROUND

The motors in Model Y generate power when the wheels spin. Always transport Model Y with all four tires off the ground. Ensure that the tires are unable to spin at any time during transport.

A

WARNING: NEVER TRANSPORT YOUR VEHICLE WITH THE TIRES IN A POSITION WHERE THEY CAN SPIN. DOING SO CAN LEAD TO SIGNIFICANT DAMAGE AND OVERHEATING. IN RARE CASES EXTREME OVERHEATING MAY CAUSE THE SURROUNDING COMPONENTS TO IGNITE.





Do not transport Model Y using any method that is not specified by Tesla. Adhere to the instructions provided in the following sections and observe all warnings and cautions provided. Damage caused by improper transporting of your vehicle is not covered by the warranty.

**NOTE:** Tesla is not liable or responsible for reimbursing services not dispatched through Tesla Roadside Assistance.

# **Approved Methods for Transporting**

A flatbed truck or comparable transport vehicle is the recommended method of transporting Model Y. The vehicle can face either direction when using a flatbed.



If Model Y must be transported without a flatbed truck, then wheel lifts and dollies must be used to ensure that all four wheels are off of the ground. This method may only be used for a maximum of 55 km, and must not exceed the manufacturer speed rating of the dollies.

With this method, Tesla recommends the vehicle facing forward so that the front wheels are lifted and the rear wheels are on dollies.





CAUTION: Enable Transport Mode (see Activate Transport Mode on page 203) before winching Model Y onto a flatbed truck (see Pull Onto Flatbed Truck From Front on page 204 and Pull Onto Flatbed Truck From Rear on page 204). If Transport Mode is not available or the touchscreen is not accessible, self-loading dollies or tire skates must be used to load the vehicle into the approved transportation position. Tesla is not responsible for any damage caused by or during the transport of Model Y, including personal property damage or damage caused by using self-loading dollies or tire skates.

**NOTE:** Transport Mode is only intended to allow for winching Model Y onto a flatbed truck or repositioning the vehicle out of a parking space. While in Transport Mode, the tires are allowed to rotate slowly (under 5 km/h) and for a very short distance (less than 10 meters). See Activate Transport Mode on page 203. Exceeding these boundaries can lead to significant damage and overheating that is not covered by the warranty.



**WARNING:** Model Y is equipped with high voltage components that may be compromised as a result of a collision (see High Voltage Components on page 160). Before transporting Model Y, it is important to assume these components are energized. Always follow high voltage safety precautions (wearing personal protection equipment, etc.) until emergency response professionals have evaluated the vehicle and can accurately confirm that all high voltage systems are no longer energized. Failure to do so may result in serious injury.

# **Activate Transport Mode**

Transport Mode keeps the parking brake disengaged while winching Model Y onto a flatbed truck. When active, Transport Mode displays a message indicating that the vehicle will remain free-rolling. To enable Transport Mode:

- Low voltage power is required. You will be unable to use the touchscreen to activate Transport Mode if Model Y has no power.
- Model Y must detect a key. Transport Mode is available only when a key is detected.

To activate Transport Mode:

Roadside Assistance 203



- 1. Ensure Model Y is in Park.
- 2. Chock the tires or make sure Model Y is secure.
- Press and hold the brake pedal, then on the touchscreen, touch Controls > Service > Towing. The touchscreen displays a message reminding you how to properly transport Model Y.
- 4. Press and hold the **Transport Mode** button until it turns blue. Model Y is now free-rolling and can slowly be rolled (no faster than walking speed) or winched.

To cancel Transport Mode, shift Model Y into Park.

**NOTE:** If your vehicle is equipped with a low voltage Lead-Acid Battery (see Jump Starting the Low Voltage Battery on page 205): Transport Mode may cancel if Model Y loses low voltage power after Transport Mode is enabled.



**CAUTION:** If the electrical system is not working, and you therefore cannot use the touchscreen to activate Transport Mode, use self-loading dollies or tire skates. Before doing so, always check the manufacturer's specifications and recommended loading capacity.

#### **Pull Onto Flatbed Truck From Front**

**NOTE:** If Model Y has no low voltage power, you need an external low voltage power supply to open the hood or use the touchscreen.



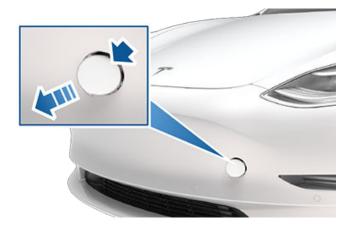
**CAUTION:** To avoid damage, only pull the vehicle onto a flatbed truck using a properly-installed tow eye. Using the chassis, frame, or suspension components to pull the vehicle can result in damage.

 Locate the tow eye. The tow eye is located in the front trunk.

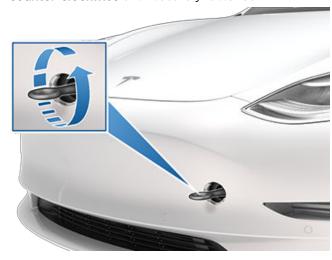


2. Release the front tow eye cover by pressing firmly on its top right perimeter until it pivots inward, then gently pulling the raised section toward you.

**NOTE:** The front tow eye cover is connected to the vehicle's black negative (-) terminal.



3. Fully insert the tow eye into the opening, then turn it **counter-clockwise** until securely fastened.



4. Attach the winch cable to the tow eye.



**CAUTION:** Before pulling, make sure the tow eye is securely tightened.

- 5. Activate Transport Mode.
- 6. Pull Model Y slowly onto the flatbed truck.

#### **Pull Onto Flatbed Truck From Rear**

**NOTE:** If Model Y has no low voltage power, you need an external low voltage power supply to open the hood or use the touchscreen.



**CAUTION:** To avoid damage, only pull the vehicle onto a flatbed truck using a properly-installed tow eye. Using the chassis, frame, or suspension components to pull the vehicle can result in damage.

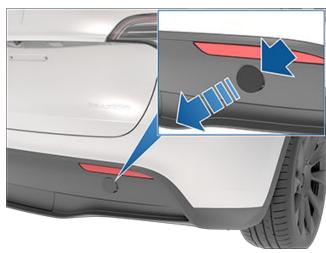
 Locate the tow eye. The tow eye is located in the front trunk.





Release the rear tow eye cover by pressing firmly on its top right perimeter until it pivots inward, then gently pulling the raised section toward you.

**NOTE:** Vehicles equipped with a hitch receiver cannot be pulled from the rear tow eye. Use the tow bar or hitch receiver only to pull the vehicle to a safe location, such as onto a flatbed truck. Do not transport the vehicle with wheels on the ground.



3. Fully insert the tow eye into the opening, then turn it **counter-clockwise** until securely fastened.



4. Attach the winch cable to the tow eye.



**CAUTION:** Before pulling, make sure the tow eye is securely tightened.

- 5. Activate Transport Mode.
- 6. Pull Model Y slowly onto the flatbed truck.

#### **Secure the Tires**

The vehicle's tires must be secured onto the truck using the eight-point tie-down method:

- Ensure any metal parts on the tie-down straps do not contact painted surfaces or the face of the wheels.
- Do not place tie-down straps over the body panels or through the wheels.



**CAUTION:** Attaching the tie-down straps to the chassis, suspension or other parts of the vehicle's body may cause damage.



# Jump Starting the Low Voltage Battery

If jump starting Model Y using another vehicle, refer to that vehicle manufacturer's instructions. The following instructions assume you are using an external low voltage power supply (such as a portable jump starter).

To determine whether your vehicle is equipped with a Lead-Acid or Lithium-Ion Battery, navigate to **Controls** > **Software** > **Additional vehicle information**.



**CAUTION:** Model Y cannot be used to jump start another vehicle. Doing so can result in damage.



**CAUTION:** Avoid short circuits when jump starting Model Y. Connecting cables to the wrong terminals, touching leads together, etc., can result in damage to Model Y.

Roadside Assistance 205

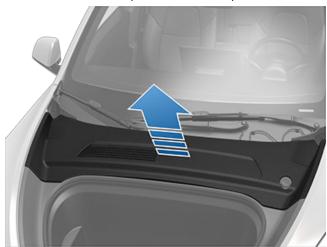


# Jump Starting the Low Voltage (Lead-Acid) Battery



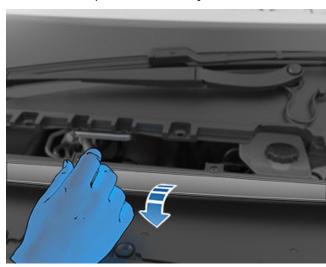
**CAUTION:** Because the windows automatically lower slightly when you open or close a door, always connect to an external, low voltage power supply before opening a door if the vehicle has no power to avoid breaking a window.

- 1. Open the hood (see Opening Hood with No Power on page 21).
- 2. Remove the maintenance panel by pulling it upwards to release the trim clips that hold it in place.



If equipped with a HEPA filter, carefully fold the HEPA filter gasket towards the front of the vehicle to gain access to the low voltage battery.

**NOTE:** Space to access the low voltage battery is limited. Consider removing the push clips from the rear cowl to improve accessibility.

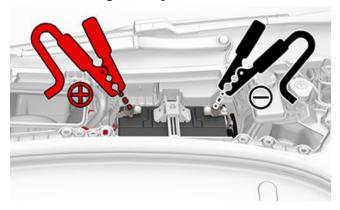


 Connect the low voltage power supply's red positive (+) cable to the red positive (+) terminal on the low voltage battery.



**CAUTION:** To avoid damaging Model Y, do not allow the positive cable to contact other metal components, such as the battery tie-down bracket.

5. Connect the low voltage power supply's black negative (-) cable to the black negative (-) terminal on the low voltage battery.



6. Turn on the external power supply (refer to the manufacturer's instructions). Touch the touchscreen to wake it up.

**NOTE:** It may take several minutes to receive enough power to wake up the touchscreen.

- 7. When external low voltage power is no longer required, disconnect both cables from the terminals on the battery, beginning with the black negative (-) cable.
- 8. Reinstall the cabin intake trim panel by placing it back in its original location and pressing down until it is secure
- Replace the maintenance panel by placing it back in its original location and pressing down until it is secure.
- 10. Close the hood.

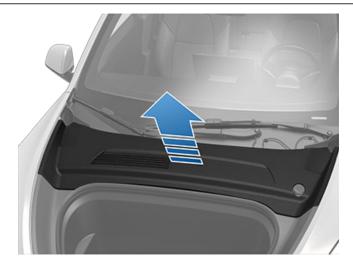
#### Jump Starting the Low Voltage (Lithium-Ion) Battery



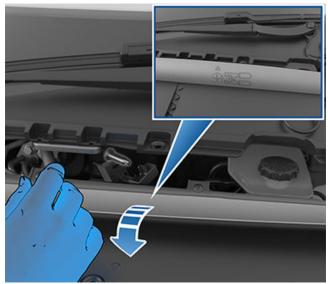
**CAUTION:** Because the windows automatically lower slightly when you open or close a door, always connect to an external, low voltage power supply before opening a door if the vehicle has no power to avoid breaking a window.

- 1. Open the hood (see Opening Hood with No Power on page 21).
- 2. Remove the maintenance panel by pulling it upwards to release the trim clips that hold it in place.





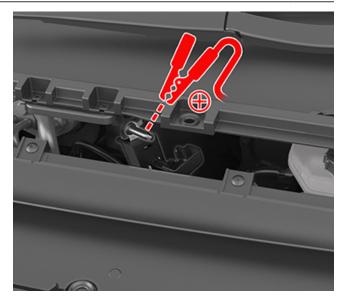
Carefully fold the HEPA filter gasket towards the front of the vehicle to gain access to the low voltage jump post.



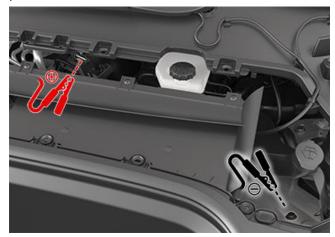
4. Pull back the black seal to reveal the positive jump post. Remove the red cover and connect the external low voltage power supply's red positive (+) cable to the red positive (+) jump post.



**CAUTION:** To avoid damaging the vehicle, do not allow the positive cable to contact other metal components.



5. The HEPA filter bolt (as shown in the following image to the right) serves as the negative jump post. Connect the external low voltage power supply's black negative (-) cable the black negative (-) jump post.



6. Turn on the external power supply (refer to the manufacturer's instructions) for 20-30 seconds.



**CAUTION:** If you leave the power supply on for longer than 30 seconds, the low voltage battery may not self-recover and the vehicle might not be able to shift into Drive. Disconnect the power supply and the low voltage battery to enable another battery self-recovery attempt.

**NOTE:** If attempting to activate Transport Mode (to winch the vehicle onto a flatbed truck), the low voltage battery is not required to self-recover. Leave the power supply connected continuously until the vehicle has been secured.

- 7. Open the driver door and wait two minutes.
- 8. Ensure the vehicle is able to shift into Drive.
- Replace the maintenance panel by placing it back in its original location and pressing down until it is secure.

Roadside Assistance 207



10. Close the hood.

# Do It Yourself Maintenance



Learn how to perform simple Do It Yourself procedures, such as replacing wiper blades and cabin filters, or installing the paint protection film kit. See https://service.tesla.com/docs/Public/diy/index-model-y.html for instructions, animations, and videos of these procedures.

NOTE: Due to market region or vehicle configuration specifics, some parts and procedures may not be available for your vehicle. When navigating to http://www.tesla.com, select your region and language to see an updated list of parts and accessories available for your region.



**CAUTION:** Perform each procedure in this guide in a dry and well-lit area. For your safety, only perform a procedure if you feel comfortable doing so, and always follow all provided instructions.

**Troubleshooting** 209

# **Troubleshooting Alerts**

# APP\_w048 Autopilot features temporarily unavailable Features may be restored on next drive

#### What this alert means:

Autopilot features are currently unavailable on your vehicle. Depending on the configuration of your vehicle, Autopilot features that are disabled may include:

- Autosteer
- Traffic-Aware Cruise Control
- Automatic Emergency Braking
- · Forward Collision Warning
- Lane Departure Warning

#### What to do:

This alert can be set for several reasons. Check for additional alerts that indicate the cause of this condition.

Typically, Autopilot features are restored on your next drive. If this alert persists across multiple drives, schedule service at your earliest convenience.

For more information and the full list of Autopilot features, see About Autopilot on page 83.

#### APP\_w207

## Autosteer temporarily unavailable

#### What this alert means:

Autosteer is temporarily unavailable. This could be a temporary condition caused by an external factor, such as:

- Missing or faded lane markers.
- Narrow or winding roads.
- Poor visibility due to rain, snow, fog, or other weather.
- Extremely hot or cold temperatures.
- Bright light due to other vehicle headlights, direct sunlight, or other light sources.

This alert will also be present if you exceeded the maximum speed limit for Autosteer with Autosteer active. In this case, Autosteer will not be available for the rest of your current drive.

#### What to do:

Continue to your destination. If Autosteer is not available by the time you reach your destination, and remains unavailable during your next planned drive, check for the following:

- Damage or obstruction caused by mud, ice, snow, or other environmental factors
- Obstruction caused by an object mounted on the vehicle, like a bike rack
- · Obstructions caused by adding paint or adhesive products like wraps, stickers, or rubber coatings to your vehicle
- A damaged or misaligned bumper

If there are no obvious obstructions, or if you find damage to the vehicle, schedule service at your convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

For more information, see Autosteer on page 91.



# APP\_w218 Autosteer speed limit exceeded Take control of steering wheel

#### What this alert means:

Autosteer is unavailable because your vehicle has exceeded the maximum speed limit for this driver assistance feature.

#### What to do:

Take immediate control of the steering wheel and maintain control until you reach your destination.

In most cases, Autosteer will not be available for the rest of your current drive. To reset it, bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift into Park. When you shift into Drive to travel to your next destination, Autosteer should be available again.

**NOTE:** If this alert becomes active while you are driving in Germany, Autosteer should be available again once your vehicle is traveling below the Autosteer speed limit.

If Autosteer is not available during your next drive, and remains unavailable throughout subsequent drives, schedule service at your convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

For more information, see Autosteer on page 91.

# APP\_w221 Cruise control unavailable Reduced front radar visibility

#### What this alert means:

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer are unavailable because the radar located in the front bumper area of your vehicle has no or low visibility.

This could be a temporary obstruction caused by factors like snow, ice, dirt, or mud.

#### What to do:

Continue to your destination. Your vehicle is OK to drive. Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer will remain unavailable as long as the radar lacks adequate visibility.

If the alert persists throughout your drive, examine the front bumper before your next planned drive and attempt to clear any obstruction. See the About Autopilot on page 83 sections "How It Works" and "Cleaning Cameras and Sensors" for more information on clearing dirt or debris from that area of the vehicle.

If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives but no obstruction is visible on the front bumper where the radar is located, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

# APP\_w222 Cruise control unavailable Reduced front camera visibility

#### What this alert means:

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer are unavailable because one or more of the front cameras in your vehicle is blocked or blinded by external conditions.

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer will remain unavailable while a front camera lacks adequate visibility. Cameras can be blocked or blinded by:

Troubleshooting 211



# **Troubleshooting Alerts**

- · Dirt or debris on the camera surface.
- Environmental conditions like rain, fog, snow, or dew.
- Bright sunlight or glare from another light source.
- Condensation (water droplets or mist) on the camera surface.

#### What to do:

Continue to your destination. Your vehicle is OK to drive.

This is often a temporary issue that clears up on its own. If the alert does not clear by the end of your drive:

- Inspect and clean the front camera area at the top center of the windshield before your next planned drive.
- · Check the camera surface for condensation, dirt, or other debris and attempt to clear any obstruction.

See the About Autopilot on page 83 sections "How It Works" and "Cleaning Cameras and Sensors" for more information on clearing dirt or debris from that area of the vehicle.

Although condensation on the inside of the front camera enclosure cannot be wiped clean, you can usually clear it quicker by following these steps:

- 1. Pre-condition the cabin with the temperature set to High and A/C turned ON.
- 2. Turn on the front windshield defroster.

If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives but no front camera obstruction is visible, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

# APP\_w224 Cruise control unavailable Continue driving to allow cameras to calibrate

#### What this alert means:

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer are unavailable because the cameras on your vehicle are not fully calibrated.

Your vehicle must maneuver with great precision when features like Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer are active. Before these features can be used for the first time, the cameras must complete an initial self-calibration. Occasionally, one or more cameras can become uncalibrated.

#### What to do:

Continue to your destination. Your vehicle is OK to drive.

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer will remain unavailable until camera calibration is complete.

When calibration is complete, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer should be available.

For your convenience, a calibration progress indicator is displayed on the touchscreen. Calibration typically completes after your vehicle has driven 20-25 miles (32-40 km), but the distance varies depending on road and environmental conditions. For example, driving on a straight road with highly visible lane markings helps the cameras calibrate quicker.

If the alert persists and camera calibration has not completed after your vehicle has driven 100 miles (160 km) or more, or Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer remain unavailable despite successful camera calibration, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.



# APP\_w304 Camera blocked or blinded Clean camera or wait for it to regain visibility

#### What this alert means:

One or more of the vehicle cameras is blocked or blinded due to external conditions. When the cameras cannot provide accurate visual information, some or all Autopilot features may be temporarily unavailable.

Cameras can be blocked or blinded by:

- · Dirt or debris on the camera surface.
- Environmental conditions like rain, fog, snow, or dew.
- Bright sunlight or glare from another light source.
- Condensation (water droplets or mist) on the camera surface.

#### What to do:

Continue to your destination. Your vehicle is OK to drive. This is often a temporary issue that will be resolved when condensation evaporates or a particular environmental condition is no longer present.

If the alert does not clear by the time you reach your destination, check camera surfaces for condensation, dirt, or other debris. For camera locations, see About Autopilot on page 83.

Clean the cameras as necessary before your next planned drive. For recommended cleaning procedures, see Cleaning Cameras and Sensors on page 85.

If you continue to see this alert after cleaning the cameras, check the inside surfaces of the door pillar camera enclosures for condensation. Although condensation inside the camera enclosures cannot be wiped clean, you can usually clear it faster by following these steps:

- 1. Pre-condition the cabin with the temperature set to High and A/C turned ON.
- 2. Turn on the front windshield defroster.
- 3. Direct the air vents toward the door pillar cameras.

For more information on clearing condensation from camera enclosures, see Cleaning Cameras and Sensors on page 85.

If the alert does not clear by the end of your next planned drive, despite cleaning the indicated camera(s) and following recommended steps to clear condensation, schedule service at your next convenient opportunity. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

#### BMS\_a066

# Maximum charge level and range may be reduced OK to drive - Schedule service soon

#### What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected a condition internal to the high voltage battery that is limiting the battery's performance. As a result, maximum charge level and range may be reduced. Service is required to restore full performance.

#### What to do:

Your vehicle is OK to drive.

If this alert persists, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Without service, you may notice further reductions in your vehicle's maximum charge level and range.

Troubleshooting 213



For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 162.

# BMS\_a067 High voltage battery performance limited OK to drive - Schedule service soon

#### What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected a condition internal to the high voltage battery that is limiting the battery's performance. Service is required to restore full performance.

Your vehicle's maximum range may be reduced, and your vehicle may take longer to charge than before. Maximum charge rate varies, as always, based on location, power source, and charging equipment.

#### What to do:

Your vehicle is OK to drive.

It is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest convenience. Without service, your vehicle may continue to show further reductions in maximum range and charging performance and may also begin to show reduced power and acceleration when driving.

While this alert remains present, keep your vehicle charged to 30% capacity or higher to avoid any discrepancy between the estimated range displayed on your vehicle's touchscreen and the actual high voltage battery charge level.

For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 162.

# BMS\_a068 High voltage battery requires service Acceleration and charging performance reduced

#### What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected a condition internal to the high voltage battery that is limiting the battery's performance.

You may notice that your vehicle's top speed is reduced and it responds slower than previously to acceleration requests.

Your vehicle's maximum range may be reduced, and your vehicle may take longer to charge than before. Maximum charge rate varies, as always, based on location, power source, and charging equipment.

Service is required to restore full performance.

#### What to do:

Your vehicle is OK to drive.

It is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest opportunity. Without service, your vehicle may continue to show reduced power, acceleration, range, and charging performance.

While this alert remains present, keep your vehicle charged to 30% capacity or higher to avoid any discrepancy between the estimated range displayed on your vehicle's touchscreen and the actual high voltage battery charge

For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 162.



# BMS\_a069 Battery charge level low Charge now

#### What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected that the high voltage battery does not have enough energy remaining to support driving. This alert is usually present because your vehicle's high voltage battery charge level has been reduced through normal operation.

Your vehicle will be unable to drive or continue driving until charged.

If this alert is present while you are driving, your vehicle needs to shut down. A separate vehicle alert should be present to indicate this condition. It is also possible your vehicle may shut down unexpectedly.

If this alert is present when your vehicle is parked, you may be unable to drive.

### What to do:

Charge your vehicle immediately. Charging your vehicle should restore your vehicle's ability to drive.

If this alert occurs during subsequent drives, despite a displayed battery charge level of 5% or higher, schedule service at your earliest convenience.

For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 162.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 164.

# CC\_a001 Unable to charge - Insufficient grounding Proper wiring or outlet grounding must be verified

### What this alert means:

No ground connection detected in the Wall Connector.

### What to do:

Have the Wall Connector inspected by an electrician to make sure it is properly grounded. Your electrician should ensure there is proper grounding at your circuit breaker or power distribution box and also ensure that appropriate connections are made to the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a002 Unable to charge - Insufficient grounding Disconnect and retry or use different equipment

### What this alert means:

Ground fault. Current is leaking through an unsafe path. Possible Line to ground or Neutral to ground fault.

### What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle. If the issue persists, consult your electrician or contact Tesla.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.



### CC\_a003

### Unable to charge - Wall Connector GFCI tripped Disconnect and retry or use different equipment

#### What this alert means:

Ground fault. Current is leaking through an unsafe path. Possible Line to ground or Neutral to ground fault.

#### What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle. If the issue persists, consult your electrician or contact Tesla.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a004 Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue Wall Connector needs service

#### What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

- 1. Contactor not working
- 2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
- 3. Thermal sensor disconnected
- 4. Other hardware component issues

### What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

- 1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.
- 2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
- 4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

### CC\_a005

### Unable to charge - Wall Connector GFCI tripped Disconnect and retry or use different equipment

### What this alert means:

Ground fault. Current is leaking through an unsafe path. Possible Line to ground or Neutral to ground fault.

### What to do:



Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle. If the issue persists, consult your electrician or contact Tesla.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a006 Unable to charge - Wall Connector overcurrent Disconnect and retry or use different equipment

### What this alert means:

Over current protection.

#### What to do:

Reduce the vehicle's charge current setting. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a007 Unable to charge - Input voltage too high Voltage must be within Wall Connector rating

#### What this alert means:

Over or under voltage protection.

### What to do:

Consult your electrician to ensure appropriate voltage on the circuit breaker that services the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a008 Unable to charge - Input voltage too low Voltage must be within Wall Connector rating

### What this alert means:

Over or under voltage protection.

### What to do:

Consult your electrician to ensure appropriate voltage on the circuit breaker that services the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a009 Unable to charge - Input wired incorrectly Input wiring to Wall Connector must be corrected

### What this alert means:

Input miswired: possibly Line and Neutral are swapped.

### What to do:



The wiring between the wall power and the Wall Connector has been incorrectly installed. Consult your electrician.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

### CC\_a010 Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue Wall Connector needs service

#### What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

- 1. Contactor not working
- 2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
- 3. Thermal sensor disconnected
- 4. Other hardware component issues

### What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

- 1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.
- 2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
- 4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a011 Unable to charge - Wall Connector too hot Let Wall Connector cool and try again

#### What this alert means:

Over temperature protection (latchoff).

### What to do:

Make sure the Wall Connector is not covered by anything and that there is no heat source nearby. If the problem persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

### CC\_a012

### Unable to charge - Wall connection too hot Outlet or Wall Connector wiring must be checked

High temperature detected by Wall Connector alerts indicate the building connection to the Wall Connector is getting too warm, so charging has stopped to protect the wiring and Wall Connector.



This is not typically an issue with your vehicle or your Wall Connector, but rather an issue with the building wiring. This may be caused by a loose building wiring connection to the Wall Connector and can be fixed quickly by an electrician.

To regain normal charge operation, try the following steps.

If the Wall Connector is plugged into a wall outlet, make sure:

- The plug is fully inserted into the receptacle / outlet
- The plug / outlet area is not blocked or covered by anything
- There is no heat source nearby

If the issue persists or the Wall Connector is hard-wired, contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to the Wall Connector. They should make sure that all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the installation guide for the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a013 Unable to charge - Charge handle too hot Check charge handle or charge port for debris

### What this alert means:

Over temperature protection (latchoff).

### What to do:

Make sure the connector is fully inserted into the charge inlet in the vehicle's charging port, is not covered by anything, and there is no heat source nearby. If the issue persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

## CC\_a014 Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue Wall Connector needs service

### What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

- 1. Contactor not working
- 2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
- 3. Thermal sensor disconnected
- 4. Other hardware component issues

#### What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

- 1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.
- 2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.



- 4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a015 Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue Insert charge handle fully into charge port

#### What this alert means:

A communication error occurred between the Wall Connector and the vehicle.

### What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

- 1. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 2. If the issue persists and other charging equipment is available, plug the vehicle into another Wall Connector or a Mobile Connector to determine if the vehicle is able to communicate with other charging equipment.
- 3. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a016 Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue Insert charge handle fully into charge port

### What this alert means:

A communication error occurred between the Wall Connector and the vehicle.

### What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

- 1. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 2. If the issue persists and other charging equipment is available, plug the vehicle into another Wall Connector or a Mobile Connector to determine if the vehicle is able to communicate with other charging equipment.
- 3. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a017 Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue Insert charge handle fully into charge port

### What this alert means:

A communication error occurred between the Wall Connector and the vehicle.

### What to do:



Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

- 1. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 2. If the issue persists and other charging equipment is available, plug the vehicle into another Wall Connector or a Mobile Connector to determine if the vehicle is able to communicate with other charging equipment.
- 3. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a018 Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue Insert charge handle fully into charge port

#### What this alert means:

A communication error occurred between the Wall Connector and the vehicle.

### What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

- 1. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 2. If the issue persists and other charging equipment is available, plug the vehicle into another Wall Connector or a Mobile Connector to determine if the vehicle is able to communicate with other charging equipment.
- 3. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a019 Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue Insert charge handle fully into charge port

### What this alert means:

A communication error occurred between the Wall Connector and the vehicle.

### What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

- 1. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 2. If the issue persists and other charging equipment is available, plug the vehicle into another Wall Connector or a Mobile Connector to determine if the vehicle is able to communicate with other charging equipment.
- 3. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a020 Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue Wall Connector needs service

### What this alert means:



Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

- 1. Contactor not working
- 2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
- 3. Thermal sensor disconnected
- 4. Other hardware component issues

### What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

- 1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.
- 2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
- 4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

### CC a021

### Unable to charge - No primary Wall Connector Check that primary unit is powered and available

### What this alert means:

Load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) network: Need one (and only one) Wall Connector set as primary.

### What to do:

Only one Wall Connector can be set to a primary configuration. Have your electrician confirm:

- 1. Only one of the Wall Connectors is set as primary.
- 2. All other Wall Connectors linked to the primary unit are set to paired position (position F).

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

### CC\_a022

### Unable to charge - More than 1 primary unit Ensure only 1 Wall Connector is set as primary

### What this alert means:

Load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) network: Need one (and only one) Wall Connector set as primary.

### What to do:

Only one Wall Connector can be set to a primary configuration. Have your electrician confirm:

- 1. Only one of the Wall Connectors is set as primary.
- 2. All other Wall Connectors linked to the primary unit are set to paired position (position F).

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.



### CC\_a023

### Unable to charge - Too many Wall Connectors Ensure no more than 3 units paired with primary

#### What this alert means:

Load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) network: More than three Wall Connectors are paired with the same primary unit.

#### What to do:

Consult your electrician to have one or more paired Wall Connectors moved to a different circuit and disconnected (unpaired) from this load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) network.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

### CC a024

### Unable to charge - Low Wall Connector current Primary unit current setting must be increased

#### What this alert means:

Incorrect rotary switch setting.

### What to do:

Have your electrician adjust the Wall Connector's internal rotary switch to a valid operating current setting. They should first make sure there is no power to the Wall Connector. The correlation between switch setting and current should be printed on the inside of the Wall Connector. Your electrician should also refer to the Set the Operating Current section in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.

If the Wall Connector is set up for load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) and paired with other Wall Connectors, the rotary switch of the primary unit must be set to an operating current setting that allows each paired Wall Connector to receive at least 6A of charge current.

Example: Three Wall Connectors are paired for load sharing. The primary unit needs to be set to a current of at least 3 \* 6A = 18A or greater.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

### CC\_a025

### Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue Wall Connector needs service

#### What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

- 1. Contactor not working
- 2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
- 3. Thermal sensor disconnected
- 4. Other hardware component issues

#### What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.



- 2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
- 4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

## CC\_a026 Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue Wall Connector needs service

### What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

- 1. Contactor not working
- 2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
- 3. Thermal sensor disconnected
- 4. Other hardware component issues

### What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

- 1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.
- 2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
- 4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

## CC\_a027 Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue Wall Connector needs service

### What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

- 1. Contactor not working
- 2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
- 3. Thermal sensor disconnected
- 4. Other hardware component issues

### What to do:



An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

- 1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.
- 2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
- 4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CC\_a028 Unable to charge - Incorrect switch setting Wall Connector rotary switch must be adjusted

### What this alert means:

Incorrect rotary switch setting.

#### What to do:

Have your electrician adjust the Wall Connector's internal rotary switch to a valid operating current setting. They should first make sure there is no power to the Wall Connector. The correlation between switch setting and current should be printed on the inside of the Wall Connector. Your electrician should also refer to the Set the Operating Current section in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.

If the Wall Connector is set up for load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) and paired with other Wall Connectors, the rotary switch of the primary unit must be set to an operating current setting that allows each paired Wall Connector to receive at least 6A of charge current.

Example: Three Wall Connectors are paired for load sharing. The primary unit needs to be set to a current of at least 3 \* 6A = 18A or greater.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

### CC\_a029 Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue Insert charge handle fully into charge port

#### What this alert means:

A communication error occurred between the Wall Connector and the vehicle.

### What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

- 1. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
- 2. If the issue persists and other charging equipment is available, plug the vehicle into another Wall Connector or a Mobile Connector to determine if the vehicle is able to communicate with other charging equipment.
- 3. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.



### CC a030

### Unable to charge - Primary / paired unit mismatch Wall Connector current ratings must match

#### What this alert means:

Load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) network: The paired Wall Connectors have different maximum current

#### What to do:

Only Wall Connectors with the same maximum current capabilities can be paired in a load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) network. Have your electrician inspect the type labels on the Wall Connectors and make sure the current capabilities match. It is further recommended that your electrician only pair Wall Connectors with the same part number, as an easy way to make sure paired units are compatible.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

### CC\_a041

### Charge rate reduced - Wall connection hot Outlet or Wall Connector wiring must be checked

### What this alert means:

High temperature detected by Wall Connector alerts indicate the building connection to the Wall Connector is getting too warm, so charging has been slowed to protect the wiring and Wall Connector.

This is not typically an issue with your vehicle or your Wall Connector, but rather an issue with the building wiring. This may be caused by a loose building wiring connection to the Wall Connector and can be fixed quickly by an electrician.

### What to do:

Contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to the Wall Connector. They should make sure that all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the installation guide for the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

### CC a043

### Wall Connector configuration must be completed Refer to Installation Guide to enable charging

### What this alert means:

Wall Connector configuration is incomplete.

#### What to do:

The Wall Connector needs to be commissioned to appropriately configure the circuit breaker size and protective earth connection type.

For more information, refer to Commissioning Procedure in the Wall Connector Installation Manual. If the issue persists, contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to the Wall Connector. They should make sure the power output and grounding connections are properly configured according to the installation guide for the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.



## CP\_a004 Charging equipment not recognized Try again or try different equipment

#### What this alert means:

The charge port is unable to detect whether a charge cable is inserted, or the type of charge cable connected.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

#### What to do:

If this alert appears while a charge cable **is** connected, determine whether the issue is caused by the charging equipment or the vehicle. Try charging the vehicle using different external charging equipment (including charge cable, charging station, or charging stall).

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

If this alert appears while a charge cable is **not** connected or if the issue is suspected to be with the vehicle, inspect the charge port inlet and the charge cable connector for any obstructions, such as debris, moisture, and/or foreign objects. Make sure any charge port inlet obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the cable into the charge port.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 164.

# CP\_a010 Charging equipment communication error Try again or try different equipment

#### What this alert means:

Your vehicle is unable to charge because it cannot communicate effectively with the external charging equipment. It cannot sense a valid control pilot signal coming from the charging equipment.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

### What to do:

First, confirm the lack of effective communication is caused by the external charging equipment rather than an issue with your vehicle. This is usually the case.

Try charging the vehicle using different external charging equipment (including charge cable, charging station, or charging stall).

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

If the issue is suspected to be with the vehicle, inspect the charge port inlet and the charge cable connector for any obstructions, such as debris, moisture, and/or foreign objects. Make sure any charge port inlet obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the cable into the charge port.



You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 164.

# CP\_a043 Charge port door sensor fault Charge port may not operate as expected

#### What this alert means:

One of the charge port door sensors is not functioning normally. When this occurs, the charge port may be unable to accurately sense the charge port door position and the charge port may not operate as expected.

- The charge port latch may intermittently remain engaged when the charge port door is opened.
- The charge port light may illuminate only intermittently when the charge port door is opened.

#### What to do:

Try closing the charge port door and then opening it again.

For more information, see Opening the Charge Port on page 164.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 164.

# CP\_a046 Charging equipment communication lost Check power source and charging equipment

### What this alert means:

Charging stopped because communication between the vehicle and the external charging equipment was interrupted.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

### What to do:

Confirm whether the external charging equipment is powered by looking for any status lights, displays, or other indicators on the equipment.

If the equipment is **not** powered, try to restore the external charging equipment's power source.

- If attempting to charge at a public station and power is unable to be restored, contact the station operator.
- If attempting to charge at a private station (for example: charging at home) and power is unable to be restored, contact an electrician.

If the equipment is powered, try charging the vehicle using different external charging equipment.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.



You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

# CP\_a051 Charge port may not open when pressed Use another method to open the charge port

### What this alert means:

One of the charge port door sensors is not communicating properly. The charge port may not recognize the request to open when the charge port door is pressed.

#### What to do:

You can still use all other usual methods to open the charge port door:

- · Use the vehicle touchscreen.
- Use the Tesla Mobile App.
- With your vehicle unlocked, press the charge handle button on any Tesla charge cable, including a Wall Connector, Mobile Connector, or Supercharger.
- Hold and press the trunk button on your key fob.

For more information, see Opening the Charge Port on page 164.

# CP\_a053 Unable to charge - Charge station not powered Check power source or try a different station

### What this alert means:

Charging cannot begin because the charging equipment is not ready. A charge handle is detected, but the charging station is not communicating with the vehicle. This issue could occur because:

- The charging station is not powered.
- The control pilot signal between the charging station and the vehicle is interrupted.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

#### What to do:

Try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment or at a different charging station.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

If using a Mobile Connector or Wall Connector, first check the status lights on the front. If no status lights are visible, check the power source and contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to the wall outlet or the Wall Connector to confirm that all wires are properly connected and torqued.

If using other external charging equipment, consult the product's owner's manual to learn how to confirm that the station is powered. Contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring and charging equipment as necessary.



For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

# CP\_a054 Charge port latch not engaged Fully insert charge cable or check for obstruction

### What this alert means:

The charge port latch is unable to latch the charge cable in the charge port inlet. If the latch is not engaged, AC charging (for example, charging with a Mobile Connector or Wall Connector) will be limited to 16A and DC Fast Charging / Supercharging will be unavailable.

The charge port light will pulse amber if this alert appears during AC charging and will be solid amber if this alert appears when attempting to DC Fast Charge / Supercharge.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

### What to do:

Try re-inserting the charge cable fully into the charge port inlet.

If your vehicle begins charging and the charge port light pulses green, the charge cable may not have been fully inserted before. AC charging should no longer be limited, and DC Fast Charging / Supercharging should be available.

If charging is still limited or the vehicle will not charge at all, inspect the charge port inlet and the charge cable connector for any obstructions, such as debris, moisture, and/or foreign objects. Make sure any charge port inlet obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the cable into the charge port.

If charging is still limited or the vehicle will not charge at all, make sure the charge port latch manual release cable (located on the left-hand side in the trunk) has not been pulled. Make sure the handle (usually ring-shaped or a strap) for the manual release cable is free of obstructions and that nothing is attached to it (like a cargo net or umbrella). For more information on the charge port latch manual release, see Manually Releasing Charge Cable on page 168.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 164.

### **CP a055**

### Charging equipment communication lost Check power source and charging equipment

### What this alert means:

Charging stopped because communication between the vehicle and the external charging equipment was interrupted.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.



### What to do:

Confirm whether the external charging equipment is powered by looking for any status lights, displays, or other indicators on the equipment. For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

If the equipment is **not** powered, try to restore the external charging equipment's power source.

- If attempting to charge at a public station and power is unable to be restored, contact the station operator.
- If attempting to charge at a private station (for example: charging at home) and power is unable to be restored, contact an electrician.

If the equipment is powered, try charging the vehicle using different external charging equipment.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

### CP\_a056

### Charging stopped - Charge cable disconnected Close charge port - Press brake pedal and retry

### What this alert means:

Charging has stopped because your vehicle has detected that the connection between the charge port and charge cable has been unexpectedly interrupted.

### What to do:

Before disconnecting a charge cable, make sure you first stop charging.

With some external charging equipment, charging may be stopped by pressing the button on the charge handle.

You can also stop charging from your vehicle touchscreen, your Tesla Mobile App, or the charging station.

For more information, see Stopping Charging on page 165.

# CP\_a058 Unable to AC charge - Unplug and retry Or try DC Fast Charging / Supercharging

### What this alert means:

Your vehicle is unable to AC charge because it has detected one of the following conditions and has tried to charge too many times without success:

- The charge port is unable to detect whether a charge cable is inserted or detect the type of charge cable connected.
- Your vehicle is unable to sense a valid pilot control signal coming from the charging station, so it cannot communicate effectively with the external charging equipment.
- Communication between your vehicle and the external charging equipment has been interrupted.
- The external charging equipment has reported an error that prevents your vehicle from charging.

When this alert is present, there will always be at least one other alert present that identifies a more specific condition.



### What to do:

For more information and troubleshooting suggestions, check in your vehicle touchscreen under **Controls > Service** > **Notifications** for other recent alerts that involve charging.

# CP\_a066 Charging equipment not ready See equipment instructions to start charging

### What this alert means:

Charging cannot begin because the charging station is communicating to your vehicle that either the external charging equipment is not ready or charging is not authorized. The control pilot signal that communicates between the charging station and your vehicle indicates that your vehicle is not allowed to start charging.

This could occur because:

- The charging station is actively delaying charging. For example, this can happen because the station has a scheduled charging feature activated.
- The charging station requires further activation before the charge session can begin. Some additional
  authentication may be needed before the station starts charging your vehicle, such as a charging card, a mobile
  app, or a credit card.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

#### What to do:

Check the charging station for any instructions that explain the steps necessary to enable charging. For example, look for a touchscreen terminal, LED status indicators, printed instructions, or a payment interface that might provide guidance. If you cannot enable charging on the current charging station, try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment or at a different charging station.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 164.

# CP\_a078 Cable blocked - Charge port latch may be frozen Try using Defrost Car button in Mobile App

### What this alert means:

The charge port latch cannot unlatch the charge cable, and cold ambient temperature is detected.

#### What to do:

To remove any strain on the cable, re-insert the charge cable fully into the charge port inlet. Try again to unlatch the charge cable.

If the charge cable still cannot be removed, the charge port latch may be frozen.



To help thaw any ice on the charge port latch, press the Defrost Car button in your Tesla Mobile App to defrost your vehicle for approximately 30 to 45 minutes.

**NOTE:** Be sure to use Defrost Car in your Mobile App to defrost your vehicle. Adjusting the climate control settings in your vehicle's touchscreen is not as effective.

If the charge cable still cannot be removed, try the charge port manual release cable in your vehicle's trunk.

- 1. Make sure your vehicle is not actively charging.
  - Press the charging icon in the bottom menu area of your vehicle touchscreen to display the charging screen.
  - If necessary, press Stop Charging.
- 2. Open the rear trunk.
- 3. Pull the charge port release cable downwards to unlatch the charge cable.
  - Note: The release cable is located on the left hand side of the rear trunk. It may be recessed within an opening
    of the trunk interior trim.
- 4. Pull the charge cable from the charge port.

For more information on the charge port latch manual release, see Manually Releasing Charge Cable on page 168.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 164.

# CP\_a079 Charge rate reduced - Charge port may be frozen Try using Defrost Car button in Mobile App

### What this alert means:

The charge port latch is unable to secure the charge cable in the charge port inlet, and cold ambient temperature is detected. If the latch is not engaged, AC charging (for example, charging with a Mobile Connector or Wall Connector) will be limited to 16A and DC Fast Charging / Supercharging will be unavailable.

The charge port light will pulse amber if this alert appears during AC charging and will be solid amber if this alert appears when attempting to DC Fast Charge / Supercharge.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

### What to do:

Try re-inserting the charge cable fully into the charge port inlet. If your vehicle begins charging and the charge port light pulses green, the charge cable may not have been fully inserted before. AC charging should no longer be limited, and DC Fast Charging / Supercharging should be available.

If charging is still limited or the vehicle will not charge at all, make sure the charge port latch manual release cable (located on the left-hand side in the trunk) has not been pulled. Make sure the handle (usually ring-shaped or a strap) for the manual release cable is free of obstructions and that nothing is attached to it (like a cargo net or umbrella). For more information on the charge port latch manual release, see Manually Releasing Charge Cable on page 168.

If charging is still limited or the vehicle will not charge at all, inspect the charge port inlet and the charge cable connector for any obstructions, such as debris, moisture, and/or foreign objects. Make sure any charge port inlet obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the cable into the charge port.

If you have checked for and cleared any debris or foreign objects, but charging is still limited or your vehicle will not charge at all, the charge port latch may be frozen. To help thaw any ice on the charge port latch, press the Defrost Car button in your Tesla Mobile App to defrost your vehicle for approximately 30 to 45 minutes.

**NOTE:** Be sure to use Defrost Car in your Mobile App to defrost your vehicle. Adjusting the climate control settings in your vehicle's touchscreen is not as effective.



If the alert remains present, limited AC charging should still be available.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 164.

# CP\_a101 Charge rate reduced - Wall connection hot Outlet or Wall Connector wiring must be checked

### What this alert means:

High temperature detected by Wall Connector alerts indicate the building connection to the Wall Connector is getting too warm, so charging has been slowed to protect the wiring and Wall Connector.

This is not typically an issue with your vehicle or your Wall Connector, but rather an issue with the building wiring. This may be caused by a loose building wiring connection to the Wall Connector and can be fixed quickly by an electrician.

#### What to do:

Contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to the Wall Connector. They should make sure that all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the installation guide for the Wall Connector.

Wall Connector installation guides can be found here.

# CP\_a102 Unable to charge - Wall connection too hot Outlet or Wall Connector wiring must be checked

### What this alert means:

High temperature detected by Wall Connector alerts indicate the building connection to the Wall Connector is getting too warm, so charging has been slowed to protect the wiring and Wall Connector.

This is not typically an issue with your vehicle or your Wall Connector, but rather an issue with the building wiring. This may be caused by a loose building wiring connection to the Wall Connector and can be fixed quickly by an electrician.

### What to do:

Contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to the Wall Connector. They should make sure that all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the installation guide for the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

# CP\_a143 Charging adapter has electric arc flash hazard Use different charging equipment

### What this alert means:

Charging is unavailable because your vehicle has detected an electric arc flash hazard in the third-party charging adapter used to connect a Combined Charging System (CCS) charge handle to your vehicle's charge port.

An electric arc flash can occur if you attempt to unplug **while actively charging with the third-party charging adapter**, and an electric arc flash can cause serious bodily injury and/or property damage.

### What to do:

Follow the steps below to mitigate this risk:



- Make sure charging is completely stopped.
  - 1. Use your vehicle touchscreen to confirm charging has stopped, or to stop charging if necessary.
  - 2. Use the charging station display and controls to confirm charging has stopped, or to end any active charging session.
- Make sure no flashing green or blue light (LED) is visible on your vehicle's charge port.
- Unplug the charging adapter from your vehicle's charge port.
- Confirm again that the charging station indicates no active charging session.
- Unplug the charging adapter from the charge handle.

Use different charging equipment to charge your vehicle. For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 164.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

### **CP a151**

### Charge port error detected - Service is required AC charging may not function / OK to Supercharge

#### What this alert means:

Your vehicle's charge port requires service. The charge port is unable to establish a valid control pilot signal and communicate effectively with some AC charging equipment and power sources.

While this alert remains present, AC charging and DC Fast Charging with non-Tesla charging stations may be limited or unavailable.

### What to do:

It is recommended that you schedule service to have your vehicle's charge port inspected at your earliest convenient opportunity.

In the meantime, Supercharging should continue to be available. Supercharging locations can be displayed through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

AC charging may also be available using a Gen 2 Mobile Connector or Gen 3 Wall Connector. However, it is recommended that you make sure your vehicle's charge port can communicate with your Tesla charging product. Try charging with your Gen 2 Mobile Connector or Gen 3 Wall Connector, and confirm your vehicle is charging as expected, before relying on it.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 164.

### DI\_a138

### Front motor disabled - OK to drive Vehicle power may be limited

#### What this alert means:

Your vehicle's front motor is unavailable. Power, speed, and acceleration may be reduced as your vehicle uses the rear motor(s) to continue driving.

### What to do:

Continue to your destination. Your vehicle is OK to drive.



This alert may be caused by a temporary condition that will be resolved automatically. If this alert clears during your current drive, or is no longer present when you start your next drive, it was likely caused by a temporary condition. No action is required.

This alert may also indicate a condition requiring front motor inspection and service. If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, it is recommended that you schedule service. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

# DI\_a166 Vehicle automatically parked to prevent rollaway Fasten seatbelt and close door to stay in gear

### What this alert means:

Your vehicle has automatically shifted into Park (P) because it determined the driver was leaving or no longer present. This is expected vehicle behavior under various circumstances.

Your vehicle will automatically shift into Park if all of these conditions are true:

- Autopark is not active
- Your vehicle is traveling slower than 1.4 mph (2.25 km/h) in Drive or Reverse
- The last driver activity was detected more than 2 seconds ago. Driver activity includes:
  - Pressing the brake and/or accelerator pedal
  - Manually steering the vehicle.

And at least two of these conditions are true:

- 1. Driver seatbelt is detected as unbuckled.
- 2. Driver is not detected as present.
- 3. Driver door is detected as open.

NOTE: Your vehicle will also automatically shift into Park when a charge cable is connected to the charge port.

#### What to do:

For more information on automatic shifting into Park, see Park on page 55.

### DI\_a175 Cruise control unavailable

### What this alert means:

Cruise Control, including Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, is currently unavailable.

Cruise Control might be unavailable because:

- The driver canceled the request.
- The driver unbuckled their seatbelt.
- The front trunk, trunk, or a door is open.
- The vehicle is traveling below the Cruise Control minimum speed of 18 mph (30 km/h).
- There is an environmental condition, such as limited visibility.
- · Valet mode is active.

### What to do:

Take control and drive your vehicle manually.



When any condition preventing Cruise Control activation is no longer present, Cruise Control should be available. If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

For more information, see Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on page 86.

### DI\_a184 Autopark canceled Take control

### What this alert means:

Autopark has been canceled.

Autopark might have been canceled because:

- The driver pressed the Cancel button on the touchscreen.
- The driver used the gear stalk or moved the steering wheel.
- The driver pressed the acclerator pedal, pressed the brake pedal, or opened a door.
- There is a steep slope / grade.
- There is a weather condition affecting visibility.
- The curb cannot be detected.
- A trailer is attached to the vehicle.

#### What to do:

Park, or finish parking, your vehicle manually. Once you have finished parking, apply the brakes and shift into Park. Your vehicle will otherwise remain free-rolling.

Autopark should be available again during your next drive.

For more information, see To Cancel Parking on page 107 and Limitations on page 107.

### DI\_a185 Autopark Aborted

### What this alert means:

Autopark has aborted and the Electronic Parking Brake has been applied.

Autopark might have been canceled because:

- The driver pressed the Cancel button on the touchscreen.
- The driver used the gear stalk or moved the steering wheel.
- The driver pressed the acclerator pedal, pressed the brake pedal, or opened a door.
- There is a steep slope / grade.
- There is a weather condition affecting visibility.
- The curb cannot be detected.
- A trailer is attached to the vehicle.

### What to do:

Park, or finish parking, your vehicle manually.

Autopark should be available again during your next drive.



For more information, see To Cancel Parking on page 107 and Limitations on page 107.

# DI\_a190 Rear tire tread depth low - Schedule service Inspect tires for rotation/replacement

### What this alert means:

NOTE: This alert does NOT indicate that there is a flat tire.

Your vehicle has detected that the rear tires have experienced more wear over time than the front tires, exceeding the recommended difference.

#### What to do:

It is recommended that the tread depth on all tires be inspected. As your tires wear during normal driving, the rear tires generally wear more quickly than the front tires.

Tire rotation is important to balance tire wear evenly across all tires. When staggered tires (different front and rear tire sizes) are installed, regularly rotating the front and rear tires between the left and right sides of your vehicle will still make your tires wear more evenly and extend their life.

Failure to rotate tires as recommended poses a risk of hydroplaning and losing control of the vehicle on wet roads. Failure to rotate tires also decreases the life of your tires, requiring premature replacement.

It is recommended that you schedule service via your Tesla Mobile App or with an independent service provider to have your tires rotated when:

- The difference in tire tread depth between any front and rear tire exceeds 1.5mm
- Your vehicle has been driven for more than 6,250 miles (10,000 km) since the last rotation

Tires may need to be replaced if the rear tread depth is determined to be at an unsafe level and either of these conditions applies:

- A tire rotation is no longer adequate
- Staggered tires (different front and rear tire sizes) installed on your vehicle make front/rear tire rotation unavailable

Upon completion of tire inspection and any necessary tire service, update your vehicle's Tire Configuration on page 175 to optimize your vehicle settings to your tires, and clear the alert for at least 6,250 miles.

It is not recommended that you rely on this alert instead of routine checks of tire tread depth. This alert should only be present when your vehicle estimates the tires are far beyond the recommended service interval.

This alert is calibrated for Tesla tires and is not expected to work with tires of different types or sizes, including combinations of different tire brands or models. It may not display, or may display prematurely, on vehicles using tires not recommended by Tesla. For more information on recommended tires, see Wheels and Tires on page 199.

For more information on routine tire maintenance, see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 171.

### DI\_a245

### Vehicle Hold feature unavailable Keep brake pedal pressed while stopped

### What this alert means:

Vehicle Hold is currently unavailable due to system constraints. When stopping, use the brake pedal to bring your vehicle to a complete stop and keep your vehicle stationary.

### What to do:



Continue to your destination. Your vehicle is OK to drive.

If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

For more information, see Vehicle Hold on page 71.

## EPBL\_a195 / EPBR\_a195 Vehicle automatically parked to prevent rollaway Fasten seatbelt and close door to stay in gear

#### What this alert means:

Your vehicle has automatically shifted into Park (P) because it determined the driver was leaving or no longer present. This is expected vehicle behavior under various circumstances.

Your vehicle will automatically shift into Park if all of these conditions are true:

- Autopark is not active
- Your vehicle is traveling slower than 1.4 mph (2.25 km/h) in Drive or Reverse
- The last driver activity was detected more than 2 seconds ago. Driver activity includes:
  - Pressing the brake and/or accelerator pedal
  - Manually steering the vehicle.

And at least two of these conditions are true:

- 1. Driver seatbelt is detected as unbuckled.
- 2. Driver is not detected as present.
- 3. Driver door is detected as open.

NOTE: Your vehicle will also automatically shift into Park when a charge cable is connected to the charge port.

### What to do:

For more information on automatic shifting into Park, see Park on page 55.

# ESP\_a118 Assist for low brake performance activated To stop, keep brake pedal firmly pressed

### What this alert means:

Hydraulic Fade Compensation is active. This brake assist function activates temporarily to make sure you have full braking capability in conditions where reduced braking performance is detected by your vehicle.

When this assist function activates, you may feel the brake pedal pull away from your foot and notice a strong increase in brake pressure. You may also hear a pumping sound coming from the brake hydraulic unit at the front of the vehicle. This will usually last for a few seconds, depending on road surface and vehicle speed. This is completely normal and does not indicate any issue with your vehicle.

#### What to do:

Continue to press the brake pedal as you normally would, and do not "pump" (repeatedly press and release) the pedal as this will interrupt the function.

This alert will clear when your vehicle comes to a stop or you are no longer pressing the brake pedal. It may still be displayed for up to 5 seconds afterward.



Reduced braking performance is usually temporary, and can occur for a number of reasons including high brake temperatures after heavy brake use, or driving in extremely cold or wet conditions. It can also indicate that your brake pads or rotors have worn to the point that normal replacement is needed.

If you continue to experience reduced braking performance which does not improve over time, please contact Tesla service at your convenience for a brake inspection.

For more information, see Hydraulic Fade Compensation on page 65.

# PCS\_a016 Cannot charge - Poor grid power quality possible Retry / Try other charge location or Supercharging

### What this alert means:

Charging has stopped due to a condition that prevents your vehicle from charging with AC power. DC fast charging / Supercharging should still function as expected.

This may be due to power supply disturbances caused by the external charging equipment or by the electrical power grid. In some cases, this condition may be the result of using nearby electric devices that draw a lot of power.

If these possible causes can be ruled out, then a condition with your vehicle itself may also be affecting AC charging.

#### What to do:

If this alert is accompanied by another alert that specifies the condition affecting AC charging, start by investigating that alert.

Further troubleshooting tips based on equipment type:

- If using a Mobile Connector, try charging the vehicle with a different wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the original wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the Mobile Connector.
- If using a Wall Connector, try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment like a Mobile Connector powered by a separate wall outlet.
  - o If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the Wall Connector.

If the issue is with the original wall outlet or the Wall Connector, contact an electrician to inspect the wiring connection.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

If this alert persists when attempting to charge at multiple locations and with different charging equipment, it is recommended that you schedule service.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

# PCS\_a017 Charging stopped - Power lost while charging Check power source and charging equipment

#### What this alert means:

Power has been lost during charging. This could result from the charging equipment losing power from the source (for example, a wall outlet) or from an issue with the charging equipment.



### What to do:

This alert is often accompanied by other alerts that can help you identify and troubleshoot the issue. Start by investigating any other displayed alerts that relate to charging issues.

Alternatively, you can check Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights to confirm power to the device, and also refer to the product owner's manual for troubleshooting information based on blink codes. If using other (non-Tesla) external charging equipment, check for a display or other user interface that provides troubleshooting help.

If there is clearly no power to the charging equipment, check the circuit breaker for the wall outlet / Wall Connector to make sure it has not tripped.

Further troubleshooting tips based on equipment type:

- If using a Mobile Connector, try charging the vehicle with a different wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the original wall outlet.
  - o If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the Mobile Connector.
- If using a Wall Connector, try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment like a Mobile Connector powered by a separate wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the Wall Connector.

If the issue is with the original wall outlet or the Wall Connector, contact an electrician to inspect the wiring connection.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

### **PCS a019**

### Power grid or vehicle issue limiting AC charging Unplug and retry / Try different charging location

### What this alert means:

Charging speed has been reduced due to a condition that affects your vehicle's ability to charge with AC power. DC fast charging / Supercharging should still function as expected.

This may be due to power supply disturbances caused by the external charging equipment or by the electrical power grid. In some cases, this condition may be the result of using nearby electric devices that draw a lot of power.

If these possible causes can be ruled out, then a condition with your vehicle itself may also be affecting AC charging.

### What to do:

If this alert is accompanied by another alert that specifies the condition affecting AC charging, start by investigating that alert.

Further troubleshooting tips based on equipment type:

- If using a Mobile Connector, try charging the vehicle with a different wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the original wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the Mobile Connector.



- If using a Wall Connector, try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment like a Mobile Connector powered by a separate wall outlet.
  - o If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the Wall Connector.

If the issue is with the original wall outlet or the Wall Connector, contact an electrician to inspect the wiring connection.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

If this alert persists when attempting to charge at multiple locations and with different charging equipment, it is recommended that you schedule service.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

### PCS\_a032

### Poor electric grid power quality detected Try different charging station or location

### What this alert means:

Charging speed has been reduced or charging has been interrupted due to a condition that affects your vehicle's ability to charge with AC power. DC fast charging / Supercharging should still function as expected.

The onboard charger in your vehicle has detected power supply disturbances in the electrical power grid. These disturbances interfere with your vehicle's charging process.

Typical causes of these power supply disturbances include:

- Issues with the building wiring and/or the wall outlet.
- Issues with the external charging equipment.
- Other large electric devices, such as washing machines or air conditioning units, that temporarily draw a lot of power or otherwise disturb the electrical power grid.
- External conditions affecting the electrical power grid.

### What to do:

As this alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources, and it does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service, it is recommended that you:

- · Try charging with different wall outlets.
- Try charging again (disconnect and reconnect to retry) when other large electric devices are not drawing power.
- · Try charging with multiple, different types of charging equipment at different locations.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.



### PCS\_a052

### External charging equipment not providing power Check power source or try different equipment

#### What this alert means:

Charging cannot begin due to a condition that prevents your vehicle from charging with AC power. DC fast charging / Supercharging should still function as expected.

Your vehicle has requested AC power from the external charging equipment, but the onboard charger does not detect any supply voltage coming from the equipment.

This can sometimes be caused by a hardware issue specific to the external charging equipment, which prevents the charging equipment from switching power to the vehicle on or off when requested. It could also occur due to another condition affecting the external charging equipment, the power source it is connected to, or your vehicle itself

### What to do:

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

Try charging with multiple, different types of charging equipment.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

### PCS\_a053

### Charge rate reduced - Unexpected voltage drop Remove extension cords / Have wiring inspected

### What this alert means:

Charging speed has been reduced because the onboard charger in your vehicle has detected a large voltage drop during charging.

Likely causes of this issue include:

- Problems with the building wiring and/or the wall outlet.
- An extension cord or other wiring that cannot support the requested charge current.

This issue can also result from turning on electric devices that draw a lot of power from the same branch circuit while the vehicle is charging.

### What to do:

If this issue has occurred multiple times at your normal charging location, contact an electrician to inspect the electrical installation. They should check the following:

- · Any installed charging equipment and its connection to the building wiring.
- The building wiring, including any wall outlet used with a Mobile Connector.
- The electrical connection to the power utility line where it enters the building.

Discuss with the electrician whether the charge current on the vehicle should be lowered, or if the installation should be upgraded to support a higher charge current.



This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

# PCS\_a054 Charging stopped due to large voltage drop Remove extension cords / Have wiring inspected

#### What this alert means:

Charging has been interrupted because the onboard charger in your vehicle has detected an unusually large voltage drop.

Likely causes of this issue include:

- Problems with the building wiring and/or the wall outlet.
- An extension cord or other wiring that cannot support the requested charge current.

This issue can also result from turning on electric devices that draw a lot of power from the same branch circuit while the vehicle is charging.

#### What to do:

If this issue has occurred multiple times at your normal charging location, contact an electrician to inspect the electrical installation. They should check the following:

- · Any installed charging equipment and its connection to the building wiring.
- The building wiring, including any wall outlet used with a Mobile Connector.
- The electrical connection to the power utility line where it enters the building.

Discuss with the electrician whether the charge current on the vehicle should be lowered, or if the installation should be upgraded to support a higher charge current.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

# PCS\_a073 External charging equipment error detected Try different charging equipment

### What this alert means:

AC charging cannot begin due to a condition that prevents your vehicle from charging with AC power. DC fast charging / Supercharging should still function as expected.



Your vehicle's onboard charger is detecting input voltage at the charge port when no power has been requested from the external charging equipment, which indicates the external charging equipment is not functioning as expected.

This can sometimes be caused by a hardware issue specific to the external charging equipment, which prevents the charging equipment from switching power to the vehicle on or off when requested. It could also occur due to another condition affecting the external charging equipment, or a condition affecting your vehicle itself.

#### What to do:

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

Try charging with multiple, different types of charging equipment.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

# PCS\_a090 Charging slowed - Some AC phases not powered Check power source and charging equipment

#### What this alert means:

Charging speed has been reduced due to a condition that affects your vehicle's ability to charge with AC power. DC fast charging / Supercharging should still function as expected.

Your vehicle's onboard charger has detected that one or more power converters is not receiving the necessary AC input voltage. For example: during three-phase charging, one phase might be missing from the AC input power provided by the external source. This could occur due to a condition affecting the external charging equipment, the power source it is connected to, or your vehicle itself.

### What to do:

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

Try charging with multiple, different types of charging equipment.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

### UI\_a006 Service is required Schedule service now

### What this alert means:

This alert is set remotely by Tesla when a condition requiring service is detected on your vehicle.

This alert can be set due to various conditions. When you schedule service, more information should be available.

This alert can only be cleared by a service technician after your vehicle has been serviced.



### What to do:

As this alert can be present due to various conditions, it is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest convenience

# UI\_a137 Active service connection to vehicle Service performing remote diagnostics

### What this alert means:

A service technician is remotely logged into your vehicle for diagnosis or repair. You may notice some loss of Infotainment functionality while the connection persists, but this alert does not indicate an issue with your vehicle.

Your vehicle is OK to drive.

### What to do:

This alert should clear automatically after the technician completes vehicle diagnosis or repair. You may find it necessary to restart your touchscreen to restore full Infotainment functionality after the alert has cleared. For more information, see Restarting the Touchscreen in your vehicle's Do It Yourself Guide.

If this alert does not clear after 24 hours, it is recommended that you schedule service via your Tesla Mobile App or with an independent service provider. Please note that independent service provider options may vary, based on your vehicle configuration and your location.

# UMC\_a001 Unable to charge with Mobile Connector Inadequate outlet grounding - Try another outlet

### What this alert means:

The Mobile Connector has detected that the electrical outlet has insufficient grounding, likely caused by an inadequate or missing ground connection.

This does not indicate an issue with your Mobile Connector or vehicle, but instead points to an issue with the wall outlet / electrical installation the Mobile Connector is connected to.

### What to do:

Have the electrical installation inspected by an electrician. Your electrician should make sure there is proper grounding at your circuit breaker or power distribution box, and also make sure that appropriate connections are made to the outlet, before you attempt to plug in the Mobile Connector again.

If you need to charge in the meantime, try charging using a different outlet, at another location, or with another type of charging station.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

### UMC\_a002

### Unable to charge - Mobile Connector GFCI tripped Unplug charge handle from charge port and retry

### What this alert means:



The vehicle cannot charge because the ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) in the Mobile Connector has tripped.

Like the GFCI in a wall outlet, this feature is designed to stop the flow of electricity when there is a problem. It has interrupted charging to protect your vehicle and the charging equipment.

This could happen for many reasons. The problem could be in the charge cable, the charge handle, the charge port, or even an onboard vehicle component.

#### What to do:

Inspect the charge port and the charge handle for pooled water or unusual levels of moisture. If you find excessive moisture, wait and let both the inside area of the charge port and the exposed portion of the charge handle dry sufficiently before trying again.

Inspect the charge equipment for damage.

- If the cable is in any way damaged or deteriorated, do not use it. Try different charging equipment instead.
- If the cable is in good condition, try charging again with the same Mobile Connector.

If the issue persists and prevents charging, try charging with different charging equipment.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

# UMC\_a004 Unable to charge with Mobile Connector Voltage too high / Try a different wall outlet

#### What this alert means:

The vehicle cannot charge, or charging is interrupted, because either the Mobile Connector:

- Detects the wall outlet voltage is too high, or
- Detects an unexpected increase in supply voltage from the wall outlet.

#### What to do:

Try charging the vehicle with a different wall outlet. If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the original wall outlet. Contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to that outlet.

If the vehicle still does not charge when you try a different wall outlet, try charging at a different location.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.



# UMC\_a005 Unable to charge with Mobile Connector Voltage too low / Try a different wall outlet

#### What this alert means:

The vehicle cannot charge, or charging is interrupted, because either the Mobile Connector:

- Does not detect enough supply voltage from the wall outlet, or
- Detects an unexpected drop in supply voltage from the wall outlet.

### What to do:

Try charging the vehicle with a different wall outlet. If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the original wall outlet. Contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to that outlet.

If the vehicle still does not charge when you try a different wall outlet, try charging at a different location.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

## UMC\_a007 Mobile Connector control box temperature high Let Mobile Connector cool to resume charging

### What this alert means:

Charging has been interrupted because the Mobile Connector has detected a high temperature inside its control box housing.

### What to do:

Make sure the Mobile Connector is not covered by anything, and that there is no heat source nearby. If the problem persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), service is required.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

# UMC\_a008 Unable to charge - Wall plug temperature high Wall outlet and wiring inspection recommended

### What this alert means:

High temperature detected by Mobile Connector alerts indicate the outlet used to charge is becoming too warm, so charging has stopped to protect the outlet.



This does not indicate an issue with your Mobile Connector or vehicle, but instead points to an issue with the wall outlet / electrical installation the Mobile Connector is connected to.

A warm outlet may be caused by a plug that is not fully inserted, a loose building wiring connection to the outlet, or an outlet that is beginning to wear out.

#### What to do:

Make sure your adapter is fully plugged into the outlet. If charging speed does not return to normal, contact an electrician to inspect the outlet and building wiring connections to the outlet and complete any repairs needed.

If the outlet is worn, it should be replaced with a high-quality outlet. Consider upgrading to a Tesla Wall Connector for greater convenience and highest charging speed.

# UMC\_a009 Cannot charge - Charge handle temperature high Check charge handle or charge port for debris

### What this alert means:

Charging has been interrupted because the Mobile Connector has detected a high temperature in the charge handle that connects to your vehicle's charge port.

#### What to do:

Make sure the Mobile Connector is fully inserted into your vehicle's charge port inlet.

Inspect the charge port inlet and the Mobile Connector handle for any obstructions or moisture. Make sure any obstruction in the charge port or Mobile Connector handle has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the Mobile Connector handle into the charge port.

Also make sure the charge handle of the Mobile Connector is not covered by anything, and that there is no heat source nearby.

If the alert persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), and occurs during multiple charging attempts, this may indicate a condition affecting the Mobile Connector or your vehicle. It is recommended that you schedule service at your convenience.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

# UMC\_a010 Mobile Connector to adapter connection hot Let cool - Plug adapter fully into Mobile Connector

### What this alert means:

Charging has been interrupted because the Mobile Connector has detected a high temperature at the connection between the wall plug adapter and the control box.

### What to do:

Make sure the wall plug adapter is fully connected to the Mobile Connector control box.

Also make sure the wall plug adapter is not covered by anything, and that there is no heat source nearby.



After unplugging from the power source (wall outlet), inspect the wall plug adapter connection and the Mobile Connector control box connection for any obstructions or moisture. Make sure any obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the wall plug adapter into the Mobile Connector and then connecting to the power source (wall outlet).

Once the Mobile Connector control box temperature has decreased and any obstruction has been removed, the alert should clear and charging should possible.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

# UMC\_a011 Charging equipment communication error Try again or try different equipment

### What this alert means:

Your vehicle is unable to charge because it cannot communicate effectively with the Mobile Connector. The Mobile Connector cannot confirm via proximity detection that the charge handle is fully connected to your vehicle.

#### What to do:

First, confirm the lack of effective communication is caused by the Mobile Connector rather than an issue with your vehicle. This is usually the case.

To confirm this, try charging the vehicle using different external charging equipment.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the Mobile Connector.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

Inspect the charge port inlet and the Mobile Connector handle for any obstructions (use a flashlight as necessary). Make sure any obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the Mobile Connector handle into the charge port.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 164.

# UMC\_a012 Charging equipment communication error Try again or try different equipment

### What this alert means:

Your vehicle is unable to charge because it cannot communicate effectively with the Mobile Connector. The Mobile Connector detects that it cannot generate or maintain a valid control pilot signal.

### What to do:



First, confirm the lack of effective communication is caused by the Mobile Connector rather than an issue with your vehicle. This is usually the case.

To confirm this, try charging the vehicle using different external charging equipment.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the Mobile Connector.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

Inspect the charge port inlet and the Mobile Connector handle for any obstructions (use a flashlight as necessary). Make sure any obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the Mobile Connector handle into the charge port.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 164.

# UMC\_a013 Wall plug adapter error - Charge rate reduced Plug adapter fully into Mobile Connector and retry

#### What this alert means:

Your Mobile Connector is unable to communicate with the wall plug adapter. Because your Mobile Connector cannot monitor the wall plug adapter temperature, charge current is automatically reduced to 8A.

#### What to do:

- 1. Unplug your Mobile Connector, including the wall plug adapter, completely from the wall outlet.
- 2. Make sure the connection between the wall plug adapter and the main body of your Mobile Connector is secure.
  - a. Disconnect the wall plug adapter completely from the main body of your Mobile Connector.
  - b. Fully reinsert the wall plug adapter into the main body of your Mobile Connector by pushing it into the socket until it snaps into place.
- 3. Try charging again by plugging the Mobile Connector, including wall plug adapter, fully into the wall outlet.
- 4. If the alert persists, try using a different wall plug adapter (see steps above to make sure the adapter is fully connected to your Mobile Connector).
  - a. If the alert is no longer present, the issue is likely with the wall plug adapter you were using previously.
  - b. If the alert persists, the issue is likely with your Mobile Connector.

If needed, obtain another wall plug adapter or Mobile Connector.

In the meantime, you can continue to charge with the same equipment. The charge rate will be reduced, as charge current will be limited to 8A while this condition persists.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.



## UMC\_a014

## Wall plug adapter error - Charge rate reduced Plug adapter fully into Mobile Connector and retry

#### What this alert means:

Your Mobile Connector is unable to communicate with the wall plug adapter. Because your Mobile Connector cannot identify the type of wall outlet the wall plug adapter is connected to, charge current is automatically reduced to 8A.

#### What to do:

- 1. Unplug your Mobile Connector, including the wall plug adapter, completely from the wall outlet.
- 2. Make sure the connection between the wall plug adapter and the main body of your Mobile Connector is secure.
  - a. Disconnect the wall plug adapter completely from the main body of your Mobile Connector.
  - b. Fully reinsert the wall plug adapter into the main body of your Mobile Connector by pushing it into the socket until it snaps into place.
- 3. Try charging again by plugging the Mobile Connector, including wall plug adapter, fully into the wall outlet.
- 4. If the alert persists, try using a different wall plug adapter (see steps above to make sure the adapter is fully connected to your Mobile Connector).
  - a. If the alert is no longer present, the issue is likely with the wall plug adapter you were using previously.
  - b. If the alert persists, the issue is likely with your Mobile Connector.

If needed, obtain another wall plug adapter or Mobile Connector. In the meantime, you can continue to charge with the same equipment. The charge rate will be reduced, as charge current will be limited to 8A while this condition persists.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

### UMC\_a015

## Wall plug adapter error - Charge rate reduced Plug adapter fully into Mobile Connector and retry

#### What this alert means:

Your Mobile Connector is unable to communicate with the wall plug adapter. Because your Mobile Connector cannot identify the type of wall outlet the wall plug adapter is connected to, charge current is automatically reduced to 8A.

#### What to do:

- 1. Unplug your Mobile Connector, including the wall plug adapter, completely from the wall outlet.
- 2. Make sure the connection between the wall plug adapter and the main body of your Mobile Connector is secure.
  - a. Disconnect the wall plug adapter completely from the main body of your Mobile Connector.
  - b. Fully reinsert the wall plug adapter into the main body of your Mobile Connector by pushing it into the socket until it snaps into place.
- 3. Try charging again by plugging the Mobile Connector, including wall plug adapter, fully into the wall outlet.
- 4. If the alert persists, try using a different wall plug adapter (see steps above to make sure the adapter is fully connected to your Mobile Connector).
  - a. If the alert is no longer present, the issue is likely with the wall plug adapter you were using previously.
  - b. If the alert persists, the issue is likely with your Mobile Connector.



If needed, obtain another wall plug adapter or Mobile Connector. In the meantime, you can continue to charge with the same equipment. The charge rate will be reduced, as charge current will be limited to 8A while this condition persists.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

# UMC\_a016 Mobile Connector control box temperature high Maximum charge rate reduced

#### What this alert means:

Charge current has been temporarily reduced because the Mobile Connector has detected increased temperature inside its control box housing.

#### What to do:

Make sure the Mobile Connector is not covered by anything, and that there is no heat source nearby. If the problem persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), service is required.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

#### **UMC\_a017**

## Charge rate reduced - Wall plug temperature high Wall outlet and wiring inspection recommended

#### What this alert means:

High temperature detected by Mobile Connector alerts indicate the outlet used to charge is becoming too warm, so charging has been slowed to protect the outlet.

This is not typically an issue with your vehicle or your Mobile Connector, but rather an issue with the outlet. A warm outlet may be caused by a plug that is not fully inserted, a loose building wiring connection to the outlet, or an outlet that is beginning to wear out.

#### What to do:

Make sure your adapter is fully plugged into the outlet. If charging speed does not return to normal, contact an electrician to inspect the outlet and building wiring connections to the outlet and complete any repairs needed.

If the outlet is worn, it should be replaced with a high-quality outlet. Consider upgrading to a Tesla Wall Connector for greater convenience and highest charging speed.

#### UMC\_a018

## Charge rate reduced - Handle temperature high Check charge handle or charge port for debris

#### What this alert means:



Charge current has been temporarily reduced because the Mobile Connector has detected increased temperature in the charge handle that connects to your vehicle's charge port.

#### What to do:

Make sure the Mobile Connector is fully inserted into your vehicle's charge port inlet.

Inspect the charge port inlet and the Mobile Connector handle for any obstructions or moisture. Make sure any obstruction in the charge port or Mobile Connector handle has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the Mobile Connector handle into the charge port.

Also make sure the charge handle of the Mobile Connector is not covered by anything, and that there is no heat source nearby.

If the alert persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), and occurs during multiple charging attempts, this may indicate a condition affecting the Mobile Connector or your vehicle. It is recommended that you schedule service at your convenience.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

# UMC\_a019 Mobile Connector to adapter connection hot Maximum charge rate reduced

#### What this alert means:

Charge current has been reduced because the Mobile Connector has detected a high temperature at the connection between the wall plug adapter and the control box.

#### What to do:

Make sure the wall plug adapter is fully connected to the Mobile Connector control box.

After unplugging from the power source (wall outlet), inspect the wall plug adapter connection and the Mobile Connector control box connection for any obstructions or moisture.

It is recommended that any debris / foreign objects be removed. Make sure any obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the wall plug adapter into the Mobile Connector and then connecting to the power source (wall outlet).

Also make sure the wall plug adapter is not covered by anything, and that there is no heat source nearby. If the alert persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), and occurs during multiple charging attempts, this may indicate a condition affecting the Mobile Connector or your vehicle. It is recommended that you schedule service at your convenience.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 128 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

# VCFRONT\_a180 Electrical system power reduced Vehicle may shut down unexpectedly

#### What this alert means:



The electrical system cannot maintain the voltage required to support all vehicle features.

If this alert is present while you are driving, it is possible your vehicle will shut down unexpectedly.

If this alert is present when your vehicle is in Park or when it first wakes, it is possible your vehicle may not have adequate electrical power to start driving. A separate vehicle alert may be present to indicate that condition.

#### What to do:

It is recommended that you eliminate or reduce your use of any non-essential features. This can help your vehicle maintain adequate electrical power for essential functions.

If this alert remains active, schedule service immediately. Without service, your vehicle may shut down unexpectedly or may not restart.

## VCFRONT\_a182 Schedule service to replace low voltage battery Software will not update until battery is replaced

#### What this alert means:

The low voltage battery is showing degraded performance and needs to be replaced. Until the low voltage battery is replaced, vehicle software updates will not complete.

#### What to do:

It is recommended that you have the low voltage battery replaced at your earliest convenient opportunity.

You can schedule service via your Tesla Mobile App, or with an independent service provider that offers low voltage battery replacement for your vehicle. Please note that independent service provider options may vary, based on your vehicle configuration and your location.

If the low voltage battery does not have enough electrical power to turn on your vehicle or open the doors, follow the instructions in Jump Starting the Low Voltage Battery on page .

For more information on the battery system, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 162.

# VCFRONT\_a191 Electrical system power reduced Vehicle shutting down

#### What this alert means:

The low voltage battery cannot provide the electrical support necessary to drive or continue driving. Your vehicle is shutting down to preserve energy for essential functions other than driving.

Your vehicle cannot be driven or continue driving while this condition continues.

#### What to do:

If this alert is present while you are driving, your vehicle needs to come to a stop immediately. It is recommended that you:

- Pull over safely immediately
- Use your Mobile App to contact Tesla Roadside Assistance immediately, or seek other roadside assistance if preferred

If you do not pull over safely within a short time, your vehicle may shut down unexpectedly. It is also possible that your vehicle will not restart once parked.



When this alert is present, the electrical system cannot maintain the voltage required to support all vehicle features. Many vehicle functions may no longer work.

It is possible your vehicle may lose all electrical power. If this occurs, you can still use the manual door releases to exit the vehicle if necessary. For more information, see Opening Doors from the Interior on page 14.

This alert may be present due to various vehicle conditions. For more information and further recommended actions, check for other active vehicle alerts.

If this alert remains present, it is recommended that you schedule service immediately. Without service, your vehicle may not drive, may shut down unexpectedly, or may not restart.

# VCFRONT\_a192 Electrical system is unable to support all features Switching off features to conserve energy

#### What this alert means:

The electrical system cannot support all vehicle features. Your vehicle is shutting down nonessential features to preserve energy for essential functions.

If you are driving when this alert is present, it is possible your vehicle may shut down unexpectedly. It is also possible that your vehicle will not restart once parked.

Nonessential features may be unavailable, including seat heaters, cabin climate control, and in-vehicle entertainment. This is expected behavior intended to help your vehicle maintain adequate electrical power for essential functions, including the ability to operate headlights, windows and doors, hazard lights, and the front trunk (frunk).

It is possible your vehicle may lose all electrical power. If this occurs, you can still use the manual door releases to exit the vehicle if necessary. For more information, see Opening Doors from the Interior on page 14.

#### What to do:

This alert may be present due to various vehicle conditions. For more information and further recommended actions, check for other active vehicle alerts.

# VCFRONT\_a216 Vehicle may not restart - Service is required Electrical system issue detected

#### What this alert means:

An abnormally large and sustained power draw while driving or Supercharging / DC Fast Charging has made your vehicle's electrical system unable to support all features and functions.

Your vehicle will not restart until the electrical system has been serviced.

Cabin climate control and air vent positioning, powered trunk liftgate, and steering column adjustments may be limited or unavailable.

Other features and functions may also unavailable, or their performance may be affected. These include:

- · Powered doors
- · Powered windows
- Front seat (movement and heating)
- · Rear seat heaters
- · Side mirror movement

#### What to do:



It is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest opportunity. Without service, your vehicle will remain unable to restart, and the electrical system will remain unable to support all features and functions.

Some or all of the powered doors and windows in your vehicle may lose electrical power. If this occurs, you can still use the manual door releases to exit the vehicle if necessary. For more information, see Opening Doors from the Interior on page 14.

## VCFRONT\_a220 Electrical system is unable to support all features Schedule service

#### What this alert means:

The low voltage battery is not available and cannot provide electrical support for vehicle features.

It is possible your vehicle will shut down unexpectedly. It is also possible that your vehicle will not restart after the current drive.

You may notice that some nonessential features are not available. This is expected behavior due to your vehicle preserving energy for essential functions.

#### What to do:

It is recommended that you eliminate or reduce your use of any nonessential features. This can help your vehicle maintain adequate electrical power for essential functions other than driving, until it can be serviced.

If this alert remains present, it is recommended that you schedule service immediately. Without service, your vehicle may not drive, may shut down unexpectedly, or may not restart.

### VCFRONT\_a402 Electrical system backup power is unavailable Vehicle will consume more energy while idle

#### What this alert means:

The backup power source for the electrical system, the low voltage battery, is not available or cannot provide the voltage required to support all vehicle features.

The primary source of electrical power, the high voltage battery system, will continue to support vehicle functions, even when your vehicle is idle. For more information on the high voltage battery, see About the High Voltage Battery on page 162.

You may notice that some nonessential features are not available. This is expected behavior due to your vehicle preserving energy for essential functions.

You may also notice that your vehicle consumes more energy than usual when you are not driving it, or that your vehicle displays a lower projected range than you would normally expect after charging. This is normal vehicle behavior when this alert is present, and it will continue until the backup power source is restored.

There is a chance that an issue affecting the primary power source could cause your vehicle to shut down unexpectedly.

#### What to do:

It is recommended that you limit or avoid the use of any nonessential features. This can help your vehicle maintain adequate electrical power for essential functions.

It is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest opportunity, so the backup power source for the electrical system can be restored.



# VCFRONT\_a478 Low voltage battery service is required Schedule service - Vehicle may not restart

#### What this alert means:

The low voltage battery cannot provide the electrical support necessary to drive or continue driving.

If this alert is present while you are driving, your vehicle needs to come to a stop as soon as possible. Pull over safely at your earliest opportunity.

It is possible your vehicle will shut down unexpectedly. It is also possible that your vehicle will not restart after the current drive.

You may notice that some nonessential features are not available. This is expected behavior due to your vehicle preserving energy for essential functions.

#### What to do:

It is recommended that you eliminate or reduce your use of any nonessential features. This can help your vehicle maintain adequate electrical power for essential functions other than driving, until it can be serviced.

If this alert remains present, it is recommended that you schedule service immediately. Without service, your vehicle may not drive, may shut down unexpectedly, or may not restart.

## VCFRONT\_a496 Vehicle is preparing to shut down PULL OVER SAFELY

#### What this alert means:

The electrical system cannot provide adequate support to drive or continue driving. Your vehicle is preparing to shut down to preserve energy for essential functions other than driving.

Your vehicle cannot be driven or continue driving while this condition continues.

#### What to do:

If this alert is present while you are driving, your vehicle needs to come to a stop as soon as possible. It is recommended that you:

- Pull over safely at your earliest opportunity
- Use your Mobile App to contact Tesla Roadside Assistance immediately, or seek other roadside assistance if preferred

If you do not pull over safely within a short time, your vehicle may shut down unexpectedly. It is also possible that your vehicle will not restart once parked.

It is possible your vehicle may lose all electrical power. If this occurs, you can still use the manual door releases to exit the vehicle if necessary. For more information, see Opening Doors from the Interior on page 14.

This alert may be present due to various vehicle conditions. For more information and further recommended actions, check for other active vehicle alerts.

### VCFRONT\_a592 Unable to drive - Service is required Electrical system issue detected

#### What this alert means:



An abnormally large and sustained power draw has made your vehicle's electrical system unable to support all features and functions.

While this alert is present, your vehicle is unable to drive and will not restart.

Cabin climate control, powered trunk liftgate, and steering column adjustments may be limited or unavailable. Many features and functions on the left side of your vehicle may be unavailable, or their performance may be affected. These include:

- Powered doors
- · Powered windows
- Front seat (movement and heating)
- · Rear seat heaters
- · Side mirror movement

#### What to do:

Without service, your vehicle will remain unable to drive, and the electrical system will remain unable to support all features and functions.

Some or all of the powered doors and windows in your vehicle may lose electrical power. If this occurs, you can still use the manual door releases to exit the vehicle if necessary. For more information, see Opening Doors from the Interior on page 14.

### VCFRONT\_a593 Unable to drive - Service is required Electrical system issue detected

#### What this alert means:

An abnormally large and sustained power draw has made your vehicle's electrical system unable to support all features and functions.

While this alert is present, your vehicle is unable to drive and will not restart.

Cabin climate control, powered trunk liftgate, and steering column adjustments may be limited or unavailable. Many features and functions on the left side of your vehicle may be unavailable, or their performance may be affected. These include:

- · Powered doors
- · Powered windows
- Front seat (movement and heating)
- · Rear seat heaters
- · Side mirror movement

#### What to do:

Without service, your vehicle will remain unable to drive, and the electrical system will remain unable to support all features and functions.

Some or all of the powered doors and windows in your vehicle may lose electrical power. If this occurs, you can still use the manual door releases to exit the vehicle if necessary. For more information, see Opening Doors from the Interior on page 14.



### VCFRONT\_a596 Unable to drive - Service is required Electrical system issue detected

#### What this alert means:

An abnormally large and sustained power draw has made your vehicle's electrical system unable to support all features and functions.

While this alert is present, your vehicle is unable to drive and will not restart.

Air vent positioning may be limited or unavailable. Many features and functions on the right side of your vehicle may be unavailable, or their performance may be affected. These include:

- Powered doors
- · Powered windows
- Front seat (movement and heating)
- · Rear seat heaters
- Side mirror movement

#### What to do:

It is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest opportunity. Without service, your vehicle will remain unable to drive, and the electrical system will remain unable to support all features and functions.

Some or all of the powered doors and windows in your vehicle may lose electrical power. If this occurs, you can still use the manual door releases to exit the vehicle if necessary. For more information, see Opening Doors from the Interior on page 14.

## VCFRONT\_a597 Unable to drive - Service is required Electrical system issue detected

#### What this alert means:

An abnormally large and sustained power draw has made your vehicle's electrical system unable to support all features and functions.

While this alert is present, your vehicle is unable to drive and will not restart.

Air vent positioning may be limited or unavailable. Many features and functions on the right side of your vehicle may be unavailable, or their performance may be affected. These include:

- · Powered doors
- · Powered windows
- Front seat (movement and heating)
- · Rear seat heaters
- · Side mirror movement

#### What to do:

It is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest opportunity. Without service, your vehicle will remain unable to drive, and the electrical system will remain unable to support all features and functions.

Some or all of the powered doors and windows in your vehicle may lose electrical power. If this occurs, you can still use the manual door releases to exit the vehicle if necessary. For more information, see Opening Doors from the Interior on page 14.



## VCSEC\_a221 Air pressure below recommendation for tires Check pressure and refill air as needed

#### What this alert means:

This alert does NOT indicate that there is a flat tire.

The tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) has detected that the air pressure in one or more of your tires is at least 20% lower than the recommended cold tire pressure.

See Maintaining Tire Pressures on page 171 for detailed information on where to find the recommended cold pressure (RCP) for your vehicle's tires, how to check tire pressures, and how to keep your tires properly inflated.

This alert may appear in cold weather because the air in your tires naturally contracts when it becomes cold, decreasing tire pressures.

#### What to do:

Add air to maintain the recommended cold tire pressure. Although drops in tire pressure are expected in colder weather, the recommended cold tire pressure should be maintained at all times.

The alert may clear as the vehicle is driven. This is because the tires will warm up and the tire pressure will increase. Even if the alert clears, the tires should still be refilled with air once they have cooled.

The alert will clear once the Tire Pressure Monitoring System detects that each of your tires is inflated to the recommended cold pressure.

- The alert and Tire Pressure indicator light may still be present immediately after you have filled your tires to the recommended cold pressure, but both should clear once you have driven a short distance.
- You may need to drive over 15 mph (25 km/h) for at least 10 minutes for the Tire Pressure Monitoring System to measure and report your updated tire pressures.

If you repeatedly see this alert for the same tire, have the tire inspected for a slow leak. You can visit a local tire shop or schedule service using your Tesla Mobile App.

For more information on tire pressure and inflation, see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 171.

## VCSEC\_a228 Air pressure in tires very low PULL OVER SAFELY - Check for flat tire

#### What this alert means:

This alert indicates that one or more of the tires on your vehicle is extremely low or flat.

The tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) has detected that the air pressure in one or more of your tires is significantly lower than the recommended cold tire pressure.

#### What to do:

You should pull over carefully as soon as possible. In a safe location, check for a flat tire.

You can request Tesla roadside assistance options (mobile tire, loaner wheel, tow) if required. See Contacting Tesla Roadside Assistance on page 202 for more information.

In a non-emergency situation, it is recommended that you visit a local tire shop for assistance or schedule service using your Tesla Mobile App.

See Maintaining Tire Pressures on page 171 for detailed information on where to find the recommended cold pressure (RCP) for your vehicle's tires, how to check tire pressures, and how to keep your tires properly inflated.



The alert should clear once the Tire Pressure Monitoring System has a consistent tire pressure measurement for each of your tires of at least 30 psi.

- The alert and Tire Pressure indicator light may still be present immediately after you have filled your tires to the recommended cold pressure, but both should clear once you have driven a short distance.
- You may need to drive over 15 mph (25 km/h) for at least 10 minutes for the Tire Pressure Monitoring System to measure and report your updated tire pressures.

For more information on tire pressure and inflation, see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 171.



### **Document Applicability**

For the latest and greatest information that is customized to your vehicle, view the Owner's Manual on your vehicle's touchscreen by touching **Controls** > **Service** > **Owner's Manual**. The information is specific to your vehicle depending on the features you purchased, vehicle configuration, market region and software version. In contrast, owner information that is provided by Tesla elsewhere is updated as necessary and may not contain information unique to your vehicle.

Information about new features is displayed on the touchscreen after a software update, and can be viewed at any time by touching **Controls** > **Software** > **Release Notes**. If the content in the Owner's Manual on how to use your vehicle conflicts with information in the Release Notes, the Release Notes take precedence.

#### Illustrations

The illustrations provided in this document are for demonstration purposes only. Depending on vehicle options, software version and market region, the information displayed on the touchscreen in your vehicle may appear slightly different.

### **Feature Availability**

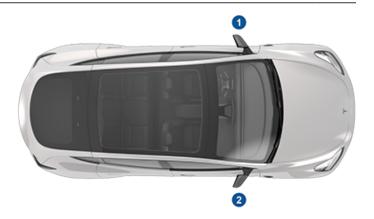
Some features are available only on some vehicle configurations and/or only in specific market regions. Options or features mentioned in the Owner's Manual does not guarantee they are available on your specific vehicle. See Feature Availability Statement on page 264 for more information.

#### **Errors or Inaccuracies**

All specifications and descriptions are known to be accurate at time of publishing. However, because continuous improvement is a goal at Tesla, we reserve the right to make product modifications at any time. To communicate any inaccuracies or omissions, or to provide general feedback or suggestions regarding the quality of the Owner's Manual, send an email to ownersmanualfeedback@tesla.com.

### **Location of Components**

Owner information may specify the location of a component as being on the left or right side of the vehicle. As shown, left (1) and right (2) represent the side of the vehicle when sitting inside.



### **Copyrights and Trademarks**

© 2012-2023 Tesla, Inc. All information in this document and all vehicle software is subject to copyright and other intellectual property rights of Tesla, Inc. and its licensors. This material may not be modified, reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the prior written permission of Tesla, Inc. and its licensors. Additional information is available upon request. Tesla uses software created by the Open Source community. Please visit Tesla's Open Source software website at www.tesla.com/opensource. HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation. The following are trademarks or registered trademarks of Tesla, Inc. in the United States and other countries:

**TESLA** 

**TESLA MOTORS** 

**TESLA ROADSTER** 

**MODEL S** 

MODEL X

MODEL 3

**MODEL Y** 

T = 5 | F







All other trademarks contained in this document are the property of their respective owners and their use herein does not imply sponsorship or endorsement of their products or services. The unauthorized use of any trademark displayed in this document or on the vehicle is strictly prohibited.

Consumer Information 263



## Feature Availability Statement

Your Tesla is constantly changing, with new features being added and improved upon with every software update. However, depending on the firmware release operating on your vehicle, your vehicle may not be equipped with all features or may not operate exactly as described in this Owner's Manual. The features on your vehicle vary depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, software updates, and more.

Referencing options or features mentioned in this Owner's Manual does not guarantee they are available on your specific vehicle. The best way to ensure you are getting the latest and greatest features is update your vehicle's software as soon as you receive the notification to do so. You can also set your preferences to Controls > Software > Software Preferences > Advanced. See Software Updates on page 156 for more information. For the features available on your vehicle, always comply with local laws and limits to ensure the safety of you, your passengers, and those around you.



#### **Vehicle Telematics**

Model Y is equipped with electronic modules that monitor and record data from various vehicle systems, including the motor, Autopilot components, Battery, braking and electrical systems. The electronic modules record information about various driving and vehicle conditions, including braking, acceleration, trip and other related information regarding your vehicle. These modules also record information about the vehicle's features such as charging events and status, the enabling/disabling of various systems, diagnostic trouble codes, VIN, speed, direction and location.

The data is stored by the vehicle and may be accessed, used and stored by Tesla service technicians during vehicle servicing or periodically transmitted to Tesla wirelessly through the vehicle's telematics system. This data may be used by Tesla for various purposes, including, but not limited to: providing you with Tesla telematics services; troubleshooting; evaluation of your vehicle's quality, functionality and performance; analysis and research by Tesla and its partners for the improvement and design of our vehicles and systems; to defend Tesla; and as otherwise may be required by law. In servicing your vehicle, Tesla can potentially resolve issues remotely simply by reviewing your vehicle's data log.

Tesla's telematics system wirelessly transmits vehicle information to Tesla on a periodic basis. The data is used as previously described and helps ensure the proper maintenance of your vehicle. Additional Model Y features may use your vehicle's telematics system and the information provided, including features such as charging reminders, software updates, and remote access to, and control of, various systems of your vehicle.

Tesla does not disclose the data recorded in your vehicle to any third party except when:

- An agreement or consent from the vehicle's owner (or the leasing company for a leased vehicle) is obtained.
- Officially requested by the police or other authorities.
- Used as a defense for Tesla.
- Ordered by a court of law.
- Used for research purposes without disclosing details of the vehicle owner or identification information.
- Disclosed to a Tesla affiliated company, including their successors or assigns, or our information systems and data management providers.

For additional information regarding how Tesla processes data collected from your vehicle, please review Tesla's Privacy Notice at http://www.tesla.com/about/legal.

### **Data Sharing**

For quality assurance and to support the continuous improvement of advanced features such as Autopilot. your Model Y may collect analytics, road segment, diagnostic, and vehicle usage data and send to Tesla for analysis. This analysis helps Tesla improve products and services by learning from the experience of billions of miles that Tesla vehicles have driven. Although Tesla shares this data with partners that contribute similar data, the collected information does not identify you personally and can be sent to Tesla only with your explicit consent. In order to protect your privacy, personal information is either not logged at all, is subject to privacy preserving techniques, or is removed from any reports before being sent to Tesla. You have control over what data you share by touching Controls > Software > Data Sharing.

For additional information regarding how Tesla processes data collected from your vehicle, please review Tesla's Privacy Notice at http://www.tesla.com/about/legal.

**NOTE:** Although Model Y uses GPS in connection with driving and operation, as discussed in this owner's manual, Tesla does not record or store vehicle-specific GPS information, except the location where a crash occurred. Consequently, Tesla is unable to provide historical information about a vehicle's location (for example, Tesla is unable to tell you where Model Y was parked/traveling at a particular date/time).

### **Quality Control**

You might notice a few km on the odometer when you take delivery of your Model Y. This is a result of a comprehensive testing process that ensures the quality of your Model Y.

The testing process includes extensive inspections during and after production. The final inspection takes place at Tesla and includes a road test conducted by a technician.

Consumer Information 265



## **Reporting Safety Defects**

### **Contacting Tesla**

For detailed information about your Model Y, go to www.tesla.com, and log on to your Tesla account, or sign up to get an account.

If you have any questions or concerns about your Model Y, call Tesla. To find the number for your region, go to www.tesla.com, then view contact information.

**NOTE:** You can also use voice commands to provide feedback to Tesla. Say "Report", "Feedback", or "Bug report" followed by brief comments. Model Y takes a snapshot of its systems, including your current location, vehicle diagnostic data, and screen captures of the touchscreen. Tesla periodically reviews these notes and uses them to continue improving Model Y.



### **FCC and ISED Certification**

Component	Manufacturer	Model	Operating Frequency (MHz)	FCC ID	IC ID
B-Pillar Endpoint	Tesla	1509518D	13.56 2400-2483.5	2AEIM-1509518D	20098-1509518D
Center Console	Tesla	1089774	13.56 2400-2483.5	2AEIM-1089774	20098-1089774
Rear Endpoint	Tesla	1509516	2400-2483.5	2AEIM-1509516	20098-1509516
Key fob	Tesla	1133148	2400-2483.5	2AEIM-1133148	20098-1133148
TPMS	Tesla	1472547G	2400-2483.5	2AEIM-1472547G	20098-1472547G
Radar	Continental	ARS 4-B	76000-77000	OAYARS4B	4135A-ARS4B
Homelink (if equipped)	Gentex	ADHL5C	286-440MHz	NZLADHL5C	4112A-ADHL5C
Car PC Manufactured approx. 2019-2022	Tesla	1506277		YZP-RBHP-B216C RI7LE940B6NA	RBHP-B216C 5131A-LE940B6NA
Car PC  Manufactured approx. 2022+	Tesla	1960100		XMR2020AG525RGL YZP- ATC5CPC001	10224A-2020AG525R 7414C-ATC5CPC001
Wireless Charger	Tesla	WC3	127.72KHz	2AEIM-WC3	20098-WC3

The devices listed above comply with Part 15 of the FCC rules and Industry Canada's license-exempt RSS Standard(s) and EU Directive 2014/53/EU.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference; and
- 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Tesla could void your authority to operate the equipment.

### **RF Modules**

The devices described below have been evaluated against the essential requirements of the 2014/53/EU.

Consumer Information 267



## **Certification Conformity**

Description	Frequency Band	Power Level	Antenna Location	Manufacturer
Security Controller	2400-2483.5MHz	2.5 mW	PCB Antenna, in center console	
Security Controller	13.56 MHz	n/a (magnetic field)	PCB Antenna, in center console	Tesla, Inc. 3500 Deer Creek Rd Palo Alto, CA 94304 USA
Rear Fascia Endpoint	2400-2483.5 MHz	2.5 mW	PCB Antenna, behind rear fascia	
Pillar Endpoint	2400-2483.5MHz	2.5 mW	PCB Antenna, behind the B-pillar glass	
Pillar Endpoint	13.56 MHz	n/a (magnetic field)	PCB Antenna, behind the B-pillar glass	
TPMS Sensor	2400-2483.5 MHz	2.5 mW	Each wheel	
FM	76-108 MHz	n/a (receive only)	Rear Window	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH Becher-Goring-Str.16 76307 Karlsbad, Deutschland
DAB	174-241 MHz	n/a (receive only)	Rear Window	
Homelink (if equipped)	433.9 MHz	10 mW	Above front bumper beam	Gentex Corporation 600 N Centennial Street Zeeland, MI 49464 USA
Radar	76000-77000 MHz	4 W	Above front bumper beam	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bluetooth	2400-2483.5 MHz	2.5 mW max.	A-header left side  A-header right side, wireless connectivity	Tesla, Inc. 3500 Deer Creek Rd Palo Alto, CA 94304 USA
GSM 900	885-915 930-960 MHz	2 W	Transmit and receive - A-header right side, also used for eCall  Receive - A-header left side  A-header (MIMO)  Wireless Connectivity	
GSM 1800	1710-1785 1805-1880 MHz	1 W		
WCDMA (band 8)	909-915 954-960 MHz	250 mW		
WCDMA (band 1/3)	1920-1980 2110-2170 MHz	250 mW		
LTE (band 7/8) for Car PC models 1098058 and 1506277	2500-2570, 909-915 MHz 2620-2690, 954-960 MHz	200 mW		



Description	Frequency Band	Power Level	Antenna Location	Manufacturer
LTE (band 20/28) for Car PC models 1098058 and 1506277	832-862,698-748 MHz 791-821, 758-803 MHz	200 mW		
LTE (band 1/3) for Car PC models 1098058 and 1506277	1940-1965, 1735-1765 MHz 2130-2155, 1830-1860 MHz	200 mW		
LTE (band 7/8/34/41) for Car PC model 1960100	2500-2570, 2620-2690 MHz 925-960, 880-915 MHz 2010-2025 MHz (TDD) 2496-2690 MHz (TDD)	200 mW		
LTE (band 20/28/29/32) for Car PC model 1960100	758-803, 703-748 MHz 791-821, 832-862 MHz 717-728 MHz (RX only) 1452-1496 MHz (RX only)	200 mW		
LTE (band 1/3/9) for Car PC model 1960100	1805-1880, 1710-1785 MHz 2110-2170, 1920-1980 MHz	200 mW		
LTE (band 11/17/18) for Car PC model 1960100	1475.9-1495.9, 1427.9-1447.9 860-890, 815-845 MHz	200 mW		
Wi-Fi	2400-2483.5 MHz 5470-5725 MHz, 5725-5850 MHz	100 mW	A-header left side A-header right side, Wireless Connectivity	
GNSS	1563-1587 MHz, 1593-1610 MHz	n/a (receive only)	Between windshield and rear view mirror	
Wireless Charger	127.7KHz	n/a (magnetic field)	PCB antenna, in center console	
Charge port antenna	RKE 433.9 MHz	n/a (receive only)	Charge port	

## **Radiation Exposure Statement**

The products comply with the FCC/ISED RF Exposure for Low Power Consumer Wireless Power Transfer. RF exposure limits are set forth for an uncontrolled environment and are safe for intended operation as described in this manual. The farthest RF exposure demonstrated by compliance was at 20cm and farther from the user's body; set the device to low output power if such function is available.

Consumer Information 269



## Certification Conformity

## **Device Approval - Australia, New Zealand**



speed limit warning: 120	
staying within speed limits: 120	
Summon: 108	
Traffic-Aware Cruise Control: 86	
Autopilot components: 83	
Autosteer: 91	
average range: 77	
В	
Ь	
backup camera: 78	
Battery (high voltage): 162, 183, 199	
care of: 162	
coolant: 183	
specifications: 199	
temperature limits: 162	
battery (key), replacing: 12	
battery (low voltage): 162, 199	
complete discharge: 162	
specifications: 199	
Blind Spot Camera: 114	
Blind Spot Collision Warning: 114	
Blind Spot Collision Warning Chime: 114	
Bluetooth: 135, 140	
devices, playing audio files from: 135	
general information: 140	
phone, pairing and using: 140	
body repairs: 186	
body touch up: 180	
Boombox: 138	
booster seats, child safety seats: 33	
brakes: 64, 118, 183, 197	
automatic in emergencies: 118	
fluid level: 183	
overview of: 64	
specifications: 197	
Bumper Clearance (Summon): 108	
С	
cabin air filter: 126	
cabin camera: 121	
cabin temperature control: 122	
Calendar: 140, 142	
calibrating windows: 17	
camera, rear-facing: 78	
cameras (autopilot): 83	
Camp: 124	
car cover: 180	
car wash mode: 178	
car washes: 179	
Caraoke): 135	

card: 10	devices: 135		
cargo area: 19	Bluetooth, playing audio files: 135		
cargo volume specifications: 197	dimensions, interior: 195		
carpets, cleaning: 179	dimensions, overhand: 195		
CCS (Combo): 160	dimensions, specifications: 195		
certifications (FCC, ISED, CE, NCC): 267	display settings: 5		
CHAdeMO: 160	Dog: 124		
chains: 176	dome (map) lights: 57		
change of ownership: 9	door handles: 14		
charge port: 164	door labels: 195		
charge port light: 165	door seals: 180		
charge port manual release: 168	cleaning: 180		
charge port release cable: 168	doors: 14, 15, 16		
charging: 160, 164, 165, 166	Child Lock: 16		
charge settings: 165, 166	exterior door handles: 14		
charging status: 165, 166	interior locking and unlocking: 15		
components and equipment: 160	locking: 14		
instructions: 164	opening from exterior: 14		
public charging stations: 160	opening from interior: 14		
scheduling: 165, 166	Unlock on Park: 16		
charging locations, finding: 131	unlocking: 14		
charging stations, displaying on map: 128	doors function: 15		
child protection: 17	Walk-Away Door Lock: 15		
disabling rear window switches: 17	drive away locking: 15		
child safety and restraint systems: 33	drive mode, Drive: 55		
child safety seating: 33	drive mode, Neutral: 55		
cleaning: 178	drive mode, Park: 55		
climate controls: 122	drive mode, Reverse: 55		
coat hangers: 25	drive modes, shifting: 55		
cold weather best practices: 80	driver: 49		
collision avoidance assist: 117	profiles: 49		
Colorizer: 140	driving: 26, 54, 76		
connecting to Wi-Fi: 155	seating position: 26		
console: 23, 24	starting: 54		
low voltage power socket: 24	tips to maximize range: 76		
opening: 23	E		
rear: 23	<u> </u>		
USB ports: 24	Easter Eggs: 137		
consumption chart: 77	easy entry, driver profile: 49		
contact information: 203	electric parking brake: 66		
roadside assistance: 203	emergency braking: 117		
copyrights: 263	emergency flashers: 59		
cruise control: 86	Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance: 114		
B	energy: 60, 65		
D	gained from regenerative braking: 65		
dashboard overview: 5	range information: 60		
Dashcam: 147	Energy app: 77		
data recording: 265	energy use predictions (navigating): 132		
data sharing: 265	Entertainment: 137		
delivery mileage: 265	Erase & Reset: 9		

event data recording: 265	button: 5
exterior: 3, 57, 178, 180	screen: 5
car cover: 180	Home location: 130
cleaning: 178	HomeLink: 108, 152
lights: 57	programming and using: 152
overview: 3	when using Summon: 108
polishing, touch up, & repair: 180	hood: 20
exterior dimensions: 195	horn: 52
F	hub caps: 173
	1
factory defaults, restoring: 9	•
factory reset: 9	I'm Feeling Lucky, Hungry: 128
favorites (Media Player): 135	identification labels: 193
Favorites (navigation): 128	instant range: 77
FCC & ISED certifications: 267	interior: 5, 57, 122, 179
feature availability: 264	cleaning: 179
features, downloading new: 156	lights: 57
firmware (software) updates: 156	overview: 5
flash drive: 147, 149	temperature control: 122
flashers, warning: 59	interior cabin camera: 121
floor mats: 181	intrusion detection: 145
fluids: 183	ISOFIX, child safety seats: 33
reservoirs, checking: 183	J
fog lights: 57	3
forward collision warning: 117	J1772: 160
front airbag, passenger: 47	jacking: 185
front and rear seats: 26	jump starting: 205
front trunk: 20	K
G	
	Keep Climate On: 124
garage doors, opening: 152	key: 12
gates, opening: 152	replacing battery: 12
glovebox: 23	key card: 10
Glovebox PIN: 145	keys: 10, 13
н	adding key cards and phone keys: 13
	deleting key cards and phone keys: 13
hazard warning flashers: 59	displaying a list of: 13
head supports: 28	overview: 10
headlights: 57, 58	L
after exit: 58	_
controlling: 57	label: 195
high beams: 58	Statutory Plate: 195
heating: 122	Tire Information: 195
high beam headlights: 58	lane assist: 114
high voltage: 160, 170, 199	lane change, automatic: 93
Battery specifications: 199	Lane Departure Avoidance: 114
components: 160	liftgate: 18
safety: 170	adjust opening height: 18
hills, stopping on: 71	opening: 18
Home: 5	lifting: 185

lights: 57, 58, 59	Online Routing: 132		
hazard warning: 59	overtake acceleration: 86		
headlights after exit: 58	Owner Information, about: 263		
turn signals: 59	P		
load limits: 195	P		
location tracking: 128	Park Assist: 69		
locking: 14	parking brake: 66		
lug nut covers: 174	parking, using Autopark: 106		
lumbar adjustment: 26	parking, using Summon: 108		
••	parts replacement: 186		
М	passenger detection: 47		
maintenance: 169, 171, 178, 182, 183	passenger detection, front: 47		
brake fluid, checking: 183	pedestrian warning: 79		
cleaning: 178	personal data, erasing: 9		
daily checks: 169	phone: 10, 140		
monthly checks: 169	authenticating as a key: 10		
panel, removing: 183	using: 140		
replacing wiper blades: 182	phone app: 141		
service intervals: 169	phone key: 10, 13		
tires: 171	adding as a key: 13		
washer fluid, topping up: 183	removing as a key: 13		
washer jets, cleaning: 182	PIN: 50		
map orientation: 128	PIN to Drive: 145		
map updates: 133	power: 65		
mats: 181	gained from regenerative braking: 65		
media: 134, 137	power cycling: 54		
settings: 134	power socket: 24		
sources, show and hide: 134	power windows: 17, 210		
mileage upon delivery: 265	powering on and off: 54		
mirrors: 53	Preconditioning: 167		
mobile app: 158	public charging stations: 160		
mobile app access: 158			
Mobile Connector: 160, 164	R		
description: 160	radio: 134, 137		
using: 164	Radio regulatory information: 267		
modifications: 186	range: 65, 76		
motor specifications: 197	driving tips to maximize: 76		
My Apps: 7	regenerative braking: 65		
my car does what?: 137	range assurance: 77		
	Re-route: 132		
N	reading light: 25		
Navigate on Autopilot: 96	reading lights: 57		
Travigate on materials	rear seats, adjusting and folding: 27		
0	rear view camera: 78		
Obstacle-Aware Acceleration: 117	rear window switches, disabling: 17		
occupancy sensor, front passenger: 47	recent (Media Player): 135		
odometer: 75	Recents (navigation): 128		
Off-Peak Charging: 167	recording: 147, 149		
off-road assist: 68	regenerative braking: 65		
offset from speed limit: 120	relative speed limit: 120		
onset nom speed mint. 120	relative speed limit: 120		

release notes: 157	software updates: 156		
restarting the touchscreen: 54	specifications: 197, 199		
RFID transponders: 186	brakes: 197		
roadside assistance: 203	High Voltage Battery: 199		
roof racks: 195	low voltage battery: 199		
rotating tires: 172	motor: 197		
Round Trip Energy (navigating): 132	steering: 197		
6	subsystems: 197		
S	suspension: 199		
safety information: 32	tires: 199		
seat belts: 32	transmission: 197		
Schedule: 167	wheels: 199		
schedule service: 158	specifications, exterior: 195		
scheduled charging: 167	specifications, interior: 195		
scheduled departure: 167	speed assist: 120		
using: 167	speed limit warning: 120		
seat belts: 30, 31, 180	stability control: 68		
cleaning: 180	standby: 149		
in a collision: 31	starting: 54		
overview of: 30	Statutory Plate: 195		
pre-tensioners: 31	steering specifications: 197		
wearing when pregnant: 31	steering wheel: 57		
seat covers: 29	lights, controlling: 57		
seat heaters: 122	steering, automatic: 91		
seating capacity: 195	summer tires: 176		
seats: 26, 122	Summon: 108		
heaters: 122	Summon Distance: 108		
second row seats, adjusting and folding: 27	superchargers, displaying on map: 128		
security settings: 145	supercharging: 168		
sensors: 83	described: 168		
Sentry Mode: 149	idle fees: 168		
service data recording: 265	pay-per-use fees: 168		
service intervals: 169	suspension specifications: 199		
settings, acceleration: 72			
Settings, erasing: 9	Т		
shifting drive modes: 55	Technically Permissible Laden Mass: 195		
shortcuts: 7	Technically Permissible Mass on Axle: 195		
adding to My Apps: 7	telematics: 265		
restarting the touchscreen: 7	temperature: 52, 60, 122, 162		
Show Calendar Upon Entry: 140, 142	Battery (high voltage), limits: 162		
side camera(s): 78	cabin, controls for: 122		
Side Clearance (Summon): 108	heated steering wheel: 52		
side collision warning: 114	outside: 60		
slip start: 68	tesla profiles: 49		
Smart Summon: 111	Teslacam: 147, 149		
smartphone: 10	tie-down straps: 205		
authenticating as a key: 10	tilt/intrusion detection: 145		
Software Reinstall: 156	Tire Information label: 195		
software reset: 9	tire noise: 176		
software update preferences: 156	Tire Pressure Monitoring System: 175		

overview of: 175	trip meter: 75
tire pressures, checking: 171	Trip Planner: 132
tire pressures, displaying: 171	trunk, front: 20
tires: 171, 172, 175, 176, 199, 200	trunk, rear: 18
all-season: 176	turn signals: 59
balancing: 172	
chains: 176	U
inspecting and maintaining: 171	ultrasonic sensors: 83
pressures, displaying: 171	Unlock On Park: 16
pressures, how to check: 171	unlocking: 14
replacing: 172	USB devices: 24
replacing a tire sensor: 175	connecting: 24
rotation: 172	USB flash drive: 145, 147, 149
specification: 199	USB ports: 24
summer: 176	
tire markings: 200	V
wheel configuration: 171	Valet mode: 50
winter: 176	vehicle dimensions: 195
toll system transponders, attaching: 186	vehicle ground clearance: 195
torque specifications: 197	Vehicle Hold: 71
touch up body: 180	Vehicle Identification Number (VIN): 193
touchscreen: 5, 7, 51, 156, 180	vehicle loading: 195
adding shortcuts: 7	ventilation: 125
cleaning: 180	video clips: 147
customizing My Apps: 7	View Live Camera: 149
display settings: 5	VIN (Vehicle Identification Number): 193
frozen: 7	voice commands: 143
main: 5	volume control: 5
overview: 5	volume control (media): 134
rear: 5	
reboot: 7	W
restarting: 51	Walk-Away Door Lock: 15
software updates: 156	Wall Connector: 160
unresponsive: 7	warning flashers: 59
towing instructions: 203	washer fluid, topping up: 183
Toybox: 137	washer jets, cleaning: 182
TPMAM: 195	washers, using: 63
TPMLM: 195	wheel chocks: 205
TPMS: 175	wheels: 172, 173, 174, 199
overview of: 175	aero covers, removing and installing: 173
Tracking Disabled: 128	alignment: 172
traction control: 68	lug nut covers, removing and installing: 174
trademarks: 263	replacing: 172
Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control: 99	specifications: 199
Traffic-Aware Cruise Control: 86	torque: 199
transmission specifications: 197	Wi-Fi, connecting to: 155
transponders, attaching: 186	windows, calibrating: 17
Transport Mode: 203	windshield washer fluid, topping up: 183
transporting: 203	winter tires: 176
trip chart: 77	wiper blades, replacing: 182
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·



wipers, using: 63 Work location: 130



Publication date: 2023/01/24